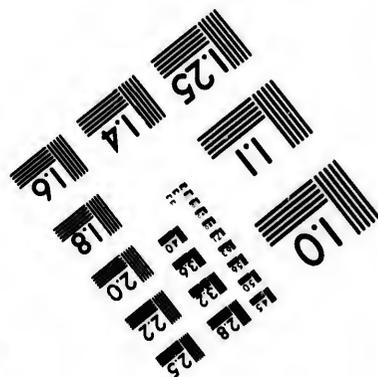
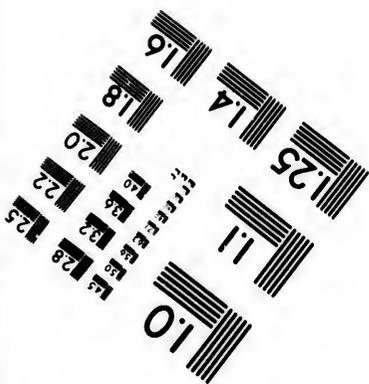
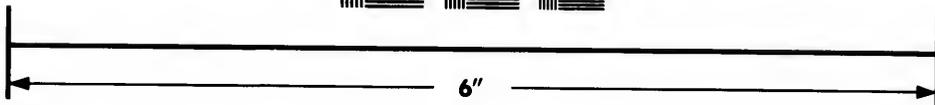
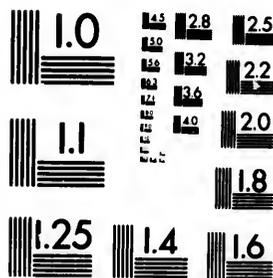


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques, du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires: Irregular pagination: 1011- [1101], [1087]- 1095 p.

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
										✓	

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

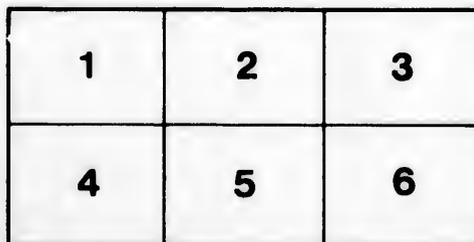
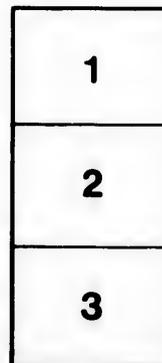
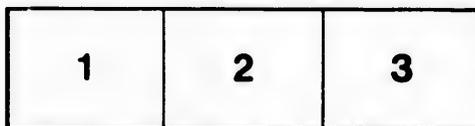
Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

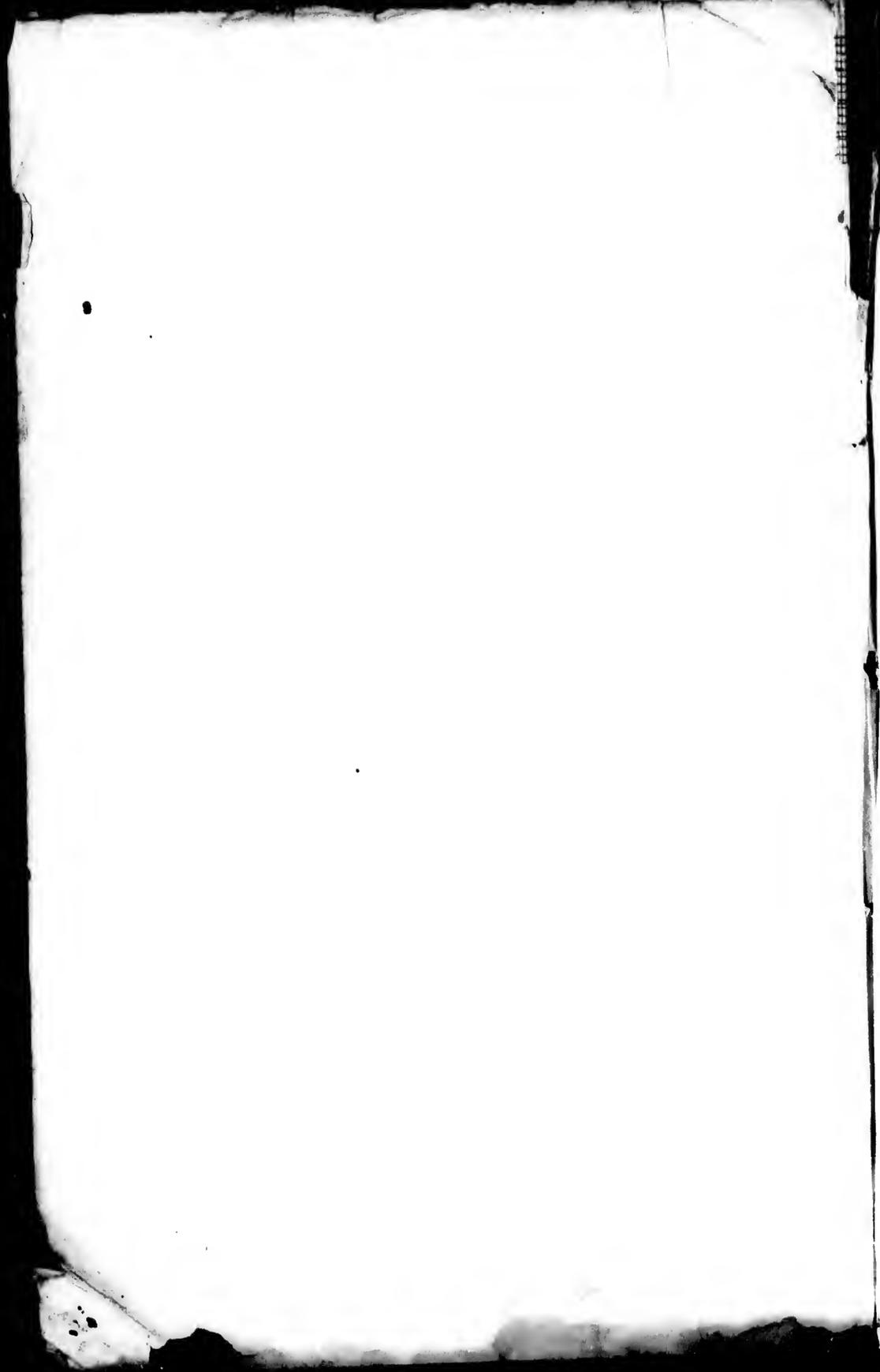
ills
3a
difier
ne
page

rata
o

elure,
à



32X



C

C

Et p

Sign

G O S M O G R A P H I E,

The Fourth Book:

P A R T II.

CONTAINING THE
CHOROGRAPHY & HISTORIE
O F
A M E R I C A,

And all the Principal Kingdoms, Provinces, Seas,
and Islands of it.

By PETER HEYLIN.

Matth. 24. 14.

*Et predicabitur hoc Evangelium regni, in universo orbe, in testimonium omnibus Gentibus :
& tunc veniet consummatio.*

S. Hieronym. in locum.

*Signum Domini adventus, est Evangelium in toto Orbe predicari, ut nullus sit excusabilis :
quod aut jam completum, aut brevi cernimus complendum.*

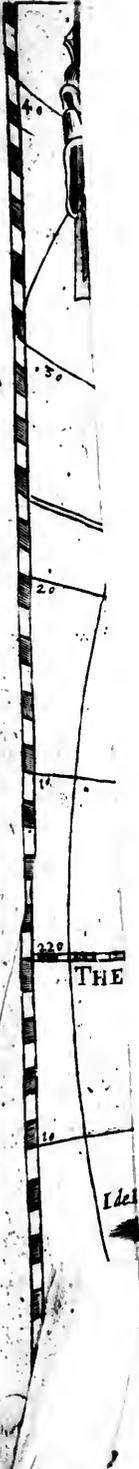


L O N D O N,

Printed for PHILLIP CHETVIND.

110
910
16504





1011

1011

1011

28779

Pacific N. W. History Dept.
PROVINCIAL LIBRARY
VICTORIA, B. C.

111
910
HEICH



co

ry
na
pa
ct
pla
za
W
as
Co

me
De
thi
fiv
me
pas
W
he
to
fo
cl
ill
Ly

GOSMOGRAPHIE,

LIB. IV. PART II.

CONTAINING THE
CHOROGRAPHY & HISTORIE

O F

A M E R I C A,

And all the Principal Kingdoms, Provinces, Seas,
and Isles of it.

Of A M E R I C A.



M E R I C A, the fourth and last part of the World, is bounded on the East with the *Atlantick Ocean*, and the *Fergivian Seas*, by which parted from *Europe*, and *Africa*; which Seas, the Marriners call *Mare del Nord*; on the West, with the *Pacificque Ocean*, by the Marriners called *Mare del Zur*, which divides it from *Asia*; on the South, with some part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, from which separated by a long, but narrow *Street*, called the *Streits of Magellan*; the North, bounds of it hitherto not so well discovered, as that we can certainly affirm it to be *Island*, or *Continent*.

It is called by some, and that most aptly, *THE NEW WORLD*: *New*, for the late Discovery; and *World*, for the vast greatnesse of it. The most usual, and yet somewhat the more improper name, is that of *America*; because *Americus Vesputius* an Adventurous *Florentine*, discovered a great part of the Continent of it. But since the first light he had to finde out those parts, came from the directions and example of *Columbus*, who first led the way; and that *Sebastian Cabot* touched at many places, which *Americus Vesputius* never saw: it might as properly have been called *Columbana*, *Sebastianina*, or *Cabotia*. The most improper name of all, and yet not much lesse used than that of *America*, is, the *West-Indies*: *West*, in regard of the Western situation of it, from these parts of *Europe*; and *Indies*, either as mistook for some part of *India*, at the first Discovery, or else because the Sea-men used to call all Countries, if remote and rich, by the name of *India*.

Many are of opinion, but rather grounded on conjectural presumptions, than Demonstrative Arguments, that *America* was known long before our late Discoveries. Their Reasons drawn, 1. From the Doctrine of the *Antipodes*, which being maintained by many of the ancient Writers, inferreth (as they think) a knowledge of these parts of the world, which are oppositeto us. But unto this it may be answered, that the knowledge of the *Antipodes* amongst the ancients was by supposition, at the best by Demonstration onely, and not in fact: or thus, that it was known that there were *Antipodes*, but the *Antipodes* were not known. 2y. It is said that *Hanno*, a Noble *Carthaginian*, discovered a great Island in the Western Ocean, and after a long voyage returned home again, not wanting Sea-room, but Victuals, as he told the Senate. But he that writ the actions of *Hanno* in this famous voyage, (which some conceive to be *Hanno* himself) informs us that he sayled not Westwards, but more towards the South; and therefore this great Island, whatsoever it was, (whether *Madera*, or some one of the *Fortunate Islands*, I durst affirme not) could not be *America*. 3y. It is alledged that *Plato* in his *Timæus* speaks of a great Island of the *Atlantick Ocean*, *Lybiam & Africam adæquans* (as out of him *Terullian* hath it) as big as *Lybia*, and *Africk* properly so called; which he conjectureth to be drowned long before his time. and there-

V V V V

therefore possibly never extant but in some mens fancies. *5ly.* That *Aristotle* in the book de *Mundo* (it that book be his) speaks of an Island very fruitful, and full of navigable Rivers; discovered by the *Carthaginians*, and by them forbidden to be planted upon pain of death. Which Island being affirmed by that Author, to be *Multorum dierum itinere à Gradibus remota*, hath made some men conceive it to be this *America*, or some of the great Islands of it. As if it might not be as well one of the *Azores*, or perhaps *Madaga*; or some other of the Islands in the Road of *Hannos* voyage. Certain I am, that one of the best friends the *Phœnicians* have, who would not gladly lose such an opportunity of enabling their performances in *Navigation*, (could any thing be built upon it) doth wave the whole Relation as of doubtfull credit; and knoweth of no such place as is there described by that Author, whosoever he were. *6ly.* Some have produced these Verses of *Seneca*, to inferre a knowledge of this Country amongst the ancients, &c.

*Veniens annis secula seris,
Quibus Oceanus viscida rorans
Laxat, & ingens pateat tellus,
Novæque Typhis detegat Urbis,
Nec sit Terræ ultima Thule*

Which may be *Englished* in these words:

*In the last days an age shall come,
Wherein the all-devouring Foe
Shall lose its former bounds, and show
Another Continent to view.
New-worlds, which Night doth now conceal,
A second Typhis shall reveal,
And frozen Thule shall no more
Be of the Earth the furthest Shore.*

But this Argument can bring no necessary, nor so much as a probable inference, of any such Continent as this, then known to *Seneca*: the Poet in that *Chorus* shewing as well the continual dangers, as the possible effects of Navigation; that there might be, not that there were more Lands discovered, than those formerly known. *6ly.* Some hold this Country to be the Land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* is said in the holy Scriptures to have sent for Gold. But *Ezion-Giber*, which is there also said to be the station where his Navy lay, was situate in the bottom of the *Red-Sea*, or Bay of *Arabia*: whereas if he had sent this way, his shipping must have lain at *Jeppa*, or some other Port of the *Mediterranean*, and from thence set forwards through the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and so plainly Westward. *7ly.* Finally, in the History of *Wales* writ by *David Powel*, it is reported that *Madoc* the son of *Owein Gwynedd* Prince of *Wales*, of purpose to decline engaging in a *Civil war* raised in that Estate, in the year 1170, put himself to Sea; and after a long course of Navigation, came into this Country: where after he had left his men, and fortified some places of advantage in it, he returned home for more supplies, which he carried with him in ten Barks; but neither he nor they looked after by the rest of that Nation. To which some add, that here is still some smattering of the *Welsh*, or *British* tongue, to be found amongst them; as that a Bird with a white head is called *Penguin*, and the like; in which regard, some sorry Statesmen went about to entitle Queen *Elizabeth* unto the Sovereignty of these Countreys; Others more wise, dissuaded from that vain Ambition, considering that *Welsh-men*, as well as others, might be call upon those parts by force of Tempest; and easily implant some few words of their own among the people there inhabiting. And though I needs must say for the honour of *Wales*, that they have more grounds for what they say, than those which look for this new World in the *Atlantis* of *Plato*, the *Atlantick* Islands of *Aristotle* and *Plutarch*, or the Discoveries of *Hanno* the *Carthaginian*: yet am I not so far convinced of the truth thereof, the use of the *Marriners Compass* being not so ancient (without which such a voyage could not be performed;) but that I may conclude with more satisfaction, that this Country was unknown to the former ages.

But now, as *Mela* the Geographer said once of *Britain*, then newly conquered by the *Romans*: *Britannia qualis sit, qualesque progeneret, mox certiora & magis explorata dicuntur; quippe jam diu clausam aperit ecce Principum maximus* (he means *Claudius Cæsar*) *nec indomitum modo sed & incognitarum ante se Gentium Vidor*: so may we say of *America*, on these late discoveries. What kinde of Country it is, and what men it produceth, we do, and shall know more certainly than in former time: since those puissant Kings of *Spain* have laid open all the parts thereof, inhabited not onely by unvanquished, but even unknown Nations. For God remembering the promise of his Son, that his Gospel before the end of the World should be preached to all Nations; stirred up one *Christopher Colon*, or *Columbus*, born at *Nerzy*, in the Signeury of *Genoa*, to be the instrument for finding out those parts of the World, to which the sound of the Gospel had not yet arrived. Who being a man of great abilities, and born to undertake great matters, could not persuade himself (the motion of the Sun considered;) but that there was another World to which that glorious Planet did impart both his light and heat, when he went from us. This World he purposed to seek after, and opening his Design to the State of *Genoa*, An. 1486. was by them rejected. On this repulse, he sent his brother *Bartholomew* to King *Henry* the seventh of *England*; who in his way hapned unfortunately into the hands of *Pirates*, by whom detained a long while,

but

But at last enlarged. As soon as he was set at liberty, he repaired to the Court of *England's* where his Proposition found such a chearfull entertainment at the hands of the King, that *Christopher Columbus* was sent for to come thither also. But God had otherwise disposed of his rich purchase. For *Christopher*, not knowing of his brothers imprisonment, nor hearing any tidings from him, conceived the offer of his service to have been neglected; and thereupon made his desires known at the Court of *Castile*: where after many delays, and six years attendance on the businesse; he was at last furnished with three ships onely, and those not for Conquest, but Discovery. With this small strength he sayled on the main Ocean more than 60 dayes, yet could see no Land, so that the discontented *Spaniards* began to mutiny; and partly out of scorn to be under the command of a Stranger, partly desirous to return, would not go a foot forwards. Just at that time it hapned, that *Columbus* did discern the Clouds to carry a clearer colour, than they did before: and probably conceiving that this clearnesse proceeded from some high habitable place, restrained the time of their expectation within the compasse of three dayes; passing his word to return again, if they did not see the Land within that time. Toward the end of the third day, one of the Company called *Rodrigo de Triana* (he deserves to have his name recorded, being no otherwise rewarded for such joyfull news) descried fire; an evident Argument that they drew near unto some shore. The place discovered was an Island on the Coast of *Florida*, by the Natives called *Gubana*; by *Columbus* *St. Saviour's*; now counted one of the *Lucinos*. Landing his men, and causing a Tree to be cut down; he made a Crosse thereof; which he erected near the shore where he came on Land; and by that Ceremony took possession of this *NEW WORLD*, for the Kings of *Spain* *Octob. 11. An. 1492.* Afterwards he discovered, and took possession of *Hispaniola*; and with much treasure, and content, returned towards *Spain*: preferred for this good service by the Kings themselves, first to be Admiral of the *Indies*, and afterwards to a Coat of Arms, for *Castile and Leon*, *Columbus* hath gotten a *NEW WORLD*; and in conclusion unto the title of Duke *De la Vega*, in the Isle of *Jamaicas*. News of this fortunate Discovery being sent to Pope *Alexander* the 6. by the Kings of *Castile*, he very liberally bestowed upon them all those Countreys, which they already had, or should afterwards discover in the Western world; advising them to use their diligence and indeavours for converting those people to the Faith, which was done accordingly. For the next year *Columbus* being furnished with 18 ships for more Discoveries, and his brother *Bartholomew* made Governour of the Countreys discovered by him, they took along with them one *Bayl*, a Benedictine Monk, as the Popes Vicar General, accompanied with the learned Clerks, which were to be assistants to him in the converting of that people to the Christian Faith. In this second voyage he discovered the Islands of *Cuba* and *Jamaica*, and built the Town of *Isabella* (afterwards better known by the name of *Domingo*) in *Hispaniola*; from whence for some severities used against the mutinous *Spaniards*, he was sent prisoner into *Castile*, but very honourably entertained, and absolved from all the Crimes imputed to him. In the year 1497. he began his third voyage, in which he discovered the Countries of *Paria*, and *Camana*, on the firm Land, with the Islands of *Cubagna*, and *Margarita*, with many other Islands, Capes, and Provinces, which shall be touched upon particularly in their several places. In the year 1500. he began his fourth and last voyage in the course whereof, coming to *Hispaniola* he was unworthily denied entrance into the Citie of *Domingo*, by *Nicholas de Ovendo*, the then Governour of it; after which scouring along the Sea-Coasts, as far as *Nombre de Triun*, but adding little to the fortune of his former discoveries, he returned back to *Cuba*, and *Jamaica*, and from thence to *Spain*, where about six years after (that is to say, *An. 1506.*) he departed this life, and was honourably interred at *Sevil*, where to this day remaineth this Epitaph on his Tombe, bald in it self, and otherwise exceeding short of so great a merit, of which I must tell you by the way, that the *Philip*, whom the *Fersifier* (I do not say the Poet) called *Philippus Hispanus*, should rather have been called *Philippus Austrivagus*, or *Philippus Burgundus*, as being meant of that *Philip* of *Austria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, who had then married *Jean*, Sole Daughter and Heir of the Kings of *Spain*, and after the death of *Isabella* succeeded in the Realm of *Castile*, or else the Epitaph must be written long after his death, and meant of *Philip* the 2. Son of *Charles* the fifth, who was not born untill the year 1527. and came not to the Crown above 20 years after. Now for this Epitaph, such as it is, it is this that followeth:

Christophorus genuit quem Genoa Clara Columbus,
Nominis (Nominis percussus quo nescio) primus in Altum
Descendens Pelagus, selem versusque cadentem
Directo cursu, nostro hactenus addita Mundo
Litora detexi, Hispano portitura Philippo:
Andenda hinc aliis plura, & majora relinquens.

Which may be Englished in these words:

I Christopher Columbus, whom the Land
Of Genoa first brought forth, first took in hand
I know not by what diety incited
To scoure the Western Seas, and was delighted
To seek for Countreys never known before.
Crown'd with success, I first descried the shore
Of the New World, then destined to sustain
The future yoke of Philip Lord of Spain,
And yet I greater matters left behinde
For men of more means and a braver minde.

VVVV

Dying

Dying he left two Sons behinde him, of which the youngest called *Ferdinand* died unmarried, the elder called *Diego*, succeeded his Father in the Admiralty of the *Indies*, and the Dukedom of *Vega*, and married *Marie of Toledo*, Daughter of *Ferdinand Duke of Alva*; but (having as it seemeth) no issue by her; he spent the greatest part of his Estate in founding the Library at *Sevil*, spoken of before, which he furnished with 12000 Volumes, and endowed with a liberal revenue to maintain the same. But though his Name be extinct, yet his Fame shall live, renowned to all posterities, as the first discoverer of this new world, and consequently the greatest and most Fortunate advancer of the *Spanish* Monarchy, though in his lifetime so malign'd by most part of the *Spaniards*, that *Bebadillo* being sent into those parts for redresse of grievances, loaded him with Irons, and returned him prisoner into *Spain*. Nor did they onely sicken after his death, to deprive him of the honour of this *Discovery* (attributing it to I know not what *Spaniard*, whose *Cards* and *Descriptions* he had seen) but in his life would often say that it was a matter of no such difficulty to have found these Countreys: and that if he had not done it when he did, some body else might have done it for him. Whose peevishnesse he confuted by this modest artifice, desiring some of them, who insolently enough had contended with him touching this *Discovery*, to make an Egg stand firmly upon one of us ends. Which when they could not do upon many Trials, he gently bruizing one end of it, made it stand upright: letting them see without any further reprehension, how easie it was to do that thing which they see another do before us.

But to proceed, *Columbus* having thus led the way, was seconded by *Americus Vesputius*, an adventurous *Florentine*, employ'd therein by *Emanuel King of Portugal*, An. 1501. on a design of finding out a nearer way to the *Moluccas*, than by the *Cape of good Hope*, who though he pass'd not further than the *Cape of St. Augustines* in *Brasil*, without so much as having a sight of the great River *de la Plata*, which washeth the South-Parts of that Countrey; yet from him (to the great injury and neglect of the first Discoverer) the *Continent*, or main Land of this Countrey, hath the name of *America*; by which still known, and most commonly called. To him succeeded *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, the Father of *Sebastian Cabot*, in behalf of *Henry* the seventh of *England*: who discovered all the North-East Coasts hereof, from the *Cape of Florida* in the South, to *New-found land*, and *Terra di Laborador* in the North, causing the *American Royelets* to turn *Homagers* to that King and the Crown of *England*. Followed herein by divers private *Adventurers* and undertakers, out of all parts of *Europe*, bordering on the Ocean. *Ferdinand Magellanus* was the first that compass'd the whole world, and found the South passage, called *Terram Magellanicum* to this day: followed herein by *Drake*, and *Cavendish*, of *England*. *Frobisher*, and *Darvis* attempted a *Discovery* of the North-west passage; *Willoughby* and *Burroughs* of the North-east. So that according to that elegant saying of the Learned *Verulam*, in his *Advancement of Learning*, this great building the world, had never thorough lights made in it till these our dayes: by which as almost all parts of *Learning*, so in especial this of *Navigation*, and by consequence of *Cosmography* also, hath obtained an incredible proficiency in these later times.

For in the Infancy and first Ages of the world, (pardon me I beseech you this short, but not unprofitable digression) men lived at home, neither intent upon any *Forreign* Merchandise, nor inquisitive after the lives and Fortunes of their Neighbours: or in the language of the Poet,

*Nondum caesa suis peregrinum ut viseret Orbem,
Montibus, in liquidas Pinus descenderat undas.*

*The Pine left not the Hills on which it stood,
To seek strange Lands, or rove upon the Flood.*

But when the Providence of God had instructed *Noah* how to build the *Ark*, for the preservation of himself and his children from the general *Deluge*: the Posterity, which descended from him, had thereby a pattern for the making of Ships and other Vessels (perfected in more length of time) whereby to make the waters passable, and maintain a necessary intercourse betwixt Nation and Nation. 'Tis true, the Heathen Writers which knew not *Noah*, attribute the invention of shipping to sundry men, according to such informations or traditions, as they had received: *Strabo*, to *Minos* King of *Cret*; *Diodorus Siculus*, to *Neptune*, who was therefore called the God of the Seas; and *Tibullus*, to the people of *Tyre*, a Town indeed of great wealth and traffick, and the most famous *Empory* of the elder times; saying

Prima ratem ventis credere della Tyrus.

*The Tyrians first the Art did finde
To make Ships travell with the winde.*

And questionlesse the *Tyrians*, and the rest of the *Phoenicians*, enjoying a large Sea-coast, and many safe and capacious Havens, being in these times most situate at Sea, and making by many fortunate Navigations into most parts of the then known World; might give the Poet some good colour for his affirmation. From the *Phoenicians*, the *Egyptians* (their next neighbours) might derive the Art of *Navigation*; though being an ingenious people, they did add much to it. For whereas the first Vessels were either made of the body of some great Tree, made hollow by the Art of man; or else of divers boards fastened into a Boat, and covered with the skins of Beast; (such as are still in use amongst these *Americians*;) the *Phenicians* brought them first into strength, and form; but the *Egyptians* added

unto

unto them. By *Danaus* King of *Egypt* when he fled from his brother *Rameses*, the use of Shipping was first brought amongst the *Grecians*: who before that time knew no other way of crossing their narrow Seas, but on beams or Rafters tied to one another. *Nave prius ab Egypto Danaus aueruit, ante enim Ratibus navigabatur, as it is in Plinie*: where we may see the true and genuine difference betwixt *Ratis*, and *Navis*: though now both used indifferently for all sorts of shipping. Amongst the *Grecians*, those of *Crete* were the ablest Sea-men; which gave occasion to *Aristotle* to call *Crete* the Lady of the Sea: and to *Strabo* to make *Minos* the Inventor of Ships. In following times, the *Carthaginians*, being a Colony of *Tyre*, were most considerable in this kinde; and by the benefit of their shipping much distressed the *Romans*. But so it happened (as all things do and must concur to Gods publick purposes in the alteration of *Ellates*) that a Tempest separating a *Quinqueremis* or Gallie of five banks of Oars, from the rest of the *Carthaginian* Fleet: cast it on the shore of *Italy*: by which accident the *Romans* learning the Art of Ship-wrights, soon became Masters of the Sea. That *France*, and *Spain* were taught the use of shipping by the *Greeks*, and *Phoenicians*; is a thing past questioning: *Marcellus* in the one being a *Phocian*, and *Gades* in the other a *Tyrian* Colony. As for the *Belgians*, and the *Britains*, it is probable that they first learnt it of the *Romans* (though formerly they had some way to transport themselves from one shore to the other.) For *Cesar* telleth us of the *Belga*, *Ad eos Mercatores minime commant*, that they were not at all visited by Foreign Merchants. And the same *Cesar* found the Seas betwixt *France*, and *Britain*, still furnished with Vessels: that he was faine to make Ships to transport his Army: *Singulari Militum studio circiter sexcentis & duodeviginti Naves invenit*, as his own words are.

Having thus brought Navigation to the greatest height which it had in those days: let us look back again on the Inventors of particular Vessels, and the *Tackle* unto them belonging. That the *Phoenicians* first invented open Vessels, and the *Egyptians* Ships with Decks, hath been said before: and unto them also is referred the Invention of Gallies, with two Banks of Oars upon a side; which kinde of Vessels grew so large in the course of time, that *Ptolomy Philopater* is said to have made a Gallie of 50 banks. Great Ships of burden, called *Cirera*, we owe to the *Cypriots*: Cock boats, or Skiffs (*Scaphis*) to the *Illyrians*, or *Liburnians*: *Brigantines*, (*Celoces*) to the *Rhodesians*; and *Erigots* or light Barks, (*Lembos*) unto the *Cyrenians*. The *Phaselis*, and *Pamphyli* (which we may render *Men of War*) were the invention of the *Pamphylians*, and the Inhabitants of *Phaselis*, a Town of *Lycia*, in *Asia Minor*. As for *Tackle*, the *Bavians* invented the Oar; *Dadalus*, and his son *Icarus*, the Masts and Sails: Which gave occasion to the Poets to feign, that flying out of *Crete*, they made wings to their bodies; and that *Icarus* soaring too high, melted the Wax which fastened his wings unto his shoulders, and thereby perished; the truth being, that presuming too much on this new invention, he ran himself upon a Rock, and was cast away. For *Hippagines*, vessels for the transporting of Horse, we are indebted to the *Salaminians*; for grappling hooks, to *Anarcharsis*; for Anchors, to the *Tuscan*; and for the Rudder, helm, or Art of Steering, to *Typha* the chief Pilot in the famous *Argo*: who noting that a Kite, when she flew, guided her whole body by her Tail; effected that in the devices of Art, which he had observed in the works of Nature. By these helps some great Voyages were performed in the elder times; the greatest, those of *Jason*, *Ulysses*, and *Alexander*, with the Fleets of *Solomon*, and the *Egyptian* Kings. Of these, *Jason* and his companions, sayled in the ship called *Argo*, through the *Euxine* Sea, and part of the *Mediterranean*; *Ulysses*, through the *Mediterranean* onely; small gullets, if compared with the Ocean. *Alexander's* journey so famous, and accounted then so hazardous, was but sayling down the *River Indus*, and four hundred furlongs into the *Ocean*. And for the Fleets of *Solomon*, and the Kings of *Egypt*, it is very apparent, that they went with great leisure, and crawled close by the shore-side: otherwise it had been impossible to have consumed three whole years in going from *Ezion-Geber* into *India*, and returning again; which was the usual time of these voyages, as appeareth in 1 *King*. 10. 22. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchy, the most potent States by Sea in the *Mediterranean*, were the *Genoise*, and *Venetians*; in the Ocean the *English*, and the *Hanse towns*; neither of which ever accepted any great discoveries.

But in the year 1300. one *Flavio* of *Malphi* in the Realm of *Naples*, found out the *Compass*, or *Pixis Nautica*, consisting of 8 winds onely, the four principal, and four collateral: And not long after, the people of *Bruges*, and *Antwerp*, perfected that excellent invention; adding 24 other subordinate windes or points. By means of this excellent Instrument, and withall by the good successe of *Columbus*, the *Portugals*, Eastwards; the *Spaniards*, Westward; and the *English*, Northwards; have made many glorious and fortunate Expeditions: which had been utterly impossible to have been performed, and had been foolishly undertaken, when that help was wanting. I know there hath been much pains taken by some learned men, to prove the use of the *Mariners* *Compass* to be far more ancient, than is now commonly pretended. *Fulder*, a very learned and industrious man, but better skilled in the *Hebrew* tongue, than the *Philologie* of the *Greeks*, and *Latines*, will have it known to *Solomon*, and by him taught unto the *Tyrians* and *Phoenicians* (the most famous Sea-men of old times): but he brings no Argument of weight to make good the cause. Nor is it possible that such an excellent invention, so beneficial to the common good of all mankind, should have been forgotten and discontinued, for the space of more than 2000 years; if ever the *Tyrians*, and *Phoenicians* had been matters of it: who could not possibly conceal it (had they been so minded) from the *Common-Mariners*, or they not have communicated it for gain, or desire of glory, to the *Greeks*, and *Romans*, under whom successively they lived. As little moment do I finde in some other Arguments, as that the *Lapis Heraclius* of the Antient writers, or the *Verferia* of *Plautus*, should be by them intended of the *Mariners* *Compass*. For plainly the *Verferia* of *Plautus*, is no other than that peece of tackle, which our *Mariners* now call the *Belin*; by

which they use to turn their Sails, and fit them to the change of every wind. And so much doth appear by the Poet himself, in the Comedie which he calls *Mercator*; saying, *Hinc ventus nunc secundus est, cape modo Versoriam*. So called from *Verso*, to turn often; or from *Versum* the first *Supine* of *Verto*: whence *Velum vertere* is a common phrase amongst the *Latines*, used for the shifting of the Sail as the wind doth vary. As for the *Load-stone*, it is called indeed *Heraclius Lapis*, Ἡρακλίου λίθος by the *Greeks*: not because *Hercules Tyrinus*, whom the *Phœnicians* invocated when they were at Sea, had first found out the vertue of it, as our *Follers* thinketh; but because first found near *Heraclea*, a City of *Lydia*, $\text{Κιχόντιος δ' ἴστος ἐπὶ Ἡρακλίου τῆς ἐν Λυδία πόλεως}$; saith *Helychius* the old *Grammarians*. Called for the same reason *Magnes*, by the writers both *Greek*, and *Latine*; because first found in the Territory of *Magnesia*, a City of *Lydia* also, whereof *Heraclea* was a part. So *Suidas* telleth us for the *Greeks*, $\text{Ἡρακλίου λίθον τῆς ἐν Μαγνησίᾳ ἀπέθωσαν, διὰ τὸ τῆς Ἡρακλίου τῆς Μαγνησίας ἵμεν}$: *Heraculum Lapidem quidam Magnesium reddiderunt; quia Heraclea pars est Magnesia*. Called for the very same reason *Lydius Lapis* also, but by them known onely as a *touch-stone*. Thus old *Lucretius* for the *Latines*.

*Quem Magneta vocant patrio de nomine Graii,
Magnetum quia sit patrius de finibus ortus.*

*Which Stone the Greeks do Magnes name,
Because it from Magnesia came.*

But I have rambled further than I did intend, drawn by the vertue of the *Load-stone* too much out of my way. It is time now to return again into *America*; where the *Spaniards* at their first Arrival found the people without all manner of Apparel, nought skilled in *Agriculture*, making their bread either of a Plant called *Maize*, or a kind of Root called *Jucca*: a Root wherein is a venomous liquor, not inferior to the most deadly poisons; but having first squeezed out this juice, and after dried and prepared the Root, they made their Bread of it. They worshipped *Devilish Spirits*, whom they called *Zemes*; in remembrance of whom they kept certain Images made of *Cotton wool*, like our *Childrens Rabbits*; to which they did great reverence, as supposing the Spirit of the *Zemes* to be in them; and to blind them the more, the *Devil* would cause these *Puppets* to seem to move, and to make a noise. They stood also in so great fear of them, that they durst not displease them: for if their wils were not fulfilled, the *Devil* trait executed vengeance upon some of their *Children*; so holding this insatuated people in perpetual thraldom. So ignorant they were of all things which they had not seen, that they thought the *Christians* to be immortal: wondering exceedingly at the Sails, Masts, and Tacklings of their ships; themselves knowing no Ships or other Vessels, but huge Troughs made of some great-bodied Tree. But this opinion of the *Christians* immortality (in the sense they meant it) did not long continue: for having taken some of them, they held their heads under the water, till they had quite choaked them; by which they knew them to be mortal like other men. Quite destitute of all good learning, they reckoned their time by a confused observation of the course of the Moon: and strangely admired to see the *Spaniards* know the health and affairs of one another, onely by reading of a Letter. Of a plain and honest nature, for the most part, they were found to be loving and kinde in their entertainments, and apt to do good Offices both private and publick, according to their understandings: encouraged thereunto by an opinion which they had, that beyond some certain Hills (but they knew not where) those which lived honestly and justly, or offered up their lives in defence of their Country, should finde a place of everlasting peace and happinesse. So natural is the knowledge of the Souls immortality, and of some *Ubi* for the future reception of it, that we finde some tract, or other of it in most barbarous Nations. And as for *Gold* and *Silver*, which the new-come *Christians* so adored, they esteemed them no otherwise than as dross: though many times they adorned themselves therewith for the colours sake; as they did also with shels, feathers, and the like fine *Gew-games*.

Of complexion, most of these *Americans* were reasonably fair and clear, little inclining unto blacknesse: notwithstanding that a great part of this Countrey lieth under the same parallel with *Aethiopia*, *Lybia*, and the Land of *Negros*. So that the extraordinary heat of the Sun is not (as some imagine) the cause of that blacknesse; though accidently it may turn the skin into such a colour: as we see in many Countrey-Lasses, even in colder *Climates*, whose faces are continually exposed to the Sun and Weather. Others more wise in their own conceits (but in no bodies else) will have the natural Seed of the *Africans* to be black of colour; contrary both to sense and reason, Experience and true natural Philofophy being both against it. And some will have this *Blacknesse* laid as a curse on *Cham*, (from whose posterity the *African* Nations do derive themselves) because, forsooth, he had carnal knowledge of his wife when they were in the *Ark*: a fancie as ridiculous, as the other false. So that we must refer it wholly to Gods secret pleasure; though possibly enough the curse of God on *Cham* and on his posterity (though for some cause unknown to us) hath an influence on it.

Touching the Original of this people, it is most probable that they descended from the *Tartars*; for which there are some Arguments of especial weight. For first, it may be proved in the way of Negation, that they came not from *Europe*; as having no remainder of the Arts, Learning, and Civilities of it. And secondly, that they came not from *Africk*, in regard they have no black men amongst them, except some few which dwell on the Sea-coasts over against *Guinea* in *Africk*; from whence they are supposed, to have been brought hither by some Tempest, or other. Thirdly, that they have not the least token, or shew of the arts and industry of *China*, *India*, or any civil Region on that side of *Asia*. The affirmative Arguments prove first, that they came from *Asia*; next in particular from *Tartarie*. That they came

came out of *Asia*, is more than manifest, in that the West-side of the Country towards *Asia*, is far more populous, than the East towards *Europe*: of which there can be no other reason assigned, than that these parts were first inhabited, and that from hence the rest was peopled. Next, the Idolatry of this people, and the particularities thereof, their incivility, and barbarous qualities, tell us that they are most like the *Tartars* of any. Thirdly, the West-side of *America*, if it be not Contiguous with *Tartary*, is yet disjoyned by a very small Strait, as may be perceived in all our *Maps* and *Cards*, as also in the Description of these Countreys: so that there is into these Countreys a very quick and easie passage. And fourthly, the people of *Quivira*, which 'of all the Provinces of *America* is the nearest unto *Tartary*; are said to follow in their whole course of their life, the seasons and best pasturing of their Cattel, just like the *Scythian Nomades*, or *Tartarian Hordes*: an evident argument of their Original descent.

But from what Root soever they did first descend, certain it is that they had felt here many ages since, and overspread all the parts and quarters of this spacious Continent; there being no place, which the *Spaniards*, or any other Adventurers, found desolate, or waste, and without Inhabitants. But their numbers much diminished since these late Discoveries; the *Spaniards* behaving themselves most inhumanely towards this unarmed and naked people: killing them up like sheep appointed to the slaughter, or otherwise consuming them in their Mines and works of drudgery. And had not *Charles* the fifth ordained with most *Christian* prudence, that the *Natives* should not be compelled to work in the Mines against their wills; but that the *Spaniards* should provide themselves of *Slaves* elsewhere: the *Natives*, in a little longer time had been quite exterminated, to the great reproach of *Christianity* and the Gospel. For so exceeding barbarous and bloody were they at their first coming thither, that *Huitony*, a Nobleman amongst them, being persuaded to imbrace the *Christian* faith; demanded first what he should get by being of that Religion: and was answered, that he should get *Heaven* and the joys thereof: Then would he know, what place was destinate to such as died unbaptized; and was answered, that they went to *Hell*, and the torments of it. Finally, asking unto which of these two places the *Spaniards* went, and being told they went to *Heaven*; he renounced his baptism: protesting that he would rather go to *Hell* with the unbaptized, than to live in *Heaven* with so cruel a people. The rest were driven unto the *Fons*, like so many Horses to the watering place; and received into the Church of *Christ* without any instruction: insomuch that one old *Frier* (as himself confessed to *Charles* the fifth) had Christened 700000 of them, and another of that rank 300000 never acquainting them with any of the Articles of the *Christian* faith, or points of Religious conversation, (except it were to be obedient to their Pastors and Teachers.) Yet here I must confesse, (for I am loath to defraud any man of his due) there hath been made a great improvement of *Christianity*: the number of *Christians* in this Countrey, being thought by some Learned man of the Church of *Rome*, to equal all those of the *Latine* Churches in *Europe*. And though perhaps constrained at first unto it as a new Religion, and of a stricter Rule than that which before they had; yet by long time and education, it is now grown more plausible and familiar to them. The Church hereof governed by the four Arch-bishops of 1. *Mexico*, 2. *Lima*, 3. *S. Foy*, and 4. *Dominico*; who have under them 25 Suffragan Bishops, all liberally endowed and provided for.

When this new world came first acquainted with the old, *Isabel* Queen of *Castile*, would not permit any of her husband *Ferdinando's* subjects, to be planted here, viz. *Aragonians*, or *Valentians*; but licenced the *Castilians*, *Andalusians*, *Biscains*, and the rest of her own people onely, enjoying the wealth hereof to the rest. When he was dead, *Ferdinando* licenced generally all the *Spaniards*, excluding onely the *Portugals*. But so rich a prize could not so warily be fenced, but that the *Portugals*, *French*, *English*, and now of late the *Low-countrey men* have laid in their own Barns part of the *Spaniards* harvest: who well hoped to have had a *Monopoly* of so wealthy a Region, and to have enjoyed without any rivall or competitor the possession (I cannot say the love) of a Countrey so abundantly fruitful. For though some of the Kings of *Spain*, have been used to say, that they loved the *East Indies* as their *Mistresse* onely, in whose favour they could patiently enough endure a *Rival*; but esteemed *America* as their *wife*, in whose love they could not brook a Competitor, without foul dishonour: yet by his leave (or without it rather) some of his neighbours have made bold with his *wife*, in these later times; though in the affections of his *Mistresse* they have greater interest. But these attempts of the *English* and *Hollanders*, have been an occasion of great strength to the whole Countrey. For whereas in our first Wars with *Spain*, our private *Adventurers* found the Sea-coasts almost naked of defence, and thereupon made many a rich and prosperous voyage to these parts: the *Spaniards* upon sight of that weakness and disadvantage, so strongly fortified their Havens and Sea-Towns, that towards the later end of the reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, we were not able to accomplish that with great and publick Forces, which before had been performed by small and private. Which caused our *Captains* and *Adventurers*, failing oftentimes in the Continent, to make up their Market on the Seas, in the return of the *Spanish* Navies, as they yet do.

This *New World* is very plentifull of Spices, Fruits, and such Creatures which the *old World* never knew; stocked with such store of Kine and Bulls, (brought hither out of *Europe* since the first discovery) that the *Spaniards* kill thousands of them yearly, for their tallow and hides onely. Blest with such abundance of Gold, that they found in many of their Mines, more Gold than Earth: a Metal which the *Americans* not regarding, greedily exchanged for *hammers*, knives, axes, and the like tools of iron; for before, they were wont to make their *Canoes* or Boats plain without, and hollow within, by the force of fire. Other particularities shall be specified in the particular Descriptions of the severall Countreys. I shall now onely take a brief view of such of their Beasts and Fowls, as either this *old World* did not know, or knew not in such shapes and qualities, as are there presented. Their *Lions* little in great-
nedē

ness than those in *Africa*, are said to be of colour gray, and so nuble as to climb Trees; their Dogs snowed like *Foxes*, but deprived of that property which the *Logicians* call *Proprium quatuor modo*, for they could not bark: their Hogs with talons sharp as *Razors*, and the navel of their bodies on the Ridge of their backs: their *Stags*, and *Deer*, without *Horns*; their *Sheep* (they call them *Lamas*) not onely profitable as with us, for food and raiment, but accustomed to the carrying of burdens, some of 150 pound weight. Amongst such strange *Beasts* as this *old world* knew not, we may reckon that deformed one (whose name I finde not) whose forepart resembleth a *Fox*, the hinder part an *Ape*, except the Feet onely which are like a *Mans*: beneath her belly a *Receptacle* like a *Purse*, where she keeps her young, till they be able to shift for themselves; never coming thence but when they suck, and then in again. The *Armadilla* is in form like a barbed *Horse*, seeming to be armed all over, and that with Artificial (rather than natural) *Plates*, which do shut and open. The *Vicugue* resembleth a *Goat*, but greater and more profitable; of the *Fleece* whereof they make *Rugs*, *Coverings*, and *Stuffs*; and in the *Belly* finde the *Bezoar*, sometimes two or three, a soveraign *Antidote* against *Poisons* and venomous *Ditties*. A kinde of *Hare* resembling a *Wasp* in his feet, and a *Cat* in his tail; under whose chin nature hath fastned a little Bag, which she hath also taught him to use as a *Stare house*: for in this, having filled his belly, he preserveth the remnant of his *Provision*. The *Pigritia*, a little *Beast* (not so named for nought) which in fourteen days cannot go so far as a man may easily throw a stone. Then for their *Birds*, they have them there in such variety of colours; that the *Indians* will perfectly represent in *Yeathers* whatsoever they see drawn with *Pencils*: insomuch as a *Figure* of *S. Francis* made of *Feathers*, was presented to *Pope Sixtus Quintus*'s whose eye could not discern them to be natural colours, but thought them pencil-work, till he made tryal with his fingers. One called the *Tominejo*, of all colours, so little that it seems no bigger than a *Bee* or *Butter-flie*; the mouth thereof no bigger than the eye of a *needle*; yet yielding not to the *Nightingale* in the sweetnesse of its note and *Musick*: the *Bird* and *Nett* put into *Gold Seales*, not weighing above 24. grains, yet beautified with *Feathers* of so many colours, especially in the neck and breast; that the *Indians* make great use of them in their *Feather-pictures*. Others as big, as these are little. The *Condors* of such strength and greatnesse, that they will fall upon a *Sheep* or *Calf*, open it, and eat it. Like *Miracles* of nature have they in their *Fruits* and *Plants*, more proper unto *Natural History* than to this *Discourse*: and many *medicinal Drugs* of rare operation, which I leave to the consideration of the Learned *Herbalists*. I am too much a *Fool* to be a *Physitian*, and therefore will not deal in such things as are out of my *Element*. Yet somewhat of this kinde we may chance to meet with, in the *Description* and *Survey* of the severall *Provinces*, into which this *new World* is divided.

The whole is naturally divided into two great *Peninsulas*; whereof that towards the North is called *Mexicana*, from *Mexico* the chief City and *Province* of it, supposed (for the most Northern parts of it are not yet discovered) to contain 13000 miles in compass. That towards the South, hath the name of *Peruana*, from the great *Countray* of *Peru*; the circumnavigation whereof is reckoned at 17000 *Italian* miles. The *Isthmus* which joyneth these two together, very long but narrow; in some places not above twelve miles from Sea to Sea; in many not above seventeen. By the *Spaniards* it is called the *Streit* of *Darien*, from a *River* of that name in *Peruana*, near unto the *Isthmus*: and is so small a *Ligament* for so great a *Body*, that some have thought of turning these two *Peninsulas* into perfect *Islands*. Certain it is, that many have motioned to the *Council* of *Spain*, the cutting of a navigable channel through this small *Isthmus*, so to shorten their common voyages to *China*, and the *Molucces*. But the *Kings* of *Spain* have not hitherto attempted it; partly because if he should employ the *Americans* in the work, he should lose those few of them, which his people have suffered to live; partly because the *Slaves* which they yearly buy out of *Africa*, do but suffice for the *Mines* and *Sugar-houses*; but principally, lest the passage by the *Cape of good hope*, being left, those Seas might become a *receptacle* of *Pirates*. Which doubtlesse was a very prudent and *Politick* consideration. Many times I have read of the like attempts begun, but never of any finished. *Sesostris* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Persia*, one of the *Ptolomies*, and a late capricious *Portugal* had the like *Plot*, to make a passage from the *Red-Sea*, to the *Mediterranean*: so had *Cesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*, *Emperours* of *Rome*, upon the *Corinthian Isthmus*. Another of the same nature, had *Charls* the great, to let the *Rhene* into the *Danow*; the like had *Lucius Verus*, to joyn the *Rhene*, and the *Rosne*: all which, in their peculiar places, we have already touched. *Nicanor* also King of *Syria*, intended to have made a channel from the *Caspian* to the *Euxine* Sea; an infinite project. But neither he nor any of the rest could finish these works; God it seemeth, being not pleased at such proud and haughty enterprises. And yet perhaps the want of treasure hath not been the least cause, why the like projects have not proceeded: besides the dreadful *Hoyses* and apparitions, which (as we have already said) continually affrighted the workmen.

Not lesse observable than this great but unsuccessful design of cutting a passage throrw this *Isthmus*, from one Sea to the other: was that notable, but a like successlesse Attempt of *John Oxenham*, an adventurous *Englishtman*, in a passage over it by Land. This man being one of the Followers of *Sir Francis Drake*, arriving in a small *Bark* with 70 of his *Companions*, a little above *Nembre di Dios*, the chiefest Town of all the *Isthmus*; drew his *Ship* on Land, covered it with boughs, and marched over the Land with his *Company* guided by *Negroes*, till he came to a *River*. There he cut down *Wood*, made him a *Pinnace*, entred the *South Sea*, went to the *Ile of Pearls*, where he stayed ten days; intercepted in two *Spanish Ships* (who feared no *Enemy* on that side) 60000 pound weight of *Gold*, 200000 pound weight in bars of *silver*, and returned in safety to the Land. And though by the multitude of some of his own *Company*, he neither returned into his *Countray*, nor unto his *Ship*: yet is it

an *Adventure* not to be forgotten, in that never attempted by any other; and by the *Spanish* Writers recorded with much admiration.

But to return to the Division of this Country, and the two main parts thereof which this *Street* uniteth; *Mexicana*, or the Northern *Peninsula*, may be most properly divided into the Continent, and Islands: the Continent again into the several Provinces of 1 *Estotiland*, 2 *Nova Francia*, 3 *Virginia*; 4 *Florida*, 5 *California*, 6 *Nova Galicia*, 7 *Nova Hispania*, and 8 *Guatimala*; each of them branched into many sub-divisions, and lesser Territories. *Pernama*, or the Southern *Peninsula*, taking in some part of the *Isthmus*, as before we did, hath on the Continent the Provinces of 1 *Castella Aurea*, 2 *Nova Granada*, 3 *Pern*, 4 *Chile*, 5 *Paraguay*, 6 *Brazil*, 7 *Guiana*, and 8 *Paria*, with their several members, parts, and particular Regions. The Islands which belong to both dispersed either in the Southern Ocean, called *Mare del Zur*; where there is not any one of note, but 1. Those called *Los Ladrones*, and 2 the Islands of *Solomon*: or in the Northern Ocean, or *Mare del Norte*, reduced unto 3 the *Caribes*, 4 *Porto Rico*, 5 *Hispaniola*, 6 *Cuba*, and 7 *Jamaica*. In the survey of which particulars we will begin with those which lie on the North-east of this great Continent, not possessed by the *Spaniard*: and passing thorow the Plantations of such other Nations, as have any footing in the same, come by degrees to the Estates of the King of *Spain*; that we may lay them altogether without interruption: beginning with *Estotiland*, the most Northern part, and that which (as some say) was discovered first.



X x x x

O F

O F E S T O T I L A N D.



ESTOTILAND, as under that name we comprehend those Regions of *Mexicana*, which lie most towards the North, and East; hath on the East, the main Ocean: on the South, *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*; on the West, some unknown Tract not yet discovered: and on the North, a Bay, or Inlet of the Sea, called *Hudsons Straits*, and called so from *Henry Hudson an Englishman*; who by this way endeavoured to finde out a more commodious and quick passage to *Cathay* and *China*, than had been formerly discovered. It comprehends.

1. *Esstotiland* specially so called. 2. *Terra Cortivalis*. 3. *New-found-land*, and 4. the Isles of *Bacalos*.
1. And first *Esstotiland*, specially so called, is the most Northern Region on the East-side of *America*, lying betwixt *Hudsons Straits* on the North; and *Terra Cortivalis*, on the South. The soyl sufficiently enriched with natural endowments, said to have in it Mines of Gold and other Metals; but I doubt it lieth too much North for Gold, whatsoever it may do for Brasse and Iron. The people rude and void of goodnesse; naked, notwithstanding the extreame cold of the Countrey; not having either the wit, or the care to cover their bodies with the skins of those Beasts, which they kill by hunting; though their bellies teach them to keep life by the flesh thereof, Said by the first Discoverers to sow Corn, to make Beer, or Ale, and to have many Barks of their own with which they traded into *Green-land*; as also to have many Cities and Castles, some Temples consecrate to their Idols, where they first sacrificed men, and after eat them. The Language which they spake, expressed in *Characters* of their own; but some knowledge of the *Latine* tongue there had been amongst them, and *Latine* books in the Library of one of their Kings, understood by few.

Such were the Reports made of this Countrey by the first Discoverers, who were certain Fishermen of *Freezland*, cast by a Tempest on this Coast about the year 1350. Six of them only got on Land, where all died save one: who after a long wandering from one Princes Court to another, found means to return into his own Countrey: the King whereof called *Zichumi*, being a great Adventurer in the feats of Arms, prepared for the further Discovery and Conquest of it. Animated thereunto by the opportune coming of *Nicolo* and *Antonio Zeni*, two noble Gentlemen of *Venice*; who desiring to see the fashions of the World, furnished a ship at their own charges, and passing the Straits of *Gibraltar* held their course northward, with an intent to see *England* and *Flanders*. But driven by tempest on this land, *An*. 1380. they were kindly welcomed by the King, then newly prosperous in a War against those of *Norway*: who liked *Nicolo* so well, that he gave him a command in his Navie, and under his good conduct wooon many Ilands, discovered *Green-land*, and provided for the conquest of *Esstotiland* also. But *Nicolo* in the mean time dying, the business was pursued by his brother *Antonio*, the King in person making one in the undertaking: who liked the Countrey so well, being once possessed of it, that he built a Citie in it; and there determining to spend the rest of his dayes, sent back *Antonio* unto *Freezland*, with the most of his people.

This is the substance of the story of the first Discovery, published long since by one *Francisco Marcellino*, out of the Letters of the *Zeni*: which had they been considered of as they might have been, we had not so long wanted the acquaintance of this part of the World. But whether it were that their reports were esteemed as fabulous by the States of *Europe*, or that the time was not yet ripe for this great Discovery; there was nothing done in pursuance of it: *Zichumi* never going back to his own Countrey, and *Freezland* not long after conquered by the Kings of *Norway*. So that the knowledge of it was quite lost again, till these later dayes. Said in the Letters of the *Zeni*, to be well stored with Fowl, and the Eggs of Birds, which they found there for their refreshing: the Haven where they landed, to be called *Cape Trim*; the people to be of small Stature, fearfull, and to hide themselves in Caves, at the sight of the *Freezlanders*: that there was a Mountain always burning, or casting smoak; together with a certain Spring, whence issued a water as black as Pitch; but no such Cities, Forts, and Temples, as the *Fisher-man* spake of. The Countrey West from *Freezland* 1000 miles.

To give you the face of it as it stands at the present, it is said to be well cultivated, fruitfull of all necessaries for the life of man, and rich in metals, but extreame cold: watered with four Rivers, which rising out of an high Mountain in the midst of the Countrey, disperse themselves over all parts of it. The people said to be more ingenious, of better judgements, and more skilled in most *Mechanick Arts*, than the rest of the *Americans* were at the first Discovery; which argueth some more civil people to have been formerly amongst them. Their Garments of the skins of beafts, or Sea-Calves; with which also they covered the out-side of their Boats, to keep out the water, and make them able to endure the Sea. What Towns they have, and whether the name of *Cape Trim* be still remaining, I am not able to discover; this Countrey lying still for the most part hidden in a *Northerly Mist*. All we can say, is, that some *English* names have been imposed of late, on some Capes and Promontories, lying on the Northern shores hereof towards *Hudsons Straits*, by *Hudson* and such others of the *English* Nation who pursued that enterprise. Of which sort are *Prince Henrys Foreland*, towards the East, almost at the entries of those Straits; and then proceeding towards the West, *Cape Charles*, *Kings Foreland*, and last of all *Cape Walschenham*, at the end thereof, where these Straits open into a large and capacious Bay, called *Hudsons Bay*. But of these more particularly in another place; where we endeavour the Discovery of such parts of the world as are yet unknown, and so within the compasse of a *Terra incognita*.

2. *TERRA CORTERIALIS* hath on the North, *Estotiland*; on the South, *Canada*, or *New-France*. So called from *Gaspar Corterialis*, who in the year 1500 left his name unto it. It is called also *Terra di Laborodoro*, both from the pains required of the Husband-man, and the great recompence which it gives him: in the same sense, as *Campania* in the Realm of *Naples*, is named *Terra di Lavoro*. By the *French*, who succeeded in the possession hereof after the *Spaniard* had forsook it, it was called *New-Bretagne*, with reference to *Bretagne* in *France*, their own natural Country.

The people at the first coming of *Corterialis* were found to be barbarous enough, well coloured, swift of foot, and very good *Archers*: their clothing of Beasts skins, their habitations *Caves*, or some sorry Cottages; their Religion *Paganism*, or none; their directions, *South-syding*. Not so forgetfull of the Law which Nature had planted in them, as not to know the necessary use of marriage; but extremely jealous. Better conditioned at the present than in former times, by their near neighbour-hood to the *French*, and commerce with *Forreiners*: affirmed to be very well disposed, to feed most generally on fish, and to adorn themselves with *Bracelets* of brasse, or silver. Their chief Towns. 1. *Bress*. 2. *Sanila Maria*. 3. *Cabo Marzo*, of which little memorable.

The Country first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, the son of *John Cabot* before mentioned: who in the year 1499. at the charges and encouragement of King *Henry 7th*. setting sayl from *Bristol*, first made the discovery of these parts, as far as to the *Latitude* of 67 and an half, (which brings *Estotiland* within the compass also of his discoveries.) The Land which he first saw, he called *Prima Vista*; and an Island lying before it he called *St. Johns*, because discovered on the day of *St. John Baptist*. They found upon the Country plenty of *white Bears*, Stags greater than ours, Scut-fishes of a yard long, and such store of *Cod fish* (which the Inhabitants called *Baccalaos*) that their multitudes sometimes stayed his ships: hence the occasion of their name. Returning home, he found great preparations for a war in *Scotland*; so that nothing else was done in this Discovery by the *English* Nation. But three years after, *Gaspar Corterialis* a *Portuguese*, setting sayl from *Lisbon*, fell upon those parts of *Cabots* Discoveries, which since bear his name: from whence he brought the piece of a gilded Sword of *Italian* workmanship, left there most probably by one of the *Cabots*. Returning again the next year, he was no more heard of: drowned in the Sea, or slain by the *Salvages* on the Land; as was his brother *Michael*, in the year next following. Neglected after this, till the *French* having planted in *Canada*, or *Nova Francia*, cast an eye upon it; who gave the name of *Bress* to a Town hereof, (according to the name of a noted Port in *Little Bretagne*;) but whether they settled any *Colony* in it, or onely did resort unto it in the way of trading, I am not able to determine.

3. *NEW-FOUND-LAND*, (*Terra Nova*, as the *Latines* call it) is a great Island, lying on the South of *Corterialis*: from which parted by a *Firth*, or *Streit*, called *Golfe des Chasseaux*. So called from the late discovery of it, when discovered first, though it be some scores of years ago: as *Wickhams* Colledge in *Oxford* hath the name of *New Colledge*, though founded divers ages past; because it was the *Newest* when that name was given.

The dimensions of the Country I have no where met with. But for the quantity hereof, it is said to be better inhabited in the North parts, than in the South; though the South the fitter of the two for habitation. Furnished upon the Sea-coasts with abundance of *Cod-fish*, as also with *Herrings*, *Salmons*, *Thornbacks*, *Smelts*, *Oysters*, and *Mucles* with *Pearls* in them. Within the Land a goodly Country, naturally beautified with *Roses*, sown with *Pease*, planted with stately *Trees*, and otherwise diversified, both for pleasure and profit: the Aire hereof never very extreame, more temperate in the depth of *Winter* than with us in *England*, the Brooks being never so frozen over, that the Ice is able to bear a *Dog*; and those little frosts but seldom holding three nights together. The people of reasonable stature, full-eyed, broad-faced, but beardlesse, their faces coloured with *Oker*; their Houses, Poles set round meeting together in the top, and covered over with skins; an *hearth*, or fire-place in the midst; their Boats of *Bark*, twenty foot long, and four in breadth, not weighing above 100 pound weight; every of which will carry four men, and is by them carried to all places of their Removes.

Places of most importance in it are the several *Havens* (of which it is conceived to have more, and more commodious, than any one Island of the world for the bignesse of it;) not beautified with Towns, or buildings, but yielding very safe stations to the greatest ships. The chief whereof 1. *Rennosa*, or *Roig-nense*, on the North of the Promontory called *Cape de Raz*, the South-East Angle of the Island, of much resort for fishing, from several Countreys. 2. *Portus formosus*, or *Fair-Haven*, three miles North of the other; capable of great ships, and bearing into the main Land above 40 miles. Situate in the *Latitude* of 46 and 40 minutes. 3. *Thornbay*, by the *Portugals* named *Enseada Grande*. 4. *Trinity Bay* on the North of *Cape S. Francis*, by the *Portugals* called *Bahia de la Concepcion*: a large Bay, five miles broad in the narrowest place; yet safe wichall and of very good *Anchorage*. 5. *Bona Vista*, the name of a Port and Promontory. 6. *White-Bay*, or *Bay Blanche*, as the *French* call it, safe and capacious, on the North of the Promontory of *St. John*. betwixt which and *Cape de Grat*, on the North-East Angle of the Island, is no Port of note. Then on the South-side of the Island, and the West of *Cape de Raz*, is 7 *Port Trif-passe*. 8. *Port Presenza*, and 9 *Port des Baques* (or the *Biscains* Haven;) and on the West side, having doubled the *Cape de Raye*, in the South-west Angle of the Island, there is 10 *S. Georges Bay*: all of them safe, capacious, and of great resort.

4. Before the Island, at the distance of 25 leagues from *Cape de Raye*, lieth a long bank, or ridge of ground, extended in length many hundred leagues, in breadth 24 leagues where broadest, in other places but sixteen: and all about it certain Islands, which *Cabot* by one common name called *BACALAO S* (that name peculiar now unto one alone) from the great multitudes of *Codfish* (by the Natives called *Baccalaos*) which swarmed hereabouts; so numerous, that they hindered the passage of his ships, as be-

as before was noted, and lay in such shoals upon the Coasts, that the Bears caught them with their claws & drew them on land. The Government at that time by Kings, before whom the people in the most formal expressions of duty and reverence used to rub their Noses, or stroke their foreheads: which if the King observed, or accepted of, and meant to grace the party which had so adored him, he turned his head to his left shoulder, as a mark of favour.

The first Discoverers of this Countrey (but not known then to be an Island) were the two *Cabots*, *John*, and his son *Sebastian*, employed herein by *Henry* the 7th. 1497. as before was noted. The business being laid aside at his coming back, was afterwards revived by *Thorn* and *Eliot*, two of *Bristol*: who taking a more perfect view of it than was took by the *Cabots*, ascribed to themselves the discovery of it, and animated King *Henry* the 8. onto the enterprize: which was done *An.* 1527. but with ill success. In the mean time the *Normans*, *Portugals*, and *Britons* of *France* had resorted to it; and changed the names which by the *English* had been given to the Bays and Promontories. But the *English* would not so relinquish their pretensions to the *Premier Seisin*. And therefore in the year 1583. *Sir Humfrey Gilbert* took possession of it in the name of the *Queen of England*, interdicted all other Nations the use of fishing, and intended to have settled there an *English* Colony. But being wracked in his return, the sending of the Colony was discontinued till the year 1608. when undertook by *John Guy* a Merchant of *Bristol*, who most successfully performed it: the Colony so prospering in a little time, that they had *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Turneps*, *Coleworts*, of their own sowing; some probability of *Metals*, a certainty of *Sables*, *Musk*, and other precious Commodities, besides their fishing; though that the great occasion of their settling there. Such plenty is there found of *Ling* and *Cod*-fish, all about the Coasts, that ordinarily our men take 200. or 300 of them within four hours space; which they convey from hence to all parts of *Europe*.



O F

O F
C A N A D A



CANADA is bounded on the North, with *Corterialis*; on the South, with *New-Eng-land's* on the East, with the Main Ocean; the Countries lying on the West, either not yet discovered, or not perfectly known. So called from the River *Canada*, the greatest, not of this Province only, but of all this *Peninsula*. A River which hath its Fountain in the undiscovered parts of this Northern Tract: sometimes enlarged into great Lakes, and presently reduced to a narrower channell, with many great windings and *Reaches* in it. Having embosomed almost all the rest of the Rivers of this Countrey, it emptieth it self into the Great Bay of *St. Lawrence*, over against the Isle of *Assumption*; being at the mouth 40 Leagues in breadth, and 150 Fathom deep.

It is also called *Nova Francia* from the *French*, who following the tract of *Cabot*, and *Corterialis*, made a further Discovery of these parts, and planted several Colonies in them. The business first undertaken by *Jaques Cartier*, An. 1534. received here gladly by the *Natives* with singing, dancing, and expressing much signe of joy: pursued by *Monsieur Roberval*, sent thither in the year 1542. by King *Francis* the first, not onely to discover the Countrey, but to plant some parts of it, who built there a fair Fortresse for his greater safety; followed therein by divers others of that Nation, in their several times.

The nature of the soil, and people, we shall best discover in the several parts of it; each differing from one another, and so not easily conformed to a general *Character*. Look we now onely on the principal Rivers of the whole, 1 *Canada*, of which before, 2 *Pemegonet* or *Norumbegue*, as some call it, of which, more hereafter. 3 *Quimbeque* falling into the Ocean as the others do, 4 *Rio S. Johan*, ending its course in a large Bay called *Bay Francoise*, interposed betwixt *Nova Scotia* and the rest of this Countrey. 5 *Les trois Riviers*, which rising far north, and passing thorow two great Lakes, falleth into the *Canada*, 6 *Saguenay*, of the same Original Course, and Fall. A River of so strong a Current, that it issueth not the Sea to flow up its Channel: so deep, that in many places it attaineth to 100 Fathoms; and though but narrow at the mouth, yet groweth it broader and broader upwards; and having received many lesser streams, looseth it self at last, where the other doth.

It containeth in it the several Regions of *Nova Francia*, specially so called, 2 *Nova Scotia*, 3 *Norumbegue*, and 4 the *Isles* adjoining.

1. **NOVA FRANCIA** specially so named, is situate on the South of *Corterialis*, and on the North of the great River *Canada*, towards the East; but on both sides of it, in the Western and more inland parts. The Countrey naturally full of Stags, Bears, Hares, *Martens* and Foxes, whose flesh the People did eat raw (till more civilized) having first dried it either in the smoak or Sun, as they do their fish. They have also store of Conies, Fowle and Fish great plenty; one fish more memorable than the rest, which they call *Adulncl*, whose body and head is like that of a Grey-hound. But their greatest Jewels are their Chains of *Esfurgnie*; a shell-fish of the whitest colour, excellent for the stanching of blood: which they fashion into Beads and Bracelets, and so wear, or sell them. Not very plentiful of fruits, or fit for tillage; yet it becedeth some Corn, and of pulse good plenty. The Aire more cold than in other Countrees of like height, partly by reason of the greatnesse of the River, which being wholly of fresh water, and so large withall, chilleth the Aire on both sides of it; partly because of the abundance of Ice, and those hills of snow, which the north-winde passeth over in the way to this Countrey.

The People, when the *French* first discovered them, very rude and barbarous; few of them furnished with houses, but removing from one place to another, as their food decayed; and carrying all their goods with them (a thing easily done) upon those removes. Such as lived towards the Sea, or the greater Rivers, somewhat better housed. For in the day time they fish in their *Boats*, which they draw unto the Land at night, and turning them upside down, sleep under them. As ill appavelled as houted; for they went all naked, except a little piece of skin before their *Privities*. Some of them had their heads quite shaven, excepting one Bush of hair on the top of the Crown; which they suffered to grow to the length of an horses Tail, tied up with Leather-strings in a knot. Each man allowed his two or three wives apiece; and they so constant to their Husband, that they never marry after his death, but keep themselves continually in a mourning habit: a vizard as it were, made of grease and Coal-dust, which they spread over all their bodies. The women labour more than the men, both in fishing and husbandry; digging the ground insted of Ploughing, with certain pieces of wood, where they sow their *Mais* (a Plant of which they make their bread, in most parts of *America*.) *Idolaters* in general before the coming of the *French*, as they are most of them at this day, the *French* and others which have planted in these Northern parts, having added little more unto *Christianity*, than by the *Colonies* they brought with them. Yet in the midst of this darkness they saw so much light, as to believe that when they died they went immediately to the *Stars*; from thence conveyed to certain green and pleasant fields, full of flowers and fruits. Plain Evidence that they believed the *immortality* of the soul, and that there was some place appointed for reception of it.

The chief towns of it at that time, 1. *Hochelaga*, round in figure, compassed about with three

Course of timber Ramparts, one within the other; sharp at the top, about two Rods high, with one gate onely to give entrance, and that well fortified (in their kinde) with Piles and Bars. It had in it 50 great houſes, in the miſt of every one a Court, and in the middle of that Court a place which they made their fire on. Situate far within the Land, about ſix or ſeven Leagues from the banks of the River *Canada*, in the moſt pleaſant part of the Country; and therefore made the feat of their King, whom they highly reverence, and carried him on their ſhoulders ſitting on a Carpet of ſkins. 2 *Stadae*, or *Stadacon*, and 3. *Quebecque*, which the French call *S. Croix*, on the courſe of the ſame River alſo; this laſt a Colonie of the French. 4 *Tadouſac*, a ſafe but ſmall Haven, not capable of above 20 ſhips; at the mouth of *Saguenay*. 5 *Franco-Roy*, a Caſtle built by *Monſieur Roberval*, when he came firſt into this Country. 7 *S. Lewis*, deſigned for a French Colonie by *Monſieur de Champlain*, An. 1611. but never came to great effect: yet ſo much *Champlain* got by the undertaking, that he left his name to a great Lake of this Country (full of little Iſlands) in the Lands of the *Uroqueis*, inhabiting on the South of the river *Canada*, into which it emptieth it ſelf at the laſt.

2. *NOVA SCOTIA* containeth that part of the Countries of *Canada* or *Nova Francia*, which the French call *Accadie*, or *Cadie*, (being a *Peninſula* or *Demy-Iſland*) with ſo much of the main land as lieth between the River *Canada* and the large Bay called *Bay-Francoiſe*, from the River of *S. Croix* upon the Weſt, to the Iſle of *Assumption* on the Eaſt. So called by King *James*, in the Grant of theſe Countries to Sir *William Alexander*, after Lord Secretary of Scotland, and by King *Charles* for his approved fidelity moſt deſervedly created Earl of *Sterling*. The Letters-Patents of which Donation bear Date Anno 1621. What time the French having been outed of their holds here, by Sir *Sam Argal* Governour of *Virginia*; had abandoned the South-parts of *Canada*, and betook themſelves more into the North, and the higher parts of the Courſe of that River. And in purſuance of this Grant, the ſaid Sir *William Alexander* in the year 1622. ſent a Colonie hither: and having procured a new Map to be made of the Country, cauſed the *Peninſula*, lying on this ſide of the *Bay Francoiſe*, to be called *Nova Caledonia*; that on the North thereof, to be called *Nova Alexandria*; giving new names alſo unto moſt of the Ports and Promontories. For the better accompliſhment of which buſineſs, he obtained alſo a Patent for advancing a certain number of Perſons to the hereditary dignity of *Baronets*, or *Knights of Nova Scotia*, as we call them commonly; diſtinguiſhed from others by a Ribbin of *Orange* lawney: the money raiſed upon which Patent, was to be wholly employed towards this Plantation. But being unable with thoſe helps (as certainly Plantations are of too great burden for a private perſon) or willing to imploiy his money to more profit, he ſold *Port-Royal* to the French; and after diſcontinued his endeavours in it.

Places of moſt importance in it, 1. *Port-Royal*, in *Accadie* or *Nova Caledonia*, on the *Bay-Francoiſe*, once made a Colonie of the French by *Monſieur de Mons*, An. 1604. continued with much difficulty till the year 1613. when deſtroyed by Sir *Samuel Argal* then Governour of the *English* Plantations in *Virginia*, by reaſon that the *Jeſuites*, whoſe neighbourhood he liked not of, had begun to neſt there. Sold ſince again unto the French, as before is ſaid, by whom ſtill poſſeſſed. 2. *S. Lukes Bay*, by the French called *Port au Monon*. 3. *Gaſpe*, a noted Port in *Nova-Alexandria*, oppoſite to the Iſle of *Assumption*. 4. *Gachepe*, on a fair Bay in the ſame Coaſt alſo.

3. *NO R O M B E G A* hath on the North-eaſt, *Nova Scotia* on the South-weſt, *Virginia*. The air is of a good temper, the ſoil fruitful, and the people indifferently civil: all of them, as well men as women, painting their faces. The men are much affected to hunting, and therefore never give their daughters to any, unleſſe he be well ſkilled in that game alſo. The women are here very chaff, and ſo well love their husbands; that if at any time they chance to be ſlain, the widows will neither marry, nor eat fleſh, till the death of their husbands be revenged. They both dance much; and for more nimbleneſſe, ſometimes ſtark naked. The Sea upon the Coaſts ſo ſhallow and ſo full of ſands, that it is very ill tailing all along theſe ſhores. The towns, or habitations rather, ſo differently called by the French, *Portugals*, and *Spaniards*, that there is not much certainty known of them. Yet moſt have formerly agreed upon *Nerunbequa*, or *Arampec*, as the Natives call it; ſaid to be a large, populous, and well-built town, and to be ſituate on a fair and capacious River, of the ſame name alſo; But later Observations tell us there is no ſuch matter; that the River, which the firſt Relations did intend, is called *Pemecoret*, neither large nor pleaſant; and that the place by them meant is called *Agguncia*, ſo far from being a fair City, that there are onely a few Sheds or Cabins, covered with the barks of trees, or the ſkins of beaſts. Howſoever I have let it ſtand on the firſt reports, it being poſſible enough that the Town might fall into decay, deſerred on the coming of ſo many ſeveral *Pretenders*; and that the Sheds, or Cabins which the laſt men ſpeak of, may be onely the remainders of it.

4. Adjoyning to theſe Countries of *Canada*, are ſeveral Iſlands not joyned in any common name, but yet deſerving ſome conſideration in this place & time. The principal whereof, 1. *NATISCO T E C*, called the Iſle of *Assumption*, ſituate in the very mouth of the River, was firſt diſcovered by *Jacques Cartier*, An. 1534. in length 35 leagues, ſeven, or eight in breadth. The Iſland very plain and level, of a fruitful ſoil, beautified with Trees of ſeveral ſorts, replenished with great plenty both of Fowl and Fiſh, and furniſhed with convenient Rodes, though with no good Havens. Not hitherto inhabited, for ought I can finde. 2. *R A M E A E*, a ſrie of little Iſlands in the great Gulf of *St. Lawrence* on the South of *Nauſettee*, firſt found out, or frequented by the Citizens of *St. Malo* in *Bretagne*, An. 1590. of great reſort for the *Morſe fiſhing*, uſed upon the Coaſts, which is here ſo gainfull, that a French ſhark in a very ſhorte time killed 1500 or them. Theſe *Morſes* (take this by the way) are a kinde of *Sea-Horſes*, or *Sea-Cats*; with two teeth of a foot long growing downwards out of the upper Jaw, ſold dearer than *Iron*, becauſe eſteemed a Sovereign *Antidote* againſt poiſons. They have alſo four feet, no Ears, the Horns

about

about half an ell in length; the skin when dressed twice as thick as that of a Bull; their fish when young, as sweet & tender as Veal. So fat and unctuous, that with the bellies of five of them, there is made usually an Hogs Head of *Train-Oil*, as good as that of the *Whale*. 3. *BRION*, a small Island on the South of the *Rames*, about two leagues in length, and as many in breadth; of a rich soyl, fat pasturage, well shaded with tall and lofty Trees; and Neighbour'd by a smaller Island called *Ile Blanche*, of the like fertility. 4. *BRITON*, (*Insula Britonum*) so named from *Jaques Breton* a French man, in the time of *Francis* the first, called also the Island of *St. Lawrence*; is situate on the South-East of the Isle of *Brion*: in form triangular, in compasse about 80 leagues; pleasant and fruitful, though for the most part swelled with hills. Destitute of Rivers, but interlaced with great Arms of the *Sea*, well stored with shell-fish; and in the midst thereof a great Lake full of little Islands: the Woods replenished with plenty of Deer, black Foxes, and a bird called *Penguin*. Inhabited by the Natives only, though the *Portugals* did sometimes endeavour a Plantation in it; but finding the Aire too cold for them, they again deserted it. The chief Haven is by the *English* called *Newport*; by the *French* *Port aux Anglès*, from the great resort of the *English* to it, in regard of their fishing. 5. *ISLE DE SABLE*, by the *French* so called from the sands which lie high about it; distant from the *Brion-Ile* about 30 leagues to the South; 15 leagues in compasse, but more long than broad, and of unsafe landing. The planting of it, in regard of the safety of the place, attempted twice by the *French*, and once by the *Portugals*; but without successe. 6. Others of lesse note, as *Menago*, and *Les Isles des Oiscans*, I passe over purposely; there being nothing or but little to be spoken of them.

So it appears by this account, that though the *French* have given the name of *Nova Francia*, to all these Countreys; yet they never had the honour of the first discovery, wherein the *English* and the *Portugals* had precedency of them: nor are possessed of any considerable part thereof, the *Scots* putting in for a large share; the *English* Masters of the best Ports, and all the Islands of the Countrey in the hands of the *Salvages*. Of these some great and powerfull Nations over-sway the rest. The chief whereof are the *Troquos* on the North-East of *Norumbegua*, neighbour'd by the *Ochataiguins*, the *Albionniquins*, and the *Nebicerines*, the *Sonriquois*, and *Etechimins*, of *Acadie*, and *new Alexandria*; the *Montagnets*, and the *Attagovantans*, on the banks of the *Canada*. All of them stout and hardy people, false of their words, treacherous in their practices, and mercilesse in their revenges. So well acquainted with the factions and divisions of *Europe*, that they know how to make use of one Nation against another; and by that means to keep themselves in their first estate, without being subject unto any. So that the footing which the *English*, *French*, or *Scots* have obtained amongst them, serve rather to secure themselves in the way of their Trading, than to entitle them unto any possession, or command in the Countrey; the *French* being shut up in a few weak Forts on the North of the *Canada*; the *Scots* pretending onely to a Bay, or two in the South of *Acadie*; and the *English* being onely *Tenants* at the will of the Natives, for such conveniency of fishing, as they have in the adjoining Islands.



O F V I R G I N I A.



VIRGINIA hath on the North, *Canada*; on the South, *Florida*; on the East, *Mare del Noort*; the Western boundaries not known, or not well discovered. So called in honour of *Queen Elizabeth*, that *Virgin* Monarch; when discovered (to any purpose) by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, An. 1584. By the natural Inhabitants called *Apalchen*, from a Town of that name; one of the chief in all the Countrey.

The Inland parts hereof are Mountainous and barren, full of thick woods, a Receptacle for wilde beasts, and the wilder *Salvages*. Towards the Sea more plain and fruitfull, as will appear by the Survey of its several Provinces; Premising first that *Virginia* in the full Latitude thereof extendeth from the 34th. Degree where it joyns with *Florida*, unto the 44th. where it quartereth on *Norumbega*.

The first Discovery hereof by the two *Cabots*, Father and Son, An. 1497. did first entitle the Crown of *England* to this Countrey. The Design after seconded by one Mr. *Hare*, bringing thence certain of the prett Kings, or Princess hereof: who did Homage to King *Henry* the 8th. then sitting in his Royal Throne in the Palace of *Westminster*: but nothing further done in pursuance of it. And though *John Verazzani*, a noble *Florentine*, at the incouragement and charge of King *Francis* the first, Anno 1524. discovered more of the Countrey than *Cabot* did; yet the *French* too much in love with the pleasures of *France*, or intangled in Civil wars amongst themselves, looked no further after it: Inomuch that the Countrey lying thus neglected, was re-discovered by the charges and direction of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, then Captain of the *Guard*, and in great power and favour with *Queen Elizabeth*, Anno 1584. who sending Master *Philip Amadas*, and Master *Arthur Barlow* upon this employment, did by them take possession of it in *Queen Elizabeths* name; in honour of whom he caused it to be called *Virginia*. The next year he sent hither a Colony, under the conduct of the noble Sir *Richard Greenville*: who not supplied with necessaries for their subsistence, returned home again. In the year 1587. a second Colony is sent hither, but as succesleffe as the first: the businesse being undertaken onely on a private Purse, not owned as the interest of the State, or of publick moment, till the year 1606. In the mean time the North parts of this Countrey being more perfectly discovered by Captain *Bartholomew Gosnold*, An. 1602. and the middle parts being taken up by the *Hollanders* not long after, that is to say, in the year 1609. the whole became divided into these three parts. 1. *New-England*. 2. *Novum Belgium*. 3. *Virginia* strictly and specially so called. To which the Isles of the *Bermudas* shall come in for a fourth.

NEW-ENGLAND hath on the North-East, *Norumbega*; and on the South West, *Novum Belgium*. So called by the *Adventurers* by whom first planted: not so much because opposite to *Nova Albion*, as some men conceive; as in imitation of the like adjuncts of distinction, given by the *French* and *Spaniards*, to *Nova Francia*, *Nova Hispania*, *Nova Gallia*, *Nova Granada*, and the like.

The Countrey situate in the middle of the *Temperate Zone*, betwixt the degrees of 41. and 44. equally distant from the *Arctic Circle*, and the *Tropick of Cancer*; by consequence naturally of the same degree of heat, with *France*, or *Italy*: But by reason of the thick mists which arise from the Seas adjoining, those heats so moderated; that the *Aire* is found to be exceedingly agreeable to an *English* body. The soyl not onely fruitfull of such Commodities as grow there naturally; but also of all sorts of Grain which were brought from *England*. Great store of Woods, and Trees, both for fruit and building; plenty of Deer within the Woods, of Salt and Fish upon the shores; and as for *Turkies*, *Partridges*, *Swans*, *Geese*, *Cranes*, *Ducks*, *Pigeons*, such a full variety, as serves not onely for necessity, but for Pride and Luxury. The Commodities of most note for maintaining of Traffick, rich Furs, and many sorts of Fish, some Amber, Flax, Linnen, Iron, Pitch, Masts, Cables, Timber fit for shipping: in a word whatsoever comes to *England* by the way of the *Sound*, might be at better rates, and with far lesse trouble be supplied from hence; at least, if we believe the *Relations* of it, published in the year 1622.

The people for the most part well enough disposed, if not roughly handled, hospitable, and more civil than the rest of their Neighbourns. So tractable and docile in matters of Religion, that liking well the Rites and Ceremonies of the *English*, at their first settling there, An. 1608. they would use to say that King *James* was a good King, and his God a good God, but their *Tanto* naught. Which *Tanto* was an evil spirit, which did haunt and trouble them every *Moon*, and therefore they worshipped him for fear. Which notwithstanding, I finde not any great increase of *Christianity* amongst the *Natives*: our *English* Undertakers thinking it sufficient if they and their houses served the Lord, without caring what became of the Souls of the wretched people; which hitherto have sat in darkness and the shadow of death, notwithstanding those *New lights* which have shined amongst them. And as for those *New-comers* which have planted there, all *English*, though some immediately out of *Holland*; I cannot better tell you of what strain they were, than in the words of *John de Laet*, *Novi Orbis* lib. 3. cap. 8. where he observeth, *Primos hucce Colonos, uti & illos qui postea accesserunt, potissimum aut omnino fuisse ex eorum hominum Secta, quos in Anglia Brownistas & Puritanos vocant, quales non pauci & in Belgium Superioribus annis se receperunt; & hinc ad socios sunt profecti.* They were (saith he) either for the most part,

part, or altogether of that *Seed*; which in *England* are called *Brownists* or *Puritans*; many of which had formerly betaken themselves to *Holland*, but afterwards went thence to joyn with their Brethren in *New-England*.

Principal Rivers of this part, 1 *Tamescot*, where our men found Oysters of nine inches long. 2 *Nausic*, a River of the *Tarentines*, one of the chief Nations of this tract. 3 *Sagahadoc*, of most note, and deterrably too. Of a mile and an half broad at the mouth or influx, and so upwards for the space of a dayes journey: where it maketh a large Lake three dayes journey broad, with six Islands in it; nourished with two large Channels, the one from the North-east, the other from the North-west, each of them rising from a Lake, the least of which four dayes journey long, two broad, the other double it. Of lesse note, 4 *Apanawapeck*, 5 *Rumafloc*, 6 *Ashamahiga*, &c.

The Countrey on the sea-side full of notable *Havens*, populous, and very well inhabited, in somuch as Captain *Smith* reckoned in the space of 70 miles above twenty *Havens*, some of them capable of 500 or 1000 sail: most of them sheltered from the furies of wind and sea, by the interposition of some Islands, of which about 200 lie upon that Coast. In the space of 70 miles he reckoneth forty Villages of the barbarous people, the chief of which, 1 *Macadacut*, 2 *Segecker*, 3 *Pemmaguil*, 4 *Nusconius*, 5 *Kennebecque*, &c. all called by the name of some Brook, or water, upon which they were seated. Since added by the *English*, 1 *S. Georges Fort*, the first Plantation of the *English*, built by them at the mouth of the River *Sagahadoc*, in a Demy-Island, An. 1607. 2 *New Plimouth*, seated in a large and capacious Bay; at the first building (An. 1620.) consisting of nineteen families only, but in short time improved to an handson Town: which as it was the first Town, so it was the first Church which was settled there, modelled according to the form of Mr. *Robinsons* Church in *Holland*, (that notorious *Separatist*;) and after made a pattern to the rest of these Churches: each absolute and *Independent* in it self, without subordination unto any Superior. For my part, I behold *Episcopacie* as the Primitive Government of the Church of *Christ*. But if there were no other Pretenders to it, than *Presbyterie*, and *Independencie*; I should as soon look for the Scepter and Throne of *Christ* (as they please to phrase it) in the *Co-ordination* of *New-England*, as in the *Presbyteries* of *Geneva*, or the Kirk of *Scotland*. 3 *Bristol*, upon the Sea-side also, but more North than *Plimouth*. 4 *Barstaple*, so called with reference to a noted Sea-town of that name in *Devonshire*; as 5 *Boston*, with like reference to as noted a Sea-port in *Lincolshire*. 6 *Quillipiack*, on the Bay of *Massachusetts*, a Town of an old name, but a new plantation.

This part of *Virginia* first discovered by Captain *Gosnold*, An. 1602. and the next year more perfectly surveyed by some of *Bristol*; was by King *James* An. 1606. granted unto a certain Corporation of Knights, Gentlemen, and Merchants, to be planted and disposed of for the publicke: Sir *John Popham*, then Chief Justice of the *Common Pleas*, being one of the Chief also in that Commission. By his encouragement, and principally at his charge, a Colonie was sent thither An. 1607. under the Prefidence of Captain *George Popham*, and *Raleigh Gilbert*, who built the Fortresse of *S. George* at the mouth of *Sagahadoc*. But the President dying the next year, and not long after him the Chief Justice also, the Colonie despairing of good success, returned home again. Successfully again attempted An. 1614. the Undertakers were resolved to make further trial of their fortune; and in the year 1616. sent out eight ships more: but it never seled into form till the year 1620. when by the building of *New-Plimouth*, and some encouragements sent thence to bring others on, it grew in very short time to so swift a growth, that no Plantation for the time ever went beyond it. The growth of *old Rome* and *New-England* had the like foundation: both Sanctuaries, *Ad qua turba omnis ex finitimis gentibus novarum rerum cupida confluit*, as *Livy* telleth us of the one; resorted to by such of the neighbouring Nations, as longed for innovations in Church and State.

2. *NOVUM BELGIUM* or *NIEU-NEDERLANDT*, hath on the North-east *New-England*; on the South-west *Virginia*, specially so called. So named from the *Netherlanders*, who began their plantation in it An. 1614. the Countrey being then void, and consequently open to the next Pretender, according to that *Maxime* in the Civil laws, *Quæ nullius sunt, in bonis dantur occupanti*. And yet they had some better title than a bare *Intrusion*, having bought *Hudsons* Cards and Maps, and otherwise contented him for the charge and pains of his *Discovery*, An. 1609. Of which more anon.

This part of the Countrey extended from the 38. Degree and an half, to the 41. 15. of a good temperature both of Aire and soil: fruitfull of those things which the Earth brought forth of its own accord, abundance of wilde Grapes, and Nuts. Trees of great height and bulk for shipping; plenty of Herbage, store of Plants, the effects of nature: and where the People did their part, such increase of *Maize* (a Plant of which they make their bread) as shewed their care and industry to be well bestowed. Since the planting of the *Hollanders* there, abundantly well furnished (within their command) with Wheat and other sorts of Grain; as also with Flax, Hemp, and such other Commodities, as were brought hither out of *Europe*. The Woods replenished with Deer, and the Plains with Fowl; the Rivers not inferior to any, in *Sturgeons*, *Salmons*, and other the best sort of Fish, which can swim in the water.

The People, though divided into many Nations, and of different Languages, are much of the same disposition with the other *Savages*. Clad in Beasts skins, for the most part without certain dwellings; dwelling together many Families of them under one poor roof, made of Poles meeting at the top, and covered with the bark of Trees. Their household stuff a *Tobacco Pipe*, a wooden dish, and an *Hatchet* made of a broad flint; their weapons, Bow and Arrows, but their Arrows made or headed with the bones of fishes. Their Religion *Idolatory*, or worse, their chief God the *Devil*, whom they worship under the name of *Ateretto*: but with lesse pomp and Ceremony than is used in *Africk*. Of manners, fearful and suspicious (not without good cause) wonderfull greedy of revenge; but if well used, tractable and obedient unto their Superiours; fickle, but very faithfull unto those who trust them:

conceived to be inclinable to the *Christian* Faith, if they had fallen into the hands and command of those, who had studied *godliness* more than *gain*.

Rivers of note they have not many. That want supplied by many large and capacious Bays, all along the Coast; the principal of those that be 1. *Manhattes*, by some called *Nassovium*, but by the *Dutch* commonly *Noord Rivier*, which falleth into the Sea at *May-Port*, so called by *Cornelius May* the Master of a Ship of *Holland*, at their first Plantation: another channel of it, which from the note thereof they call *Hell-gate*, emptying it self against an Iland called the *Ile of Nuts*. The River about 15, or 16. Fathom deep, at the mouth thereof, affordeth a safe Road for shipping, but of difficult entrance. 2. *Zuid Rivier*, so called, because more Southerly than the other; as fair as that, but hitherto not so well discovered.

Towns here are few either of the old or *New Plantations*. The *Natural* Inhabitants live together in *Tribes*, many Families of those *Tribes* under one Roof, as before was said; but those Families so remote from one another, that their Habitations are not capable of the name of a Town, and hardly of a scattered Village. Nor do I finde that either the *Hollanders* or the *English* (who now divide the whole among them) are much given to building: The title of the *Dutch* being subject unto some disputes; and the Possession of the *English* not confirmed and settled. *Hudson* an *Englishman*, had spent some time in the Discovery of this Country, and given his name to one of the Rivers of it. Whom him the *Hollanders*, An. 1609. as before is said, compounded for his Charts, and Maps, and whatsoever he could challenge in the right and success of that his Voyage. But they were hardly warm in their new habitations, when Sir *Samuel Argal*, Governour of *Virginia*, specially so called (having dispossessed the *French* of that part of *Canada*, now called *Nova Scotia*, An. 1613.) disputed the possession with them; alledging that *Hudson*, under whose sale they claimed that Country, being an *Englishman*, and licensed to discover those Northern parts by the King of *England*, could not alienate or dissever it (being but a part or Province of *Virginia*) from the Crown thereof. Hereupon the *Dutch* Governour submits himself and his Plantation to his Majesty of *England*, and the Governour of *Virginia* for, and under him. But a new Governour being sent from *Amsterdam* in the year next following, not only failed in paying the conditioned Tributes; but began to fortifie himself, and entitle those of *Amsterdam* to a just propriety. To which end, he gave unto the Countrey the name of *New Netherland*, conferred new names on all the Bays and Rivers of it; and possessed himself of a little Iland near that Branch of the *Noord-Rivier*, which themselves call *Hell-gate*; where he laid the foundation of a Town, called *New Amsterdam*; and built a Fortresse by the name of *Orange Fort*, which he garrisoned, and planted with five peeces of Cannon, Complaint whereof being made unto King *Charles*, and by him represented to the *States* of *Holland*: it was declared by the said *States* in a publick instrument, that they were no ways interested in it, but that it was a private undertaking of the *West-Indian* Company of *Amsterdam*; and so referred it wholly to his Majesties pleasure. Which being declared, a Commission was forthwith granted to Sir *George Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore* to plant the Southern parts thereof, which lie next *Virginia*, by the name of *MARY-LAND*: the like not long after to Sir *Edmund Leyden*, for planting and possessing the more Northern parts which lie towards *New-England*, by the name of *Nova Albion*. And though the *Hollanders* did then seem willing to be gone, and leave all they had there, for the sum of 2500. l. yet taking advantage of the troubles which not long after followed in *England*, they have not only raised their demands to a greater height; but furnished the *Native Indians* with Arms, and taught them how to use their Weapons. A most mischievous and wicked Act; not only tending to the damage and discouragement of the present Adventurers, but even unto the extirpation of all Christians out of all these Countries. But the best is, they were the first that smarted by it. The *Salvages* thus armed and trained, fell foul upon them, destroying their Farme Houses, and forcing them to betake themselves to their Forts and Fastnesses. What hath been since done (for the giving of new names to some of the old places, I look on as a thing of nothing) either in getting out the *Dutch*, or planting Colonies of the *English*, I can hardly say: but I fear that little will be acted, or to little purpose, till it be made a Work of more publick interesse.

3. *VIRGINIA* specially so called, lieth on the North-east *Nieu-Netherlandt*, on the South-west, *Florida*; the name restrained to this part only, since the two last Plantations, which before was common to the whole. The Countrey lieth extended from the 34. to the 38. degree of Northern Latitude: by consequence the Aire inclined unto heats, if not refreshed and moderated by a constant Gale of Eastern winds, which they call the *Breeze*; and the blasts driving on it from the open Seas. Diversified most pleasantly into hills and valleys; the Mountains clothed with woods, and the Fields with fruits. The soil so fruitful, that an Acre of Land well ordered will return 200 Bushels, or 25 Quarter of Corn. Said also to be rich in veins of *Allom*, as also Pitch, Turpentine, store of Cedars, Grapes, Oile, plenty of sweet Gums, several sorts of Plants for the Dyers use, some Mines of Iron and Copper, of Timber trees almost infinite numbers; as also great abundance of Cattel, Fish, Powl, Fruit, and of *Maize*, no scarcity. Some *Christians* found amongst the Mountains, on the shore some *Pearls*; nothing deficient either in the soil, or Aire, for the encouragement and reward of a thriving Nation.

The People are but few in number for so large a Country, and those as different in size, as in speech or manner: Some of them, whom they call *Sasques-hanoxi*, of so vast a greatness, that in comparison of the *English* they seemed as Giants: clad with the skins of bears, and Wolves in so strange manner, that the head of the beast hung before their breasts instead of a Jewel; their Arms, Bows, Arrows, and a Club. Some on the other side, whom they call *Niggonmaci*, of so low a stature, that in relation to the other, they appear as *Pigmies*. But generally they are all of tall stature, well limbed, for the most part without Beards, and the one half of the head kept shaven: clothed in loose Mantles made of the skins of Deer, with an Apron of the same to hide their nakedness: the rest of their bodies painted

over

over with the figures of Serpents, or of some other Creature of as horrid shape. Strong and accustomed to the cold, which they patiently endure, or feel not: wavering and inconstant, crafty, and somewhat more indolent than the rest of the *Salvages*; but given to anger, and as greedy of revenge as any. Gods they have many, for they worship all things (and them onely) which are like to hurt them; as Fire, Water, Lightning, Thunder, &c. So that it may be said of them, as once *Laetanius* said of the ancient *Romans* did not the ignorance of these poor Wretches render them excusable, and make them fitter objects for our Prayers and pity, than our scorn) *Dignissimi homines qui Deos suos semper habuerint praesentes*. One Devil-God above all the rest (they call him *Oke*) whom they worship, as themselves confesse, more for fear than love. Not yet converted from these horrible and grosse *Idolatries*, by the long neighbourhood of the *English*; accused in that respect most justly by those of *Rome*.

No Countrey for the bignesse of it can be better watered, or yield fairer Rivers. The principal of which 1. *Pamhatan* (so called by the name of that petty *Roitelet*, whose Territory it passeth through) which having run a course of an hundred miles, and Navigable all that way by smaller Vessels; is at his fall into the Sea about three miles broad. 2. *Apamatack*. 3. *Nansamund*, and 4. *Chikahamania*, all Tributaries to *Pamhatan*. 5. *Pamunke*, fourteen miles more North than *Pamhatan*, but of lesser note. 6. *Toppahanock*, Navigable 130 miles. 7. *Patawomecke*, passable by Boat 140 miles, and six, or seven miles broad, where it falleth into the Sea increased by many lesser Streams which come out of the Mountains; and generally well stored with fish. 8. *Pawmoxut*, of a shorter Race, but a deeper Channel than most of the former (16 or 18 fathom deep) and of more choise of fish than the others are.

Along the Banks of these Rivers dwell their several Tribes, scarce any one of which making up an hundred men (that of *Patawomecke* excepted, which is able to arm after their manner 160) many not yielding above 30. and some not to many. Their habitations not containing above ten, or twelve houles apiece, but in those houles sundry particular families, are for the most part covered with the Barks of Trees; to placed, that the common Market place standeth in the midst, at an equal distance: the houles of their *Weroances* (or the chiefs of their Tribes) and that which serveth them for a Temple, being somewhat finer than the rest. And of these habitations some are presented to us by the names of *Ooanoke*, by the *English* called the *blinde Town*. 2. *Pemeoke*. 3. *Shycoake*, said by my Author to be *Civitas ampla*, a large Citie, but we must understand him with Relation to the rest of this Countrey. 4. *Chowanok*. 5. *Seacatan*. 6. *Mattaken*. 7. *Wopomioke*. 8. *Pyshoknok*, said to be inhabited by none but women. 9. *Chipano*. 10. *Muscumunge*, both upon the Sea; most of them called by the name of those several Tribes which inhabit in them.

In reference to the *English* and their Plantations, we are to know that they made choise of the South-side of a large and goodly Bay, for the place of their dwelling. A Bay which thrusting it self a great way up into this Countrey, and receiving into it many of the Rivers before mentioned; is by the Natives called *Chefepoack*, and yieldeth the onely safe entrance into this part of the Countrey: the *Capes* thereof for that cause fortified by the *English*; that on the Southern point being called *Cape Henry*, and the other *Cape Charles*, according to the names of the two young Princes. Towns of most note which have been either since built, or frequented by them. 1. *James Town* (*Jacobopolis*, so named in honour of King *James*, on the South-side of that Bay, not far from the River *Chikahamania*: first founded in the year 1606. at what time it was trenched about, and some Ordnance planted on the Works. 2. *Henries Town* (*Henricopolis*) so named in honour of Prince *Henry*, the eldest son of King *James*, built in a convenient place more within the Land, 18 miles from *James Town*. 3. *Dales-gift*, so called, because built and planted at the charge of Sir *Thomas Dale*, An. 1610. 4. *Bermuda*, an open Burrough five miles from *Henricopolis*. 5. *Ketoughtan*, a noted and frequented Port in the Bay of *Chefepoack*, very much traded by the *English*. 6. *Wicocomoco* the chief Town of *Pamhatan*, one of the *Roitelets* of this Countrey; much courted by the *English* at their first settling here, and a long time after: a *Crown* being sent him by King *James* with many other rich presents, the better to sweeten and oblige him; but for all that he proved a treacherous and unfaithfull Neighbour.

The sum of the affairs of this last Plantation, is, that the businesse being resumed in the year 1606. and a Commission granted to certain Noblemen and Merchants to advance the work; they fell in hand, by the Counsel and encouragement of Captain *Smith*, with the building of *James Town* (having first fortified *Cape Henry*) in which Town he fixed a Colony of 100 men. These being almost consumed by famine and other miseries, were the next year recruited with 120 more brought by Captain *Newport*: but a Fire having casually consumed their Houses, once again discouraged them. But the Houses being reedified, and a Church added to the Houses, by the industry of *Smith* their Governour, the Colony began to flourish, and to increase in reputation amongst the *Savages*: especially having made (as they believed) a friend of *Pamhatan*. In the year 1609. the Lord *De la Ware* was appointed Governour, and *Smith* commanded to return; who left here 490 persons, (and of them 200 expert Souldiers) 3 Ships, 7 Boats, 24 great Guns, 300 Muskets, with Victuals and Ammunition necessary; and 39 of their *Weroances*, or Petty-Kings Tributaries, and Contributioners to the *English*. Sir *Thomas Gates* and Sir *George Summers*, sent thither with 9 ships and 500 men, lost a great part of their numbers in the 1st of *Bermudas*: the rest not well according with the old Plantation, were at the point of returning home, when happily the Lord *De la Ware* arrived with three ships more, Anno 1610. But falling into a desperate sickness, and come home to *England*, he recommended the estate of the *English* there to Sir *Thomas Dale*, who furnished them with Men, Cattel, and other necessaries: after whom came Sir *Thomas Gates* with 300 men, and some heads of Cattel. And then the Governour hereof being conferred on Henry Earle of *Southampton*, the affairs here began to settle in a prosperous way: when unexpectedly in the year 1621. the *Salvages* falling on them (bearing no such treatment) killed 340 of their men;

and had also then surprized *James Town*, if one of the *Savages*, who had received the *Christian* faith, had not discovered their intention. Since that, recovered of that blow, it went happily forwards: and might by this time have been raised to some power and greatnesse, if the *English* by diverting on some by-Plantations, and by employing indigent and necessitous persons in so great a work, had not discouraged the designe. For certainly one might say of this *Plantation*, as the *Scripture* doth of the *Camp of David* in the time of *Saul*, that few, or none were sent unto it (except the principals) but such as were in distresse, or debt, or some way, or other discontented: men never likely to advance and pursue a businesse of such publick interest. Commendable howsoever in this particular, (though perhaps that commendation do belong to their Governours) that being here, they kept themselves constantly to those *Forms of Worship* which were establish'd and observed in the *Church of England*.

As for the *Natives* of the whole, they were divided (as was said) into several *Tribes*, every *Tribes* under the command of their severall *Chiefs*: which *Chiefs*, though many in number, and of little power, knew well enough how to keep their *State* unto their Subjects, and to shew it also unto strangers. For when *Powhatan* was pleased to give audience unto *Captain Newport*, and the rest of the *English* sent from *Smith*, they found him on a Bed of Mats, his Pillow of Leather imbroidered with white Beads and Pearl, attired with a Robe of skins like an *Irish* Mantle: at his head and feet an handsome young woman; on each side of the room twenty others, with their necks and shoulders painted Red, and about their Necks a great Chain of Beads; his principal men sitting before them in like manner. Yet notwithstanding this great *State*, (and great it was indeed for such petty Princes) he and the rest became so subject to the *English*, that in *Smiths* time they did not onely pay their *Tributes*, or Contributions, but at his command would send their *Slaves* & Subjects to *James Town*, to receive correction for wrongs done to the *Colony*. And it is probable enough that those of *New-England*, being the greater and more powerfull *Plantation* (as it followed with the stronger zeal, and carried on by the united purses of a prevalent Faction) were of like influence also amongst the *Natives*, though I finde it not expressed in so many particulars.

4. The Isles of *BERMUDAZ*, many in number (some say 400 at the least) are situate directly East from *Virginia*, from which they are distant 500 *English* miles; 3300 of the same miles from the *Citie of London*. So called from *John Bermudaz*, a *Spaniard*, by whom first discovered. Called also the *Summer-Islands*, from the shipwrack of *Sir George Summers* upon that Coast; so much delighted with the sadnesse of the misadventure, that he endeavoured what he could to settle a *Plantation* in it.

That of more fame and greatnesse than all the rest, to which the name is now most properly ascribed, is situate in the *Latitude* of 32. & 30 minutes. Well stored, when first discovered, with plenty of Hogs, divers fruits, Mulberries, *Palmitas*, Cedars; as also of Silk-worms, *Peas* and *Amber*, and such rich Commodities: of Fowl so infinite an abundance, that our men took a thousand of one sort, as big as a *Pigeon*, within two, or three hours. The Aire hereof very found and healthy, found by experience (the best Argument in such a point) to be agreeable to the body of an *English* man; yet terribly exposed to Tempells of *Rein*, *Thunder*, and *Lightning*. For which, and for the many shipwracks happening on the Coasts thereof, and want of other Inhabitants to be said to own it; the *Mariners* have pleased to call it the *Island of Devils*. The soyl assted to be as fertile as any; well watered, plentifull in *Maize*, of which they have two Harvests yearly: that which is sowed in *March*, being cut in *July*; and that which is sowed in *August*, being mowed in *December*. No venomous Creature to be found in all the *Island*, or will live, brought hither. And besides these Commodities, of so safe a being, so fenced about with *Rocks* and *Ilets*, that without knowledge of the passages, a Boat of ten Tuns cannot be brought into the *Haven*; yet with such knowledge, there is enterance for the greatest ships. The *English* have since added to these strengths of nature, such additional helps, by *Block-houses*, *Forts* and *Bulwarks* in convenient places, as may give it the title of *Impregnable*.

It was first discovered (but rather accidentally than upon design) by *John Bermudaz*, a *Spaniard*, about the year 1522. and thereupon a *Proposition* made in the *Council of Spain*, for setting a *Plantation* in it; as a place not to be avoided by the *Spanish Fleets*, in their return from the *Bay of Mexico*, by the *Streits of Bahama*. Neglected notwithstanding, till the like accidental coming of *Sir George Summers*, sent to *Virginia* with some Companies of *English* by the *Lord De la Ware*, An. 1609. Who being shipwracked on this Coast, had the opportunity to survey the *Island*; which he so liked, that he endeavoured a *Plantation* in it, at his coming home. An. 1612. the first *Colony* was sent over under *Richard More*, who in three years erected eight, or nine *Forts* in convenient places, which he planted with *Ordinance*. An. 1616. a new supply is sent over under *Captain Daniel Tucker*, who applied themselves to sowing *Corn*, setting of *Trees* brought thither from other parts of *America*, and planting that gainfull Weed *Tobacco*. An. 1619. the businesse is taken more to heart, and made a matter of the *Publick*, many great *Lords* and men of Honour being interested in it: *Captain Butler* sent thither with 500 men, the *Isle* divided into *Tribes*, or *Centreds*, to each *Tribe* a *Burrough*; the whole reduced to a settled Government both in *Church* and *State*, according to the *Law of England*. After this, all things so succeeded, that in the year 1623. here were said to be three thousand *English*, ten *Forts*, and in those *Forts* fifty peeces of *Ordinance*; their numbers since increasing dayly, both by *Children* born within the *Island*, and supplies from *England*.

OF
F L O R I D A.



L O R I D A is bounded on the North-East, with *Virginia*; on the East, with *Mare del Noort*; on the South, and some part of the West, with the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the rest of the West, with part of *New Galicia*, and some Countreys hitherto not discovered. Extended from the River of *Palme* in the 25th. degree of *Latitude*, to *Rio de Secco* in the 34th. which evidently speaketh it for a Countrey of large dimensions.

It was first discovered by the *English* under the conduct of *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1497. afterwards better searched into by *John de Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, who took possession of it in the name of that King, Anno 1527. and by him called *Florida*, either because he landed there upon Palm-Sunday, which the *Spaniards* call *Pascua di Flores*, or *Pascua Florida*; or else quia *Florida erat Regio*, by reason of that fresh verdure and flourishing estate in which he found it. But by the Natives it is said to be called *Yaguasa*.

This Countrey lying Parallel to *Castile* in *Spain*, is said to be of the same temper both for Air and Soyl, but that it is abundantly more fruitfull: the best of the ground not being here worn out by continual Tillage, as perhaps it may be in the other. For here they have great abundance of *Maize* (the natural bread-Corn of the Countrey) which they sow twice a year, viz. *March* and *June* and reap in the third month after, laying it in some publick Barns, and thence distribute it to the necessities of particular persons. Well stored with several sorts of Fruit, as *Mulberries*, *Cherries*, *Chelnuts*, *Grapes* and *Pistons* of both excellent taste and colour: Beasts wilde, and tame, of all kinds which these Countreys yield; and of like sorts of Fowl. The Woods and Forrests full of the largest Okes, and the softest Cedars; some Cypresse-Trees, and Bays, of a large proportion; with great plenty of that Wood which the Inhabitants call *Pavane*, and the *French* name *Sassafras*, the bark whereof is Medicinal against some *Diseases*, and another Tree which we call *Esquine*, affirmed to be a Sovereign & present Remedy for the *French Disease*. It is also said to be enriched with some Mines of Gold, and Silver; neglected by the Natives at the coming of the *Spaniards*, and *French*, put a price upon them: and to have in it *Emeralds* of great worth and beauty, with many *Targuiofes* and *Pearls*. Others report that all the Gold and silver which they have amongst them, came from some ships which had been wracked upon those Coasts; contrary whereunto it is said by the Natives, that in the Hills which they call *Apalates*, there are found great Vens of a reddish Metal, which the *French* concluded to be Gold, though they wanted time and opportunity to search into them.

The people are of an *Olive colour*, great stature, and well proportioned; naked, except their Privities, which they hide with the skins of Stags: their arms and knees stained with divers paintings, not to be washed off; their hair black, and hanging down as low as their thighs. Cunning they be, and excellent in the Arts of dissimulation. So stomachfull, that they do naturally love War and Revenge, insomuch that they are continually in War with one, or other. They are crafty also and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answer they gave to *Ferdinando Soto*, a *Spaniard*, who was here amongst them, An. 1594. For when he went to persuade the people that he was the son of God, and came to teach them the Law: Nor so, replied a *Floridan*, for God never bad: hee to kill and slay, and work all kinde of mischief against us. The Women when their Husbands are dead, use to cut off their hair close to their ears, and strew it on his Sepulchre: and cannot marry again, till their hair be grown long enough to cover their shoulders. *Hermophrodites* are here also in great plenty, whom they use as beasts to carry their luggage, and put them to all kinde of drudgery. They have all a grosse belief of the Souls immortality, but are otherwise Idolaters.

Mountains this Countrey hath not many, as being generally plain, and level; the chiefest, those called *Apalates* before mentioned, supposed by the Inhabitants to be rich in Mines of Gold. Rivers of most note. 1. *Rio Secco*. 2. *Rio Grande*. 3. *Serravahi*; the two first named so by the *Spaniards*, and the last by the Natives. 4. *Garunna*. 5. *Ligeia*. 6. *Axona*. 7. *Segnana*, and 8. *Charente*, so called by the *French*, according to the names of the best Rivers in *France*: both *French* and *Spaniards* having severally and successively the possession it. Here are also 9. *Rio de Flores*, or the River of Flowers; 10. *Rio de Noizes*, or the River of Snow; and 11. *Rio de Spirito Santo*, or the River of the Holy Ghost; all of them falling into the Bay of *Mexico*. A particular description of these Rivers, their rise, course, and greatness, I finde not in any of my Authors. Onely *Mercator* telleth us of a twelfth River, called *Perte Riale*, reckoned the chiefest of this Countrey, the mouth whereof is three miles broad; where it openeth into the Sea betwixt two Promontories, the one towards the West, and the other pointing to the North. Some of these Rivers are affirmed to be haunted with *Crocodiles*, a Creature dangerous alike both by Land and Water.

The Countrey not so well discovered and planted hitherto, as to be divided into Provinces, is commonly distributed into several Tribes; as were all Nations of the World at their first Discovery. The principall of these they reckon the *Quevenes*, *Marianes*, *Canagadi*, *Camoni*, *Avavares*, and *Millicones*, the *Susoles*, *Quitones*, and other names not usual unto us of *Europe*: though these more passable than many which have gone before: mollified perhaps by the *French*, and *Spaniards*, and not presented to us in their natural roughness; all governed by their *Paracuffs* or several Chiefs, and those at deadly Feuds, and continual Wars with one another. Some have adventured on the names of particular Provinces, as

Panuca, Azanares, Abarduosia, Jognaxia, Apalchia, Anbia, Samovia, Coles; but they acquaint us neither with their site nor bounds: except it be that *Panuca* lyeth on the borders of *Hispania Nova*, beyond the large and spacious Bay of the *Holy Ghost*; and *Calor* near the Cape, called *Cape de Florida*. Others distinguish it by the names of the several *Roitelets*; which varying with the change of the person, makes that division to be very variable and uncertain also. But it is generally agreed that the *Peninsula*, which pointeth on the Isle of *Cuba*, hath the name of *Tegeffa*, or *Florida* specially so called; the name of *Florida* being first given by *John Ponce* unto this part onely, though afterwards communicated unto all the rest of this Countrey. A *Demy-Island* stretching in length from the South to the North, 100 leagues; in breadth where broadest 30 leagues, and in some places 20 onely. Well known by the Cape of *Martyrs*, looking into the Isle of *Cuba*, the River of the *Holy Ghost*, and three goodly Bays; the chief whereof, that entituled to *S. Joseph*, all opening into the Gulf of *Mexico*, or the Bay of *New Spain*. The whole environed about, save where it is joynd unto the *Continent*, with Bars of Sands, and scattered *Ilands*, which serve unto it as the *ent-work*; to some notable Fortresse.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *S. Helens*, on, or near a *Promontory*, so named, where this Countrey bordereth on *Virginia*: once fortified and possessed by the *Spaniards*, but not long since abandoned. 2. *Fort de Charles*, *Arx Carolina* in the *Latine*, built by the *French* upon the banks of the River *Matto*; and is called in honour of *Charles* the ninth, in whose time the conquest of this Countrey was undertaken; but ruined by the *Spaniards* in the War between them, 3. *Port Royal*, a well frequented Haven, on the mouth of the River of that name; but whether there be any Town now remaining, I am not able to say. More in the Land (for these lie all upon the Borders towards *Virginia*) *Apalche* supposed to be a place of great consideration, in regard of the opinion which was had of the wealth thereof; (but found to be a small Town, of but 40 Cottages;) and therefore first attempted and took in by the *Spaniards*, in their invasion of this Countrey under *Pamphilus* of *Narvaez*, An. 1528. recovered by the *Natives* after his departure. 5. *Ante*, an open Burrough, nine dayes journey from *Apalche*, where the *Salvages* gave the *Spaniards* a sharp encounter, and slew many of them; but being vanquished at the last, they forsook the Town, of it self not tenable. 6. *Ocalis*, an unwalled Town, but consisting of 600 Sheds (for I dare hardly call them Houses) the chief of the Kingdom of *Acuera*. 7. *Osabile*, the chief Seat of the King so called, and 8 *Vitacuchms*, a Burrough of 200 Cottages, the principal of the Kingdom of *Vitacuchms*, both taken by the *Spaniards* at the same time also. 9. *S. Matthews*, on the Eastern shore of the *Demi-Island* above mentioned, possessed and fortified by the *Spaniards*. 10. *S. Augustines* on the same shore, but more South than the other; situate at the mouth of a small River: so named, fortified by the *Spaniards* with many a strong Castle; but for all that taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, An. 1485. there being found in the Fort of *S. John*, in which the strength of the Town consisted, 18 braffe pieces, and 20000 *Florents* in ready money, for the pay of the Garrison. Repaired afterwards more strongly than ever formerly. The *Spaniards* have also Garrisons in two other places of this Countrey, viz. *S. Philip*, and *S. Jago*; but I cannot say distinctly in what part they are.

The Government of this Countrey, is of one kinde onely, though managed by several persons: the Supream power residing in the *Chiefs* of their several *Tribes*; at such continual enmity with one another, that they very seldom joyn together in any Counsels, wherein the publick is concerned. So that the *Spaniards* may affirm of the present *Floridans*, as the *Romans* did of the ancient *Britans*; *Nec quicquam adversus validissimas gentes uilium nobis fuit, quam quod in commune non consulebant.* The not communicating of their Counsels, hastned on their bondage. Yet in the Government of these *Chiefs* there was somewhat of the *Parliamentary* way used with us in *Europe*. For as in all matters of concernment, those *Chiefs* advised with their *Council*: so if it were a businesse which concerned the publick, their *Priests* and others of most note for gravity and wisdom, were admitted to the *Consultation*. But being severally too weak for a strong Invader, and never joynd together to defend themselves, they made themselves an easie prey to the *French* and *Spaniards*. *Et sic dum singuli pugnabant, universi vincuntur*; by trusting to their single forces they were all subdued. For in the year 1512. *John Ponce* a Native of *Leon* in *Spain*, setting sayl with three ships from the *Island* of *Porto Rico*, on *Palm-sunday* fell on the *Peninsula* before described; & for that cause, or from the flourishing verdure of it, called it *Florida*; but did no more than scowre along upon the Coasts, and give new names to such of the *Promontories* and Rivers as he had discovered, and having onely a slight skirmish with some of the *Salvages*, returned back again. The businesse eight years after was again revived by *Vasques de Ayllon*, who setting sayl from the Haven of *Plara*, in *Hispaniola*, attained unto the North-East parts of this Continent, bordering on *Virginia*, where he left names unto the *Promontory* of *S. Helen*, and the River of *Jordan*: and having treacherously enslaved some of the *Natives* (whom he had invited to a Feast) prepared for *Spain*; where he obtained the Kings Patent for a new Plantation. But his perfidiousnesse could not prosper. For in the year 1524. coming with his ships upon this Coast, one of them perished on the Rocks; and 200 of his men being killed at their landing, he gave over the Enterprize: the *Spaniards* hitherto making no more use of these Discoveries, than wickedly to enrich themselves by stealing men, whom as wickedly they sold for Slaves. Nor had the voyage of *Pamphilus de Narvaez*, Anno 1528. any better end; though undertaken with a Band of 400 foot, and 80 horse. For having took possession of the Countrey, in the name of his Sovereign *Charles* the fifth, finding some hopes of great treasures to be had at *Apalche* (distant above a moneths journey from the place of his landing) he would needs march thither. In which action, though he got that and some other Towns, yet he lost himself; few of his men returning safe into their Countrey, and they not knowing what became of their General. As fruitlesse, but more famous was the enterprize of *Hernandes a Soto*, begun in the year 1538. and continued till 1543. who with a little Army of 350 Horse, and 90 Foot, overran a great part of the Countrey, and brought many of the *Petit*

Princes

Princes under the command of Spain. But making onely a *Depradatorie* War of it to enrich himself, and waste the Country, without settling any *Colony*, or building any Fortifications in it to make good his gettings; the Action ended with his life, which he lost by a Fever: the remnant of his Souldiers, whom the War had spared, under the conduct of *Ludovico Muscoja de Alvarado*, recovering *Mexico* not without great difficulties.

And so the *Spaniards* leave the Stage, and the *French* enter; sent on this voyage by *Gaspard Coligni* Admiral of *France*, Anno 1562. under the conduct of *Ribault*; who falling on that part of the Continent, which lyeth on the East-side of the *Peninsula*. gave the first Promontory, which he touched at, the name of *Cape Francois*: and after running Northward along that Coast, new-named the Rivers there-off by the names of the *Seine*, the *Loire*, the *Somme*, the *Garonne*, and others of most note in his own Country. Coming as far North as the great River of *Porto-Royal*, he there built a little Fortresse, which he called *Fort Charles*, where he left 20 of his men to keep possession, and returned for *France*: his Souldiers following not long after, as well as they could; destitute of supplies from home, and not able with so small a number to command them there. The Action re-inforced about two years after under the conduct of *Landonier*, who had accompanied *Ribault* in the former voyage: by whom some further progresse was made in this undertaking, and a little Town built on the banks of the River *Maio*, (so called by *Ribault*, because in that month discovered by him) which he named *Charles-Fort*, *Arx Carolina* in the *Latine*. But a mutiny hapning amongst his men, and some complaints made of him in the Court of *France*: he was called home, and *Ribault* sent again to pursue the enterprize: Who entering on his charge in *August*, An. 1565. was presently set on by the *Spaniards*, both by Sea and Land; his ships forced violently on the Rocks, the new Town sacked, the *Colony* put unto the sword, very few escaping; *Ribault* himself murdered in cold blood by the Enemy, after saith given him for his life. It was thought that above 600 *French* were slain in this action. So ended the *French* hopes in *Florida*, the King being when preparing for a new *Civil War*, and loath to engage himself against the *Spaniards* till the year 1627. when at the charge of *Dominicus Gurgius* a private person, out of an honest zeal to the honour of his Country, and to cry quittance with the *Spaniards* for their treacherous cruelty, it revived again. And though he found the *Spaniards*, after the defeat of *Ribault*, had repaired and fortified *Arx Carolina*, and raised two Castles more on the banks of the *Maio*; which they had furnished with such Pieces as they took from the *French*, and Garrisoned with 400 Soldiers: Yet giving a courageous onset, by the aid of the *Salvages*, (to whom the name and neighbourhood of the *Spaniards* was exceeding odious) he forced them all, demolished the works, and hanged all such of the Souldiers as the sword had spared, and so returned into *France*; where in stead of honour and reward for so great a service, he was in danger of losing both his life and fortunes, compelled to lurk amongst his friends till the times were changed. The *Spaniards* after this, to keep some kinde of possession, though not finding it in riches answerable to their greedy desires, fortified *S. Matthews*, and *S. Augustines*, on the East-side of the *Demy-Island*, with the Castles of *S. Philip*, and *S. Jago*, in other parts of the Country towards the North-East: thinking himself so strong in the Gulf of *Mexico*, that no forreign forces dare appear on that side of the Country. So that it seems he playes the part of *Aesops Dog* in the *Manger*, neither resolved to plant there himself, nor willing that any others should.

Having thus taken a survey of the main Land of *Florida*, let us next take a view of such Islands, as lie dispered up and down in the Seas adjoining; called by one general name *LUCAIOS*, or *LUCAIAE INSULAE*: many in number, but reducible to these three heads. 1. The *Tortugas*. 2. The *Martyres*, & 3. The *Lucaios* specially so called.

1. *THE TORTUGAS* are seven, or eight little Islands, lying on an heap at the South-west point of the *Peninsula*, called the *Cape of Florida*, in the height of 25 Degrees; distant from the Port of *Havana* in the Isle of *Cuba* (opposite unto which they lie) about six leagues. Well known among the Saylor, because much avoided; or rather avoided because known; the danger of their company making their further acquaintance shunned.

2. *THE MARTYRES*, called also the *Caios*, are three great Rocks rather than Islands, covered with a white sand, and full of bushes; the middlemost of the three the greatest: situate over against the South-East Promontory of the said *Peninsula*, called from hence *Cabeza de los Martyres*, or the *Cape of Martyrs*. Denominated thus by *John Ponce the Spaniard*; in his first discovery of this Country, because they seemed a far off to have some resemblance to men impaled upon Stakes, as many of the *Martyres* were in the *Primitive* times. Infamous for the many shipwracks which have since there hapned; but of great observation amongst *Sea-faring* men, because they know by leaving these Rocks, or Islands on the left hand of them, that they are already entered in the Straits.

3. *THE LUCAIOS* specially so called, lie dispered on the East of the *Peninsula*; many in number, and so called from *Lucaionegus*, the greatest and most Northern of them, situate in the 27 degree of *Latitude*; of more length than breadth, but hitherto known by name onely. Of greater note, though not so big, is that called 2. *Bahama*, in the middle way betwixt *Lucaionegus* and the *Peninsula*; in length 13 leagues, and eight in breadth: memorable for giving name to the violent current interposing betwixt it and the *Demy-Island*, called the Straits of *Bahama*: yet not so streit but that they are 26 miles in breadth, though of so forcible a Course, that many times neither winde nor Oars can prevail against it. 3. *Guanabani*, the most famous of all these Islands, because the first that was discovered by *Columbus*, being then almost out of hope of proceeding further; who thereupon caused it to be called *S. Sevionrs*: well shaded at that time with Trees, full of fresh Springs, and very plentifull of *Cotton*; now overgrown with shrubs, and bushes. 4. *Gaanims*, by *Columbus* when first discovered, called *S. Maria de Concepcion*; begirt about with Rocks and quick sands, but otherwise of a pleasant and fruitfull soyl, full

of delicate Springs. Others there are to the number of 24. or thereabouts, whose names occur in many of our larger Maps: but being we finde nothing of them but their very names, I shall not trouble my self with the *Nomenclature*.

Of all in general it is said that they obeyed their King so strictly (for a King they had) that if he commanded them to leap down from a high Rock, they performed the same; though he gave no reason but his Will. The *Women* of so perfect beauty, that many of the bordering Nations forsook their own Countreys, to enjoy their *Loves*: their shape and beauty the more discernable, in regard not suffered to wear any thing till their *purgations*; nor alter that but nets of *Cotton*, filled with Leaves of Herbs. But now, and long since, there are neither men, nor women, to be found in any of them: the people being long since wasted by the *Spaniards* in the Mines of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*; or consumed by Famine and Diseases, or otherwise made away in Prisons, and by several Tortments; to the number of a Million and 200000. as some have told us. And so we passe unto the other side of those Northern Countreys: opposite to *Nova Francia*, *Virginia*, and the main Land of *Florida*: that when we fall into the Countreys now possessed by the *Spaniard*, we may not wander out of them till this work be finished; except it be to take a progresse into some of the Islands, which cannot otherwise be visited but by such a *start*.



OF

O F C A L I F O R M I A.



CALIFORMIA in the large and general acception of it, containeth all those Provinces of *Mexicana*, which lie on the West-side of that Northern *Peninsula*, beyond *Nova Gallicia*, and *New Spain*: though in the stricter, limited to that Province onely which lieth on the other side of a long and spacious Gulf, called *Mer Vermiglio*, and from hence the Bay of *California*. But taking it in the largest sense, it hath on the West *New Spain*, and *New Gallicia*, and so unto those undiscovered parts which lie furthest North, to the Straits of *Anian*. So witnesseth *John de Laer*, lib. 6. cap. 11. *CALIFORMIA communiter dicitur quicquid terrarum Novæ Hispaniæ atque Galliciæ ad Occidentem obicitur, ad extremos Americæ Septentrionalis terminos, & Fretum quod vulgo Anian vocant.* Limited in the stricter sense and acception of it, to an Island (as it is now generally conceived to be) extended in a full length from North to South, on the West Coast. So that for our more regular proceeding in the *Chorographie* and Story of it; we must divide it into the Continent, and the Island: the Continent subdivided into the two large Provinces of 1. *Quivira*, and 2. *Cibola*; the Island into 3. *California* specially so called, and 4. *Nova Albion*.

And first, the Continent of this part which we call *California*, hath on the East some parts of *Nova Gallicia*; and besides that, those vast and undiscovered Countreys, which lie on the West-side of *Canada* and *Virginia*, on the opposite shore: bounded on the North with the unknown parts of this *Mexicana*; on the North-west, with the Straits of *Anian*, if such Straits there be; on the West, with the Sea interposing betwixt it and the Island, called *Mer Vermiglio*; and on the South, and South-west, with the rest of *Nova Gallicia*, from which parted by a great River called *Rio del Noort*. A River which rising in the 40. degree of Northern Latitude, first parteth *Tignez* a Province of *Quivira*, from that of *New Mexico*, one of the Provinces of *Nova Gallicia*; and after a long course falleth into the Sea, called *Mer Vermiglio*, above *Cinoloa*, another of the Provinces of that Division. Divided as before was said, into the two great Provinces of 1. *Quivira*, and 2. *Cibola*.

1. *QUIVIRA*, taking up the most Northern parts of this side of *America*, is said to be very plain and level; of few Trees, not many houses, nor much stored of people; quite destitute of fruits and Corn, and yielding nothing for mans life but the flesh of beasts, which they eat raw, and swallow down in great bits without any chewing. The men apparelled in Bulls-skins, from the head to the feet; the women, though in a cold Countrey, with no other garment than their hair, which they wear so long, that it serveth them in stead of a vail to hide their nakedness. They live in *Hordes* and companies, like the *Hordes* of the *Tartars*; not having any certain dwellings (except some chief men) but remove from one place to another, like the ancient *Nomades*. Neer Neighbours unto *Tartary*, from whence (not being much distant from it) it is supposed that the Inhabitants first came; and from hence by degrees peopled all *America*.

The Countrey being full of herbage, breeds great store of Cattel; differing not much in bignesse from those of *Europe*, but that they have an high bunch betwixt their shoulders; bristled upon the back like Bores, with somewhat which resembleth the mane in Horses, and the beard in Goats; their legs short, and clad with fetlocks, their horns short, but sharp; the whole Beast of an aspect so horrid, that an Horse will not venture near them, till well acquainted. Yet in these Beasts lie all their Riches; these being to this people, as we say with us of our *Ale* to Drunkards, meat, drink, and cloth, and more too. For the Hides yield them Houses, or at least the covering of them; their bones, bodkins; their hair, thread; their sinews, ropes; their horns, maws, and bladders, vessels; their dung, fire; their Calveskins, budgets to draw and keep water; their blood, drink; and their flesh, meat. There is thought to be some traffick from *China*, or *Cathay*, hither. For when *Vasques de Coronado* conquered it, he saw in the further Sea certain ships, not of common making, which seemed to be well laden, and did bear in their prows the figure of *Felicans*; which could not be conjectured to come from any Countrey but one of these two. I know some place this Countrey more within the Land: and others are so far from letting it look towards any part of the Sea, that they have laid it close unto the back of *Virginia*. For my part, I have laid it along the Coasts, upon good authority; though I deny not but that some parts hereof may be more remote. Or else to reconcile the difference, it may thus be ended: that the *maritime* parts being known by other names, the *Inlands* might retain more specially the name of *Quivira*; as we have seen in many other Countreys before described.

And this I am the rather inclined to think, because I finde mention of three Provinces on the North of *Cibola*, but in the way unto *Quivira*; the one called *Seio*, the other called *Cicnic*, and the third *Tignez*: which I look upon as the *maritime* parts of the same one Countrey, but better peopled and frequented then the *Inlands* are, because lying in the way of traffick. The principal Towns of which Provinces. 1. *Acm*, or *Aenco*, a small Town, but situate in a strong and defensible place; about which groweth some store of Cotton, which from the place the Natives call by the name of *Aenco*. 2. *Tignez*, on the banks of a River so called; inhabited by a stout and couragious people, who being resolved not to fall alive into the hands of the *Spaniards*, when besieged by *Vasques de Coronado*, after they had held out above six weeks, laid all their household-stuffe and treasure in an heap together, which they set on fire; and

and taking their Wives and Children into the midst of their ranks, made a desperate Sally on the Enemy. A resolution worthy of a better fortune, most of them being slain in the fight, and the rest trod under the Horses feet, or drowned in passing over the River. Yet were not those few which were left give up the Town, till it was fired about their ears, and no longer tenable: the Spaniards buying this victory (notwithstanding the great odds of their Arms) with the loss of most of their Horses, the death of seven of their men, and the wounding of eighty. 3. *Cicwick*, a small Burrough, but the chief of that Province, four dayes journey from *Tignez*: from whence the whole way unto *Quivira*, specially so called, being 90 miles, hath in it neither stone nor Tree, nor any land mark; inasmuch as the Spaniards were fain to make heaps of Cow dung, to serve for their direction in their coming back.

The first discovery of this Countrey is to be attributed to the diligence of *Antonio de Mendoza*, Viceroy of *Mexico*, who desirous to get wealth and honour by some new Adventures, employed in the discovery of these Northern parts, *Frier Marco de Niza*. By him and by a Negro which he had for his Guide, there was some light gotten of *Cibola*, the next Province to this; but so disguised in lies, and wrapt up in fictions, that that light was little more than darkness. Yet by that glimmering, *Francisco Vasquez de Coronado*, in the year 1540. undertook the business; and sped so well, that having made his way through *Cibola*, he took the Town of *Tignez*, as we heard before, and laid his way open to *Quivira*. Moved to a further journey by the report of the *Salvages*; (who desired to hasten him out of their Countrey) telling him of the wealth of *Tamarac*, who reigned in the In-land parts of *Quivira*: a bearded man (those of this Countrey wearing none) of a white complexion, and one who in his Chapel worshipped a *Crosse*, and the Queen of Heaven. On went the Spaniards towards *Quivira*, and found out the *Tamarac*, a poor naked Prince; master of no more treasure than a brazen plate hanging on his breast, and without any such sign of *Christianity* as they did expect. So frustrated of all their hopes, and having got nothing but their labour for their pains, and the honour of a new discovery; with the loss of many of their men, they returned to *Mexico*, An. 1542. Some *Friars* made bold to stay behinde, but were all slain by the people of *Quivira*, except one, who like *Jobs* messenger was left to carry news of the murder: The Spaniards never looking into these cold Countreys, where nothing else was to be gotten but blows, and hunger.

2. *CIBOLA* hath on the North, *Quivira*; on the South, and South-East parts *New Galicia*, from which divided by the River called *Rio del Norte*, as before was said; the West-side of it washed with the *Mar Vermiglio*, interposed betwixt it and the *Illand*, or *Californis* specially so called. By the Natives it is called *Zuni*.

The aire hereof indifferently temperate, if not too much subject in the Winter, to frosts and snows. The Countrey for the most part level, rarely swelled with Hills, but those very Rocky. No Trees that bear them any fruit; few Trees at all, except it be a Wood of Cedars, from which abundantly supplied both with fuel and timber: plenty of *Maize*, and small white Beefe, which they make their bread of; great store of Venison, but they kill it onely for the skin; some quantities of Sheep, known for such by their *Fleeces* onely, but otherwise as big each of them as an Horse, or Ox, some of their Horns weighing fifty pounds. Old Lions, Bears, and Tygers so great a number, that they have more then enough for themselves, and could well spare them to their Neighbours.

The people generally well limbed, and tall of stature, ingenious in respect of some other *Salvages*; and though naked except their privities onely, or covered onely with a Mantle, yet those *Mantles* wrought in divers colours: which, with some quantity of *Cotton* which they have amongst them (none of it growing in their Countrey) shew them to be an industrious Nation, and to maintain a course of trade with some of their Neighbours. A further Argument of which is those painted skins, which they have from *Cicnique*, or some other Countrey which lies towards the Ocean; my Author telling that they travel for them eight dayes journey towards the North: and probably enough may be some of those Commodities, which the Inhabitants of the maritime Provinces of *Quivira* do receive from *Cathay*, or *China*, with which they are supposed to traffick, as before was said. Like industry is noted in the women also, one of which will grind and knead more *Maize* in a day, than the women of *Mexico* do in four. In other things not differing from the rest of the *Salvages*.

This Countrey was first made known to the Spaniards, by the Travels of *Frier Marco de Niza*, employed on new Discoveries by *Antonio de Mendoza*, as before was said. Leaving *Conhuacan*, the most Northern Province of *Nova Galicia*, he overcame a tedious *Desart* four dayes journey long; at the end of which he met some people who told him of a pleasant Countrey four dayes journey further, unto which he went. And staying at a place called *Pacapa*, he dispatched the Negro, whom he took with him for his Guide, to search towards the North; by whom he was advertised after four dayes absence, that he had been informed of a large and wealthy Province called *Cibola*, a moneths journey thence: wherein were seven great Cities under the Government of one Princess, the houses of which were built of stone, many stories high, the Lintels of their Doors adorned with *Turquises*; with many other strange reports of their markets, multitudes, and riches. But neither the Frier nor the Negro had the hap to see it: the Negro being killed on the very borders, and the Frier so terrified with the news, that he thought it better to return, and satisfie the *Vice-Roy* with some handsome Fiction, than put himself upon the danger of a further journey. To that end he enlarged and amplified the Reports which the Negro sent him; gave to the *Desart* in his way the name of the Kingdoms of *Tontoc*, and *Marata*; ascribed unto this last a great Citie called *Abaca*, once well inhabited, but at that time destroyed by Wars; to the other a more civil and well-clothed people, than in other places. Inflamed with which reports, *Vasquez de Coronado* undertook the action, but found the Frier to be a Frier; nothing

nothing of moment true in all his *Relations*: the Kingdom of *Marava* to be found onely in the Friers brains; *Tontac* to be nothing but a great *Lake*, on whose Banks had once been many Cottages, now consumed by *Wara*: And as for the seven Cities of such wealth and bignesse, he found them to be seven poor *Burroughs*; all situate within the compass of four leagues, which made up that so famous Kingdom which the *Frier* dreamt of. The biggest of them held about 500 Cottages; the rest of them not above half that number. One of them, lest he might be said to return without doing something, he besieged, and took; but found it such an hot piece of service, that he was twice beaten down with stones as he scaled the Rampiers; but having taken it at the last, he found in it great plenty of *Maise* to refresh his Army; and caused the Town (consisting of 200 houses, or thereabouts) to be called *Granada*, for some resemblance which it had to that City in *Spain*. Such as have since endeavoured the Discovery of these North-west parts, and sayled along the shores hereof on *Mer Vermiglio*, have added hereunto the names of some points, or Promontories: known in the Maps by the name of *Po de St. Clara*, not far from the mouth, or influx of *Rio del Norte*. 2. *Las Platas*. 3. *St. Michael*. 4. *Rio de Teron*. 5. *Laques del Oro* bordering on *Quivira*; and 6. *Rey Coronado*, on the East of that.

Between this Region and *Quivira* specially so called, lieth a Countrey, which the said *Vasques* names *Tucujan*, memorable for the famous River of *Huex*: on the Banks whereof for the space of 20 leagues stand 15 Burroughs well built, and furnished with Stoves, (if he hath not in this part of the Story out-ried the Frier) as in other cold but more civil Countreys, against the extremities of Winter. This Region stretching seven dayes journey to the River of *Cicuaque*, I reckon to belong to the North-East parts of *Cibola*. As I do also the fruitfull Valley of *Aroia de Corazones*, which they passed in their way hither from *Conhacan*; with the Town and Territory of *Chibilticada*, and the Valley of *Nuestra Señora*, or our *Ladies Dale*, in the South parts of it: not knowing otherwise what Province to referre them to.

Proceed we now unto the Island, the other general part of this Division, parted from *Cibola*: and *New Galicia*, by a narrow Sea called *Mer Vermiglio*; and by some the Golf of *California*, environed on all other parts by the main Ocean. Extended in a great length from the 22th degree of Northern Latitude, to the 42th. but the breadth not answerable. The most Northern point hereof, called *Cabo Blanc*, of which little memorable. The most Southern, called the Cape of *S. Lucas*, remarkable for the great prize there taken from the Spaniards by Captain *Cavendish*, in his Circumnavigation of the World, Anno 1587. supposed in former times to have been joynd, in the North parts of it, above the Latitude of 27. to the rest of the Continent; and so described in most of our later Maps, till the year 1626. and after that in the Chart, or Map of *John de Laet*, Anno 1633. which I wonder at: himself affirming, that in many of the old Maps it was made an Island; lib. 6. cap. 11. and that he had seen a fair Map in parchment, a very fair and ancient draught, *Que California in ingentis Insule modum a Continente divideret*, in which it was expressed for a spacious Island, lib. 6. cap. 17. The reason of the Error was, that those who first endeavoured the Discovery of it, sayling up the Sea of *Mer Vermiglio*, found it to grow narrower and narrower towards the North; till it seemed to be no bigger than some mighty River; but that of such a violent current, that no Boat was able to passe upwards with wind, or Oar, unless haled up with Cords by the strength of men. And taking it to be a River, they gave it the name of *Rio de Bona Guia*; known by that name, and continued in the opinion of being a River, till the year 1620. or thereabouts. At what time some Adventurers beating on these Coasts, fell accidentally upon a strait but violent passage, on the North hereof, which brought them with a strong current into *Mer Vermiglio*: discovering by that Accident, that the waters falling into that Sea, was not a River, as formerly had been supposed, but a violent breaking in of the Northern Ocean; by consequence that this part of *California* was not a Demi-Island, or Peninsula, but a perfect Island. And looking on it as an Island, we have divided it into *Nova Albion*, and *California* specially so called.

1. And first *California* specially so called, containeth the Southern parts hereof, as far as to the Latitude of 38. where it bordereth on *Nova Albion*. Of which Countrey, though so near to *New Spain*, and *New Galicia*, and though discovered so long since, we yet know but little: the Spaniards either wanting men for new Plantations, or finding small encouragements here to invite them to it. Furnished on the Sea-coasts with great plenty both of Fish and Fowl, which they finde in great Islands of Weeds, floating on the Seas; and more within the Land, with a kinde of Beast haired like a Goat, and with teats like a Cow, but otherwise resembling Deer; which they kill with their Dogs. Some Mountains in it said to cast Fire Athes, which the Spaniards for that reason call *Cacofogo*. The people numerous, and thick set; insomuch that on the Banks of the supposed River of *Bona Guia*, were numbered three and twenty Nations, all of several Languages. In their persons like the rest of the *Salvages*; but of different dresses. Some of them painting their faces all over, some half way onely; other with painted *Vizards* resembling faces: holes in their Nostrils, for their Pendants; the tips of their Eares loaded, if not over-loaded, with the bones of Fishes hanging at them. A girdle about their waste, to which they fasten a bunch of Feathers that hang down behinde them like a Tail: the Women using the like bunches before them also. Their chief God the Sun, (as that of *Cibola* is the Water) which they most affectionately Worship, as the cause of the increase of their fruits and plants. Joynd in communion with which God, they were taught by *Alarcon* a Spaniard to Worship a wooden Crosse (the more irrational Idolatry of the two) which he caused to be erected at his coming away; with instructions to kneel before it every morning, at the first rising of the Sun: so teaching them to Worship their two Idols at once, or to translate their devotions from the Sun a Creature of Gods, to a plain wooden Crosse (of which they knew nothing but the form) the work of a Carpenter.

It is also told us of this people, that each family is ordered by the Father of it, without other government; yet so well managed, that they allowed but one wife to a man, and punished *Adultery* with death; the *Maids* not suffered to converse, or talk with men before their marriage, but to abide at home & work; the *Widows* not to marry again, till they had mourned at least half a year for the death of their husbands. Matters more favouring an *Utopian* Common-wealth, than a *Californian*.

Places of most observation in it. 1. The *Capes* of *S. Clara*, and *S. Lucia*; the first on the South-East point of the *Peninsula* towards *New Galicia*; the other on the South-West towards *Asia*. 2. *S. Cross*; (*Sinus S. Crucis*) a capacious and convenient Haven near the *Cape* of *S. Clara*; so called because discovered upon *Holy Rood* day. 3. *Cabo de las Plaias*, more within the Bay; so named, because the shore shewed in little Hillotks, without grasse, or shrubs; the *Spanish* word signifying as much. 4. *Cabo Boxo*, towards the bottom of the Gulf, (from whence the Land on the other side may be easily seen) in the *Latitude* of 29. 5. *S. Andrews*, a convenient Haven, and not far off an Island of the same name, with some Cottages in it. 6. *S. Thome*, an Island of 25 leagues in compass, at the mouth of the Gulf; rising towards the South in an high Mountain, under which a convenient Road for shipping, the Sea being thereabouts 25 fathoms. Then on the other side towards the Sea, we have 7. *S. Abad*, a convenient Haven, surrounded with a Country which seemed rich and pleasant. 8. *Cape Trinidad*, a Promontory well known to Sea men. 9. *Cape de Cedras*, so called from the *Cedars* growing near it, in the *Latitude* of 28. and 15 minutes; with an Island not far off of the same name also. 10. *Cape Enganno*, in the *Latitude* of 31. 11. *Puebla de las Canoas*, so named from the multitude of *Boats* (by themselves called *Canoes*) which the people used; four degrees more Northward than that *Cape*. And 12. *Cabo de Galera*, so named from the resemblance which it had to an *Hat*, in the *Latitude* of 36. But these two placed by *John de Laet* within the Country of *Seyo*, one of the Provinces of *Quivira*. Understand here, that these are only the names of places, not of Towns, or Villages, (for whether there be any such, I am yet unsatisfied;) and that there are many other Promontories, Bays, Rivers and Islands on both sides of this Region, which I finde no names for.

The first discovery of this Country we owe to *Ferdinando Cortez*, (of whom more hereafter) who in the year 1534. furnished out two ships from the Haven of *S. Jago* in the Western shores of *Hispania Nova*, to search these Seas; who making some small progresse in it, encouraged him the next year to pursue it in person; and passing up the Gulf as high as to the River of *S. Peter*, and *Paul*, (so called, because discovered on the 29 of *June*, the Annual feast of those Apostles) for want of victuals and other necessary provisions, returned back again. The business having slept awhile, was in the year 1539. awakened by *Francisco de Ulloa*, one that had accompanied *Cortez*, the time before; who did not only search to the bottom of the Gulf, but having thoroughly canvassed all the Eastern shores, he turned his course, and made as fortunate a Discovery also of the Western Coasts. Landing, he took possession of the Country with the wonted ceremonies, for the King of Spain; and in the place set up a *Crosse* to serve as a remembrance of his being there. After him followed *Ferdinando de Alarcon*, who discovered many leagues up the course of the supposed River of *Buena Guia*; where *Naguanaim*, one of the Chiefs of their Clans, or Tribes, did submit unto him; advancing so far towards the North, that at the last he heard news of *Cibola*; but unprovided at that time for a journey thither. And on the other side, *Rodovico Cabrillo*, in the year 1642. coasting along the Western shores of this Country, discovered two small Islands beyond *Cape Galera*; the one of which he called *S. Luke*; and the other the island of *Poffesson*; and beyond them a fair Haven, which he called *Sardinas*. But yet not finding what they looked for, which was *Gold* and *Silver*; and hungry honour yielding but a poor subsistence: the further search of these Countreys was quite laid aside; almost as little known now, as before *Columbus* first set say upon *New Discoveries*.

4. *NOVA ALBION* formerly conceived to be a part of the Continent, hath of late times been found to have taken up but some part of this Island; lying about the 38 degree of *Latitude*, and so Northwards as far as to *Cape Blanco*, as they call it now. Discovered by Sir *Francis Drake* in his Circumnavigation of the World, An 1577. and by him named *Nova Albion*, in honour of *England*, his own Country, which was once called *Albion*.

The Country abundantly replenished with Herds of Deer, grazing upon the Hills by thousands: as also with a kinde of Conies, in their feet somewhat like a *want*, and on each side a Sack where they keep such victuals as they cannot eat. The flesh of these Conies serves the people for food; and of their skins, the Kings, or Chiefs of their several Tribes, make their Royal robes. The men quite naked; the women with a piece of Mat instead of an Apron, chaste, and obedient to their husbands. Their houses made of Turf and Oser, so wrought together, as serves to keep them from the cold; in the midst whereof they have an Hearth where they make fire, about which they lye along upon Beds of Bulkrushes. What Towns they have, and whether they have any, or not, and by what names called, if they have any, must be referred to a further Discovery: there being nothing to that purpose delivered hitherto. And yet not seated so far North, but that it may be capable of a further light, if any noble Undertakers would adventure on it.

The *English* were no sooner landed, but the Inhabitants presented themselves before the *General*, with presents of Feathers, and Kalls of Net-work made of Bull-rushes; which he received and requited with great humanity. The news of their Arrival being carried further, one of their Kings thought fit to bestow a visit on them. A person of a goodly stature, attired in *Cony-skins*, with many tall men attending on him; one going before him with a Mace, at which hanged three Crowns, with as many Chains; the Chains of bone, but the Crowns of knit-work, made of Feathers, very ingeniously composed. After

him followed many of the common sort, every one having his face painted with white, black, and some other colours; and every one with some present, or other in their hands, even the very Boyes. Being brought into the *Generals* presence, the Mace-bearer made a long Speech, which might be well meant, though not understood; and that being ended, the King caused the Crown to be put upon the *Generals* head, and the three Chains about his neck; the Common people offering sacrifices about the Fields, in great solemnity. Not to be interdicted those superstitions, though the *English* (whom they took for Gods) seemed offended at them. Finally, after much kindnesse expressed on both sides, the *General* promising in the name of the *Queen of England*, to take them into his protection; he caused a Pillar to be erected in the place: on which he fastned the Arms of *England*, the *Queens* name, and his own; and so returned unto his ships. But the Countrey lying so far off that no benefit could redound by it to the *English* Nation, but the honour of the first Discovery: the name of *Nova Albion* by little and little was forgotten, and at last quite left out of the Maps, or Charts; onely a Point, or Promontory, by the name of *Po de Francisco Draco*, being left unto us to preserve his memory. And though we have caused the name of *Nova Albion* to be restored unto the Maps, as it was before: yet we must let the Reader know, that the name of *New Albion* hath been given lately with as much propriety, but more hopes of profit and advantage, to that part of *Virginia*, which lieth betwixt *Mary-Land* and *New-England*, as before was noted.

Opposite to Cape *Blanc*, and the extreame North parts of *America*, the supposed Kingdom of *ANIAN*, from whence the Straits of *Anian* which are thought by some to part *America* from *Asia*, do derive their name; is conceived to lie. Supposed, and supposed onely, for not certainly known: the very being of such a Kingdom, and such Straits, being much suspected.



OF NOVA GALLICIA.



NOVA GALLICIA is bounded on the East and South with *Nova Hispania*, or *New Spain*; on the West, with the River *Buena Guia*, and the Gulf of *California*; the Countreys beyond it on the North not discovered hitherto. So called because of some resemblance which it was thought to have to *Gallia*, a Province of *Spain*, in *Europe*; the word *Nova* being added to it for distinctions sake.

It is situate between the 18th. and 28th. degree of the Northern *Latitude*, which measured from the Port of the *Nativity* (by the *Spaniards* called *Natividad*, and contractedly *Navidad*) where it confineth on *New Spain*, to the most Northern border of *Cinaloa*, makes 300 leagues: the breadth hereof, for so much as is possessed by the *Spaniards*, but an hundred onely. But taking in *New Escay*, and *Nova Mexicana* into the Account, the breadth will be greater than the length.

The Aire hereof generally very temperate, but more inclined to heat than cold; many times subject unto Thunders and great storms of rain; but for the most part of so found a constitution, that the Inhabitants attain to a good old Age: contagious diseases seldom known amongst them. The ground by consequence somewhat of the driest; if not moistned with the morning Dewes, which fall very frequently, and whether by the temperature of the Aire, or Soy, apt to produce a kinde of Goat (which the *Latines* call *Cimices*) affirmed to be as big as a bean, which by their stings do very often plague the people, and raise blisters on their bodies as big as *Walnuts*.

The Countrey more Mountainous than plain, and in most parts sandy; Quarries of stone in many places, but little Marble, or any other stone of value. Good store of Mines of Brasse and Silver, few of Gold, or Iron; and amongst all their Metals a great mixture of Lead. The soyl so rich, that it yields 60 measures of Wheat for one; and for one of *Maize*, above two hundred: the Rivers plentiful of Fish, and the Woods of Beasts; great store of Bees without stings, which make their Honey in the Torrests without other Hives. And as for Apples, Pears, Citrons, Figs, *Malcotons*, and other *Europaan* Fruits, they thrive better here than they do in *Spain*, except the Cherry and the *Olive*: of which the last is most an end undermined by Emmets; and the first thrusts out such an harvest of Leaves (occasioned by the natural rankness of the ground) that they seldom come to their perfection.

The people wavering and inconstant, apt upon any discontent to forsake their houses, betake themselves unto the Woods, and many times to return to their antient *Barbarisme*. Crafty, and docile even in matters which concern *Religion*: but slothfull and impatient of any labour, to which not to be hired but for very great wages. Much given to singing, dancing, and sometimes to drinking; and were it not that they loved their Liqueur, few of them would betake themselves to the cares of Husbandry. Of stature reasonably tall; their Garments for the most part a shirt of Cotton, with a Mantle over it, fastned with two Buckles about their shoulders. They dwell in Villages and Towns, according to the greatnesse of their severall Tribes: those Tribes commanded by their Chiefs, who succeed *hereditarily*; but subject to the Judges and other Officers of the King of *Spain*. As for the *Spaniards* who here dwell, they betake themselves generally to *merchandise*, and the search of Metals; some few to Husbandry and grafting, but make not the best use which they might of the Countrey: For though here be great plenty both of *Sugar-Canes*, and of *Caccinuel*, yet they neglect to refine the one, and attend the ordering of the other; finding perhaps an easier, or a greater profit in the other Commodities.

The Mountain of most note in all this Countrey, is that betwixt *Guadaluara* and *Zacatecas*; a league in height, but of such a precipice withall, that no Horse nor Cattel can ascend it: their other Hills Rocky, but cloathed with woods, full of vast Pines, large Okes, and great store of Wolves. The River of most name is that called *Bazania*, which rising out of the Lake of *Mexhuacan* in *Nova Hispania*, falls down a *Cataract* about four leagues from *Guadaluara*, of ten fathoms deep, and so tumbleth into *Mare del Zurz*: in no place fordable, nor having any passage over it but on Reeds and *Ruffs*, on which the passenger fitreth with his Commodities, his Horie swimming by; not safe at any time, and at most times dangerous. Some Lakes here be of 20. some of 12 leagues compass; environed with rich Pastures on every side. Those of lesse note shall be remembered in their proper places.

It comprehends the Provinces of 1. *Cinaloa*. 2. *Conliacan*. 3. *Xalisco*, and 4. *Guadaluara*: on the Western shores. 5. *Zacatecas*. 6. *New Escay*. 7. *Nova Mexicana*, more within the Land. Of all these somewhat shall be said, though of each but little.

1. *CINALOA*, is the most Northern Province of *New Gallicia*, bounded upon the West, with the River of *Buena Guia*, and some part of the Bay of *California*; on the East, with a long chain of Mountains, called the Hills of *Teperuam*; on the North, with the South parts of *Cibola*; on the South, with *Conliacan*.

The Aire for the most part clear and healthy, the soyl fat and fruitfull, productive of *Maize*, Pulse, a sort of long Pease which the *Latines* call *Phascoli*, but we have no proper *English* name for; of which abundantly plentiful. Great store of Cotton-wool, wherewith both Sexes are apparelled. Well watered with the Rivers. 1. *Petatlan*. 2. *Tamochala*. 3. *Pascua*. 4. *Tequim*; of no long course, all of them rising from the Hills of *Teperuam*, and those but 36. leagues distant from the Sea-shores. By reason of these Rivers here are very rich Pastures, which breed great store of Kine, Oxen, and other Cattel.

The people are generally tall, higher than the *Spaniards* by a hand breadth, warlike and strong, not con-

conquered by the *Spaniards* without great difficulty; their Arms a Bow and poisoned Arrows, with great malle Clubs. Their Garments for the most part of *Cotton-wool*; their hair nourished to a great length, which the men tye up in a knot, but the Women suffer to hang down to the full length of it. Both Sexes at the first coming of the *Spaniards* thither, without cloaths at all, but to hide their shame; most miserably poor, worshippers of the Sun, and not a few *Cannibals* amongst them.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *S. Philip and Jacob*, situate on the bank of a River, about 42 leagues from the Town of *Couliacan*, but of no great note. 2. *S. Johns de Cinaloa*, a Colony of the *Spaniards* planted here long since; and re-inforced by a supply brought thither in the year 1554. by *Francisco de Tharra*; scarce able to defend themselves from the old Inhabitants, who ever and anon disturb them with a fresh Alarm. Besides these here are only some scattered Villages, and those not many: the *Spaniards* finding only 25 old Forts in all the Country, when they first made themselves Masters of it, under the Conduct of *Nonnez de Guzman*, Anno 1542. People every where submitting without any resistance, or if they gathered to an head, soon dispersed again. For what could naked men do against an Army?

2. *COULIACAN*, or *CULUCAN*, lieth on the South of *Cinaloa*, coasting along the Bay of *California*, which it hath on the West; & part of *New Biscay*, on the East. The Country well provided of fruits, inferior unto none for all sorts of provisions; and not without some Mines of *Silver* found out by the *Spaniards*. The chief Rivers of it. 1. *Rio de Macheru*, or the River of *Women*, in the North part of the Province; so called because the *Spaniards* found there more women than men, occasioning the opinion that it was inhabited by *Amazons*. 2. *Rio de Sal*, a goodly River; both sides whereof are very well peopled. 3. *Piafla*, more towards *Xalisco*.

The people not much different from the rest of *Gallicia*, save that their Women were more handsome, both for dress and personage: all cloathed in Garments of *Cotton-wool*, when first known to the *Spaniards*; and yet the men not free from the Sin of *Sodom*. Their houses neatly thatched with straw; and over the Lintels of the Doors some Paintings, as shameless as the very foulest of *Aretines* Postures. Ignorant of *Gold*, which they had no Mines of, but of late times acquainted, to their cost, with *Silver*; which they are compelled to dig, and refine for the *Spaniards*.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *Piafla*, on the River so called, about a dayes journey from the Sea; well built, and artificially contrived in respect of others; never recovered of that blow which it had from the *Spaniards*, who in the Conquest of this Country wasted all before them. 2. *Quinola*, near *Rio des Anagets*. 3. *Quatubarrion*, an old Town, but new named by the *Spaniards*, because it consisted of four parts. 4. *El Leon*, an old burrough which from a *Lyon* there found, had this new name also. 5. *Couliacan*, on a River so named, once the chief of this Province. 6. *S. Michael*, on the River of *Women*, built by *Nonnez de Guzman*, in the Latitude of 25. but afterwards deserted, or removed rather to a better place: and now fixed in the Valley of *Harreba*, two leagues from the Sea, in a flourishing and wealthy soyl both for Corn and Pasturage. The whole Country conquered by the *Spaniards*, An. 1531. under *Nonnez de Guzman* most barbarously burning down the Towns, and destroying the people; as if they came not to subdue, but root out the Nation.

3. *XALISCO*, or *GALESCO*, as some Writers call it, hath on the North, *Couliacan*; on the South, *New Spain*; on the East, the Province of *Guadalajara*; on the West, the large Bay of *California*. So called from *Xalisco* the chief Town of it, when subdued by the *Spaniards*.

The soyl hereof very fit for *Maize*, which it yields good store of, but not often herbage good for Cattel; which is reckoned for their greatest want. The North parts called *Chiametla*, of the two most fruitful, and better peopled; having in it store of Wax and Honey, with some Mines of *Silver*. The people formerly *Man eaters*, and much given to quarrel; from which Reformation since their Conversion to the Gospel. Tenacious still of one of their ancient Customs, which is to carry the smallest burden upon their shoulders, and not under their arms; which to do they think very much misbecoming.

Chief Rivers hereof, 1. *S. Sebastian*. 2. *Rio de Spiritu Sancto*, and 3. the great and famous River of *Barania*, spoken of before. Upon the banks of which are situate their most principal Towns, viz. 1. *Xalisco*, giving name to the whole Province, and to a large Promontory, called by the *Spaniards* *Sierra de Xalisco*, thrusting it self into the Bay of *California*, over against the Islands called the *Three Maries*; the *Citie* taken and destroyed by *Nonnez de Guzman*, An. 1530. 2. *Compofella*, now the chief *Citie* of the Country, and a Bishops See; founded by the said *Nonnez de Guzman*, An. 1531. when he had fully conquered the Country: by whom peopled with *Spaniards*, and by him called *Del Spiritu Santo*. But founded in so ill a place, and so bad an aire, destitute both of food for men, and grass for horses; as plainly shewed him to have better judgement in Souldiery than in Architecture. 3. *Purification*, a small Burrough on the Sea side, and in the extremity of this Country towards *Nova Hispania*, near the Port of *Natividad*. 4. *S. Sebastian* in *Chiametla*, on the River so called, first built by *Francisco de Tharra* above mentioned: who having found hereabouts some rich Mines of *Silver*, brought thither in the year 1554. a new *Spanish* Colony; and building houses for his *Miners* in convenient places, occasioned the whole Trade to be called *de Tharra*.

4. *GUADALAJARA* hath on the West, *Xalisco*; on the East and South, some parts of *Nova Hispania*; on the North, the Province of *Zacatecas*: well watered with the River *Barania*, which runneth through the midst thereof, some of his by-streams moistening the other parts. The Country very wealthy

wealthy in Mines of *Silver*, plentiful of *Maize*, and fortunate in the production of *Wheat* and such other fruits, as were brought hither out of *Europe*. The Character of the people we have before, applied in general to all the Natives of *New Gallia*, but most peculiar unto these.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *Guadalaiara*, so called with reference to a Town of that name in *New Castile*, and giving name unto the Province, situate on the banks of the River *Barania*, or some branch thereof, in a sweet aire and a most rich and pleasing soyl; where founded by *Nonnez de Guzman*, An. 1531. when he first perfected his Conquest: better advised in the choice of the place, than in that of *Compostella* before mentioned. A Citie of so good esteem, that it passeth for the *Metropolis* of all *New Gallia*; honoured with the Courts of *Judicature*, the residence of the Kings *Treasurers*, and a *Bishops See*, removed hither from *Compostella*, An. 1570. Beautified on this last occasion with a fair *Cathedral*, a *Convent of Franciscans*, and another of *Augustine* Friars. 2. *Del Spiritu Santo*, built by the said *Nonnez* in that part of this Country, which is called *Tepique*: but not else observable. 3. *Santa Maria de los Lagos*, built by the same founder, 30 leagues on the East of *Guadalaiara*; and the best defence of all this Province against the *Chichimicas*, a barbarous and untamed people on the North and East parts of this Country: who harbouring themselves in the thickest of the Woods, and some unknown Caves, do many times prey upon the Country; which they would utterly destroy, if not thus repressed.

5. *ZACATECAS* is abounded on the South, with *Guadalaiara*; on the North, with *New Biscay*; on the West, with *Culnacac*, and some part of *Xalisco*; on the East, with *Panuco*, one of the Provinces of *New Spain*.

The Country of a different nature. In the west parts called properly *Los Zacatecas*, rich in Mines of *Silver*, (no one Province more) but destitute of *Wheat*, *Maize*, *Water*, and all other provisions; as if it were designed for some wealthy *Miser*, who could live upon the sight of *Treasure*. The Eastern parts properly called *Oxiripa*, not so well furnished with *Silver*, but most abundantly provided with all sorts of fruits: their Woods replenished with *Deer*, their Fields with *Corn*, and every Tree giving entertainment to some Bird, or other: in a word, nothing wanting in it, either for necessity, or pleasure. Of the people, I finde nothing singular, but that they are affirmed to be more industrious than the most of their Neighbours: whether by force, or nature (the *Spaniards* compelling them to drudge in their *Silver*-mines) I determine not.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *Los Zacatecas*, neighboured by most wealthy Mines, 40 leagues on the North of *Guadalaiara*: inhabited by about 500 *Spaniards*, who have here a *Convent of Franciscans*. 2. *S. Martin*, 27 leagues from *Zacatecas*, the Mines whereof were first opened by *Francisco de Tharra*, before mentioned; who with many slaves, and all things necessary for a War, was sent upon that errand by *Lewis de Velasco*, then *Vice-Roy of Mexico*, An. 1554. The Town inhabited by a Colonie of 100 *Spaniards*, besides women and children. 3. *S. Lukes*, and 4. *De Avinno*, built amongst Mines as wealthy as those before, by the same *De Tharra*: as also was 5. *Erena*, a small Town, but of the same estate for *Silver*; distant from *Zacatecas* 25 leagues towards the North-west. 6. *Nombre di Dios*, in the most Northern parts of this Country, 68 leagues from *Guadalaiara*: the foundation of the same *De Tharra*. Who having conquered the *Natives*, and quieted them after some *Rebellions* by gentle usage, built this Town in a pleasant and fruitful soyl: and having got the Government of the Countreys which he had discovered, drew hither so many of the *Spaniards* and chief men of the *Natives*, by granting them the propriety of some *Silver*-mines, that it became the chief and best peopled Town of all this Province. 7. *Durango*, in the valley of *Guadiana*, about eight leagues distant from *Nombre di Dios*, peopled by a Colonie of *Spaniards* conducted thither by *Alfonso Pacheco*, at the appointment of *De Tharra*, to whom the *Spaniards* are indebted for all this *Treasure*. 8. *Xeres de Frontera*, first built for the repressing of some of the *Salvages*, who used to infest the borders towards *Guadalaiara*, during the Regencie of the *Marques of Villa Maurique*, who then commanded in *New Spain*.

As for *OXITIPA*, it belonged once unto the Province of *Panuco*, subdued by *Lopez de Mendoza*, employed therein by *Nonnez de Guzman*, An. 1529. at that time Governour of that Province. Dismembered from it since the conquest of *Zacatecas*, and made a Member of the *Prefecture of New Gallia*. The chief Town of it called *S. Lewis*, built in a pleasant Valley by the said *Pacheco*, and by him peopled with a Colonie of *Spaniards*: the Town not distant from *Panuco* above twenty leagues.

6. *NOVA BISCAYA*, or *New Biscay*, hath on the South, *Los Zacatecas*; on the West, *Cinalca*; on the North, *Nova Mexicana*; the Countreys towards the East not discovered hitherto. So called by *Francisco de Tharra*, by whom first subdued, from the near neighbourhood which it had unto *Nova Gallia*, of which since reckoned for a part.

The Country subject in the Winter to great frosts and snows; but notwithstanding well provided for all things necessary; and wonderfully enriched with Mines of *Silver*. They have also some of *Lead*, which serve very fitly for the melting and purifying of the other; used to this purpose not alone in these Mines of *New Biscay*, but in those also of *New Spain*. The people resolute and stout, not conquered at the first attempt, nor won so much by force, as by fair persuasions.

Places of most observation in it, 1. *S. Barbara*, and 2. *S. Johns*, about three leagues distant; built one by for the benefit of the Mines adjoining. 3. *Ende*, the furthest Town which the *Spaniards* have towards the North; of whom a Colonie was there planted (by reason of the adjoining Mines) by *Roderico del Rio*, who did also fortifie it, by the direction of *De Tharra*, under whom a Colonel. Distant from *S. Barbara*, and *S. John* about twenty leagues, and an hundred and twenty leagues from *Los Zacatecas*. More North by seventy leagues at least, and within this Region, but not within the power of the *Spaniards*, are said to be those four great Towns which the *Spaniards* call *Las Quatro Cienagas*; but I have nothing of them certain.

This

This Country first subdued by *Francisco de Thara*, who after he had built *Durango* in the North parts of *Las Zacatecas*, and assured that Province; advanced with a Troop of 130 horse, for the Discovery and Conquest of his Northern Neighbours. Encountered at the first more with hunter and chuff, than with any opposition of the Inhabitants; in somuch that they were fain to eat their Horses: and afterwards by the Rebellion of the *Natives*, who killed the greatest part of such Horses as were left uneaten. But not discouraged herewith, nor with the many difficulties which he found in his way, being compelled to hew his passage thorow the Woods by the Swords of his Souldiers; he prevailed at last; and having setled in peace, returned by the way of *Cimolua*, which he also Conquered; and planted there a Colony in the Town of *S. Johns*, as was said before.

7. *NOVA MEXICANA*, is bounded on the South, with *New Biscay*; on the West, with *Quivira*; the Countries on the North, and East, not discovered hitherto; though some extend it Eastwards as far as *Florida*. Extended 250 Leagues from the Town and *Mines* of *S. Barbara*, and how much beyond that none can tell; the *Relations* of this Country being so uncertain, and indeed incredulous, that I dare say nothing positively of the soil or People, but much less of the Towns and Cities which are said to be in it. So named by *Antonio de Espejo*, a Citizen of *Mexico* in *New Spain*, by whom discovered and subdued.

For first, they tell us of the People, that they are of great stature (and that like enough, but not so probable) that they have the Art of dressing *Chamois* and other *Leather*, as well as the best *Leather-Dresser* in all *Flanders*: or that they have Shoes and Boots so well sewed and soaled, that no *Shoo-Maker* in all *S. Martins* could do it better. Then for their Towns, that they are very fair and goodly, the houses well built of Lime and Stone, some of them four Stories, and in most of them *Stoves* for the Winter Season. The Streets even, and ordered in an excellent Manner. Particularly they tell us of a Town called, *Chia*, one of the five chief Towns of the Province of *Cuames*, which is said to contain eight Market-Places, and all the houses to be plastered and painted in most curious Manner. 2. Of *Acoma*, that it is situate on the top of a Rock, a great Town, yet no way unto it but by *Ladders*; and in one place a paire of stairs but exceeding narrow, hewn out of the Rock, exceedingly well furnished by Nature (they say true in that, if any things were true which they tell us of it) and all their water kept in Cisterns (but no body can tell from whence they have it.) 3. Of *Conibas*, on a Lake so called, the City seven Leagues long, two broad, (a second *Nimive*) but the Houses scatteringly built amongst Hills and Gardens, which takes up a great deal of the room: Inhabited by a People of such strength and courage, that the *Spaniards* only faced it, and so went away. Much of this stuff I could afford you, but by this taste we may conjecture of the rest of the *Feast*.

The Country first discovered by *Augustin Royaz*, a *Franciscan* Frier, Anno 1580. who out of Zeal to plant the Gospel in the North, accompanied with two other Friers of that Order, and eight Souldiers, undertook the *Adventure*. But one of the *Monks* being killed by the *Savages*, the Souldiers plaid the Poltrons, and gave over the *Action*. On their return, *Beltram* a Frier of the same Order (from whose mouth we must have the former Fictions) desirous to preserve the lives of his Fellows which staid behinde, encouraged one *Antonio de Espejo*, a Native of *Coradula*, but a Citizen of *Mexico*, to engage in such an holy Cause: who raising a Band of 150 horse, accompanied with many *Slaves*, and Beasts of Carriage, undertook the business. I omit the many Nations of the *Conchi*, *Pasnugates*, *Tobosi*, *Pataralyis*, *Tarrabumares*, *Tepoanes*, and many other as hard names, which he passed thorow in his way. But coming at the last to a great River which he called *Del Norte* there he made a stand; caused the Country on both sides of it to be called *Nova Mexicana*, and a City to be built which he called *New Mexico*, situate in the 37th degree of Northern Latitude, and distant from old *Mexico* five hundred Leagues: the name since changed to that of *S. Fogi*; but still the *Metropolis* of that Province, the Residence of the Governour, and a pretty Garrison consisting of two hundred and fifty *Spaniards*. Some other Towns he found at his coming hither, viz. 2 *Socorro*, so called by the *Spaniards* because of that succour and relief they found there for their half starved Bodies. 3 *Senecu*, 4 *Pilabo*, and 5 *Sevioletta*, old Towns but now *Christened* by the *Spaniards*, when the Inhabitants thereof did embrace the Gospel; each of them beautified with a Church. 6 *S. Johns*, built afterwards in the year 1599 by *John de Onate*, who with an Army of five thousand followed the same way which *Espejo* went: and having got a great deal of Treasure laid it up in this place, that it might be no incumbrance to him in his Advance. This is the most I dare relye on for this Country: And this hath no such Wonders in it, but what an easie Faith may give credit to: though I had rather believe the *Friers* whole Relations, then go thither to disprove any part thereof.

OF NOVA HISPANIA.



NOVA HISPANIA is bounded on the East, with a fair and large Arm of the Sea, called the Bay of *New Spain*, and the Golf of *Mexico*; on the West, with parts of *Nova Galicia*, and *Mare del Zur*; on the North, with the rest of *New Galicia*, some part of *Florida*, and the Golf; on the South, with *Mare del Zur*, or the South-Sea onely. So called with relation to *Spain* in *Europe*, as the chief Province of that Empire in this *New World*; with reference to which the Kings of *Spain* call themselves *Reges Hispaniorum*, in the Plural number.

It extendeth from the 15th. Degree of *Latitude* to the 26th. exclusively, i. measuring it on the East-side by the Bay of *Mexico* to the North of *Panuco*; but six degrees lesse, measuring it on the West-side to the Port of *Natividad*, where it joyneth with *Gallicia Nova*. Or making our account by miles, it is in breadth from *Panuco* unto *Mare del Zur*, 200 *Spanish* leagues, or 600 *Italian* miles; but hardly half as much on the other side. The length hereof from the East point of *Jucutan*, to the borders of *Gallicia Nova*, 1200 *Italian* miles, or 400 leagues; which is just double to the breadth.

The aire exceeding temperate, though situate wholly under the *Torrid Zone*: the heats thereof much qualified by those cooling blasts, which fan it from the Sea on three sides of it; and by those frequent showres which fall continually in *June*, *July*, and *August*, the hottest seasons of the year. Abundantly enriched with inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver, some of Brasse and Iron; plenty of *Coco-nuts*, of which we have spoke before; great store of *Cassia*; such a wonderfull increase of *Cocinel*, that 5670 *Arrobas* of it (each *Arroba* containing 25 Bushels of our *English* measure) have been shipped for *Europe* in one year. Where by the way, this *Cocinel* groweth on a small Tree, or shrub having very thin leaves; which they call a *Tuna*; planted and ordered by them as the *French* do their *Vines*: one of the seed whereof ariseth a small worm, at first no bigger then a Flea, and the greatest not much bigger then our common *Lady-cows*, which they much relemble; which feeding on the leaves, and overspreading all the ground in which they are, are gathered by the *Natives* twice a year, stifled with aches, or with water (but this last the best) dried to a powder in the shade, and so transported into *Europe*. Here is also great plenty of *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Pulse* of all sorts, and of all such Plants and Roots as we see in *Gardens* for the kitchen; *Pomgranates*, *Orenges*, *Lemons*, *Citrons*, *Malcootons*, *Figs* and *Cherries*, even to superfluity; *Apples* and *Pears* in lesse abundance, few *Grapes*, and those few they have not fit for wine; Plenty of *Maize*, and other Plants unknown in *Europe*; *Birds* and *Beasts*, wilde and tame of all sorts, and of each no scarcity. Not thus in all places of it, nor in all alike; but some in one, some in another, according to the constitution of the soyl and aire: which is so different in this Country, that in such parts hereof as are hot and dry, their seed-time is in *April*, or *May*, their Harvest in *October*; but in such places of it as are low and moist, they sow their *Corn* in *October*, and reap in *May*: thus having two Harvests in a year, and yet but one.

The people more ingenious then the rest of the *Salvages*, exquisite at some *Mechanick Arts*, especially in the making of their *Feather-pictures*; and so industrious withall, so patient both of thirst and hunger, that they will set at it an whole day without meat, or drink; turning every Feather to the light, upwards and downwards, every way, to see in which posture it will best fit the place intended to. No better *Goldsmiths* in the world, nor men more expert anywhere in refining Metals, curious in painting upon *Cotton*, whatsoever was presented to the eye. But yet so barbarous withall, that they thought the Gods were pleased with the blood of men, which sometimes they sacrificed unto them. So ignorant, that when they first saw the *Spaniards* on *Horse back*, they thought the horse and man to have been one creature; and would ask what the Horses said, when they heard them neigh. So carelesse of the worth of *Gold*, that they would part with great quantities of it for *Knives*, *Olasse beads*, little bells, and such petie trifles. But whatsoever they once were, is not now material: the *Spaniards* having made such havock of this wretched people, that in 17 years they destroyed above six millions of them: roasting some, plucking out the eyes of others, consuming them in their Mines, and mercilessly casting them amongst wilde beasts where they were devoured. And as for those who do remain, besides their own natural ingeniosities, they have since learned the *Civilities* and *Arts* of *Europe*. What else concerns this soyl and people, we shall shew more particularly, if we finde it necessary, in their proper places.

Amongst the *Rarities* of this Countrey (though there be many Plants in it of a singular nature) I reckon that which they call *Magny*, or *Meto*, said to be one of the principal: a Tree which they both plant and dresse as we do our *Vines*. It hath on it 40 kinde of Leaves fit for several uses. For when they be tender, they make of them *Conserve*, *Paper*, *Flax*, *Mantles*, *Mats*, *Shoes*, *Girdles*, and *Cordage*; upon them there grow certain *Prickles*, so strong and sharp, that the people use them in stead of *Sawes*. From the top of the Tree cometh a Juice like *Syrup*; which if you seeth it, will become *Honey*, if purified, *Sugar*; they may make also *Wine* and *Vinegar* of it. The *Bark* of it roasted maketh a good Plaster for hurts and sores; and from the highest of the Boughs comes a kinde of *Gum*, a soveraign Antidote against *Poisons*.

Nor is it lesse a *Rarity*, though lesse usefull to the good of Mankind (except it be to keep them in continual minde of the *Fires* of Hell) that they have a Mountain in this Countrey, called *Propocampeche*.

(I. 1. 1. 1.)

(situate in the Province of Mexico) which vomiteth flames of fire like *Aetna*: and another in the Province of *Guaxaca*, which sendeth forth two burning streams, the one of red Pitch, and the other of black; a fit resemblance of those Fountains of Fire and Brimstone. Though they have many other Mountains, yet these most memorable. And as for Rivers, though very well provided of that watry commodity; yet here are none remarkable for length, or greatnesse, but *Panuco* onely, of which more presently. The want thereof supplied by some famous Lakes, and the neighbourhood of the Gulf of Mexico. Amongst the Lakes, the principal are those of Mexico (whereof more anon) and that of *Chapala*, bordering upon *Gallicia Nova*, which for its greatnesse hath the name of *Mare Chapalicum*, out of which there is made yearly great abundance of Salt. But that which is of greatest beauty is the Gulf of Mexico, the greatest and goodliest of the world: in form completely Circular, in compasse no lesse than 900 miles: environed with the main land, the *Peninsulas of Florida* and *Yucatan*, and the Isle of *Cuba*. Two onely passages in and out, and both well fortified; the one betwixt the Point of *Yucatan*, and the Isle of *Cuba*, where the Tide runneth a violent current eathward; the other betwixt the said Island and the Cape of *Florida*, where it makes as violent an exit: the Sea so heady in the middle, and yet safe enough, that ships are not to sayl in it directly forwards, but must bend either towards the North, or South, as their journey lieth. Upon this Gulf the King of Spain hath always some ships in readinesse; by which he more assuredly his Estates in this part of *America*, then by all his Garrisons.

It comprehendeth the Provinces of 1. *Panuco*. 2. *Mexicana*. 3. *Mechuacan*. 4. *Tlascal*. 5. *Guaxaca*. 6. *Chiapa*. 7. *Yucatan*. Some others of lesse note, but reduced to these.

1. **PANUCO**, the most Northern Province of all *New Spain*, by some called *Guaſtecan*, is bounden on the East, with the Gulf of Mexico; on the West, with *Uxiſtapa*, a Member of the Province of *Zacatecas* in *New Gallicia*; on the North, with *Florida*, and some Countreys not yet discovered, from which parted by the River of *Palms*; on the South-west with *Mechuacan*; and on the South, with *Mexicana*. So called from *Panuco* the chief River of it, which rising out of the Hills of *Tepehuan*, bordering upon *Cinloa* and *Conliacan*, and dividing *New Biscay* from the Province of *Zacatecas*, passeth through the middle of this Countrey, and fo at last into the Gulf.

The length hereof is reckoned to be 50 leagues, and the breadth as much. Divided into three Provinces. That towards *Mexicana*, called *Aotmexelan*, of a fruitfull soyl, and not without some Mines of Gold; once very populous, till in the year 1522. dispeopled in a manner by *Ferdinando Cortez* in his War against them. The other called *Chila*, lesse fruitfull, but possibly for want of people to improve the Land; for being formerly of a stout couragious nature, and trusting overmuch to their *Fens* and *Fistnesſes*, they put the *Spaniards* to such trouble when they warred upon them; that the Conquerours to secure themselves from all future dangers, endeavoured to root them out and destroy them utterly. The third lieth towards the River of *Palms*, inclined to barrennesse, and unpleasant; but the name I finde not.

Chief Towns hereof at the coming of the *Spaniards* hither, 1. *Lau Caxat*. 2. *Txicunyan*. 3. *Nachapatan*. 4. *Taquinite*. 5. *Tuzeteco*, desolate and laid waste by the cruel *Spaniards*. Of most note now, 6. *Taneſhipa*, and 7. *Tameclipa*, two small Burroughs in the Province of the River of *Palms* (for so I call it) inhabited by the *Natives* onely. 8. *S. Kallap*, another small Town, but in the Province of *Chila*, inhabited by a few *Christians*, with a Convent of *Augustinian* Friars; sacked by the *Savages* in the year 1571. 9. *Tampico*, or *S. Lewis de Tampico*, a Colonie of the *Spaniards*, situate on the North banks of the River *Panuco*, and at the very mouth thereof; where it hath a very large Haven, but so barred with sands, that no ship of great burden can make use of it: the River, otherwise so deep, that Vessels of 500 Tun might sayl 60 leagues at least in it against the stream. 10. *S. Stevan del Puerto*, on the Southern side of that River, in the Latitude of 23. about 65 leagues on the North of Mexico, from the Sea eight leagues; now the *Metropolis*, and Town of greatest trade in all this Countrey. Built by *Ferdinando Cortez* in the place where formerly had stood *Panuco*, once the chief Citie of the Province, but by him destroyed. Opposite hereunto on the other side of the River, lie great store of *Salt-pits*, out of which the people of this Town raise their greatest profit. 11. *S. Jago de los Valles*, or *S. James* in the *Valles* 25 leagues West-ward (but inclining to the South withall) from *S. Stevan del Puerto*; situate in an open Countrey, and therefore fenced about with a Wall of Earth: to the Inhabitants whereof (all *Spaniards*, as in that before) the King of Spain hath granted many fair possessions, to defend those parts (then being the borders of his Estates) against the *Salvages*.

This Countrey first attempted by *Francisco Garaino*, but the conquest of it finished by *Cortez*, as before is said: each striving, as it seemeth, who should most deserte it, and be enrolled for the greatest *Manſlayer* of the two. But having carried on the course of their Victories almost as far as to the River of *Palms*, they desisted there: either because already glutted with humane blood, or that the conquest of those parts would not quit the charge. Inſomuch as in all that Countrey from the River of *Palms* to the Cape of *Florida*, though lying all along on the Gulf of Mexico, the *Spaniards* have not one foot of ground: secure enough, because it lieth all along that Gulf, that no other Nation can possess it.

2. **MECHUACAN** hath on the North-East, *Panuco*; on the East, *Mexicana*; on the South part of *Tlascal*; on the West, the main Ocean; and on the North the Province of *Xalisco* in *New Gallicia*. So called from the abundance of Fish, which their Lakes and Rivers did afford them; the word in their own language signifying *Lacum Piscosum*, or a Countrey of Fish.

The breadth hereof on the Sea-Coasts is 80 leagues, in the borders towards *Mexicana*, but sixty onely. The length I finde not yet agreed on. Blest with an aire so found and sweet, that sick Folk come hither.

ther out of other Countreys, to recover their health. Well stored with Rivers, some Lakes, innumerable springs of running water, and here and there some *hot Bathes* issuing from the Rocks. The soyl so plentifully productive of all sorts of Grain (even to admiration) that in some parts hereof four measures of Seed have brought forth 600 measures of the same Grain, in the following Harvest. Well wooded, and by reason of its Springs and Rivers, full of excellent Pastures; and yet not yielding unto any part of all *America*, for *Medicinal Herbs*, and Plants, of very Sovereign Nature for the good of Mankind. It affordeth also *Flore of Amber*, Mulberry Trees, Silk, Wax, Honey, and such other things, as chiefly serve for Pomp and pleasure.

The people tall of stature, but strong and active: of a good wit, and skilled in many excellent *Manufactures*. They speak four languages of their own; but that most generally used, is by the *Spaniards* called the *Taraschan* tongue; which though it be an elegant and copious language, yet most of them speak the *Spanisb* also. More pliant to the manners and apparel of that Nation, than the rest of *New Spain* (the *Mexicans* excepted onely) and so inclinable to the *Gospel*, that they are almost all gained from their old *Idolatries*. Insomuch that the whole Countrey being divid: d into 50 Parishes, every Parish hath its several *Priests* and inferiour *Ministers*, who in the language of the place do instruct the people, in which they Preach to them, and hear their *Confessions*: besides many Convents of *Dominicans*, and *Augustine* Friars.

It containeth in it upwards of 150 Towns, or *Burroughs*, besides scattering Villages; 90 of which have *Free Schools* in them, and almost every one a *Spittle* for Relief of the sick. The principal thereof. 1. *Zimontza*, the seat of the old Kings of *Mechuacan*; in the first times of *Christianity* in this Countrey, made a Bishops See, till removed to *Pascuar*. The first Bishop, *Vasquez de Quiroga*. 2. *Pascuar*, of no great note at present, but that the Bishops See was removed thither, became famous to *Mexico*; from which distant 47 leagues. 3. *Valladolid*, now the chief Citie of this Province, and the Bishops See, removed thither from *Pascuar*, and here finally seled in a fair *Cathedral*, An. 1544. situate near a large Lake (said to be bigger then that of *Bay*) which doth not onely afford the Citie great store of fish, but yieldeth them the opportunity of several Boats which they take in Boats upon the water. The Lake and Citie by the Natives called *Guayacoc*. 4. *S. Michaelz*, in the way from *Mexico* (from which distant about 40 leagues) to the silver *Mines* of *Zacatecas*. First built by *Lewis de Velasco*, then Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, to defend the people of this Province from the *Chichimechus*; a barbarous, and hitherto an unconquered people who terribly molest the Nations upon whom they border. 5. *S. Philips*, built at the same time by the said *Velasco*. 6. *Conception de Sayla*, seventeen leagues from *Valladolid*, 35 from *Mexico*; of the foundation of *Martin Enriquez* the Vice-Roy, An. 1570. to be a Stage for Travellers, in their journeys Northwards. 7. *Guaxanato*, bordering on *Panuco*, & not far from *S. Jago de Los Valles*, rich in Mines of Silver. Then on the Sea, we have 8. *Acatlan*, on the borders of *New Galicia*, two miles from the Ocean: A Town of note above 30 houses, with a little Church; but neighboured by a large and safe Road for shipping (by the *Spaniards* called *Malacca*) which makes it seldom without the company of Sayers. 9. *Natividad*, (or *Portus Nativitatis*) a noted and convenient Haven, from whence they commonly set sayl to the *Phillippine* Islands; pillaged and burnt by Captain *Cavendish* in his *Circumnavigation* of the World. 10. *S. Jago* (or *S. Jago de Buena Speranza*) a little on the South of *Natividad*; the shores whereof are said to be full of *Pearls*. 11. *Colima*, ten leagues from the Sea, but more South than the other, built in the year 1522. by *Gonsalvo de Sandoval*. 12. *Zacatula*, by the *Spaniards* called *Conception*, situate on the Banks of a large (but namelesse) River; which rising about the Citie of *Tlascala*, passeth by this Town, and thence with two open mouths runneth into the Sea.

This Province, at the coming of the *Spaniards* hither, was a distinct Kingdom of it self, not subject nor subordinate to the Kings of *Mexico*, as were most of the Princes of these parts: the Frontiers of the Kingdom fenced with stakes of wood, like a *Palizado*, to hinder any sudden incursion of the *Mexican* Forces. The last King called *Tangayuan Bimbicha*, submitted of his own accord to *Cortez*, An. 1522. and willingly offered himself to *Baptism*. But the *Spaniards* were not pleased with either, because deprived thereby of the spoil of the Countrey. But at last *Nonnez de Guzman*, then *President* of the Courts of Justice in *Mexico*, picked a quarrel with him, accused him falsely (as is said by the very *Spaniards*) of some practises against his King; burnt him alive with most barbarous and unheard of cruelty, and so confiscated his estate.

3. *Mexicana*, is bounded on the East, with the *Gulf* of *New Spain*; on the West, with *Mechuacan*; on the North with *Panuco*, and some part of *Nova Galicia*; on the South, with *Tlascala*, and part of the Southern Sea. So called from *Mexico*, the chief Citie not of this Province onely, but of all *America*.

It is in breadth from North to South, measuring by the Bay of *Mexico*, 130 leagues; thence growing narrower in the midland parts hardly above sixty; and on the shores of *Mare del Zur*, not above seventeen. The length hereof extendeth from one Sea to the other, that is to say, from the point of *Lobos* in the Province of *Papantla*, on the *Gulf* of *Mexico* to the Haven of *Acapulco*, on the Southern Ocean: but the determinate number of miles I do not where finde. But measuring it from 17 degrees and an half of *Latitude*, unto the 22. and allowing something for the slopes, we may conclude it to be much of the length, as it is breadth, that is to say about 130 leagues.

The Countrey is inferiour to *Peru* in the plenty and purity of *Gold* and *Silver*, but far exceeding it both in the *Mechanical*, and *ingenious* Arts, which are here professed, and in the abundance of fruits and Cattel: of which last here is such store, that many a private man hath 40000 Kine and Oxen to himself. Fish is here also in great plenty; that onely, which is drawn out of the Lake whereon *Mexico* standeth, being reported worth 20000 Crowns yearly, to the Kings *Exchequer*. The people for the most part witty and industrious, full of valour and courage; good Handycraftsmen, if they stoop so low as to *Trade* and *Manufactures*; rich Merchants, if they give themselves to more gainfull traffick: And hardy Souldiers, if trained

trained up and employed in service. Their ancient Arms were Slings, and Arrows; since the coming of the Spaniards practised on the *Harenbuize*. In a word, what was said before of *New Spain* in general, as to the Soil and people of it, is most applicable to this.

Chief Rivers hereof 1. *Los Topes*, which parteth this Province from that of *Tlascalala*. 2. *Citula*, and 3. *Mitla*, both running Eastward towards the *Gulf*. 4. *Papagaio*, in the way from Mexico to *Acapulco*; with a fair bridge over it. 5. *Las Balsas* of a violent course, and in bignesse equal unto *Tagu* in Spain; passable only by a bridge made of Rafts and Reeds, not very strongly joynd together. 6. The River of *S. Francis*, both large and swift, but in some parts fordable. Mountains of note I finde not any which require a more particular consideration; and so passe them over the more easily.

Towns of most note in it, 1. *Mexico*, the seat of an Archbishop, and of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*, who hath the power to make *Laws* and *Ordinances*, to give directions, and determine controversies; unless it be in such great causes which are thought fit to be referred to the Council of *Spain*. This *Citie* was first situate in the *Lakes* and *Islands*, like *Venice*; every where interlaced with the pleasant currents of fresh, and sea-waters; and carrying a face of more civil government than any of *Americas* though nothing, if compared with *Europe*. But the Town being destroyed by *Cortez*, it was built afterwards on the firm Land, on the Edge of the *Lake*, and bordering on a large and spacious *Plain*. The *Plain* on which it bordereth, is said to be 70 leagues in compass, environed with high Hills; on the tops whereof the Snow lieth continually. In the middle of which *Plain* are two great *Lakes*, the least of them forty miles in circuit, the one salt, and the other fresh: each of them alternately ebbing and flowing up into the other. On the Banks of the salt *Lake* standeth the *Citie* of *Mexico*, with many other goodly Towns, and stately houses: on which *Lake* also, 50000 *Wherries* are continually plying. The *Town* in compass six miles, & containeth 6000 houses of *Spaniards*, & 60000 *Indians*. It is a by-word, that at *Mexico* there are 4. fair things, *viz.* The *Women*, the *Apparel*, the *Horses*, and the *Streets*. Here is also a *Printing-house*, an *University*, and a *Mint*; the *Cathedral Church*, ten *Convents* of *Nuns*, several houses of *Jesuits*, *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, *Augustinians*, and other Religious Orders; some *Colledges*, many *Spitels* and *Hospitals*, and other publick buildings of great state and beauty. By the Natives it was anciently called *Temisatan*, the name of *Mexico* being given on a new occasion, of which more hereafter: most miserably endamaged by the breaking in of the waters, *An* 1629, which swelled so high that they not onely overwhelmed the meaner houses, but the *Vice-Roy's* Palace; drowned many thousands of the people, and destroyed the household stuff of the rest. Occasioned by the avarice of the *Kings* *Ministers*, who had inverted the money to their private use, which should have fortified the banks. 2. *Tezcuco*, situate on the same *Lake*, but six leagues from *Mexico*; heretofore twice as big as *Sevil*: and for the beauty of the streets, and elegance of the houses not inferior to any. Served with fresh water from the Hills, brought in Pipes and *Conduits*, though seated on the brink of a *Salt Lake*. 3. *Quilavaca*, built wholly in the *Lake* like *Venice*, and therefore by the *Spaniards* called *Venezuela*: a *Citie* of 2000 households: the way unto it over a *Causeway* made of flints; half a league long, and about twenty spans in breadth. 4. *Uzucapalapa*, half in the *Lake*, and half without, with many Ponds of fresh water, and a beautifull Fountain. A *Citie* of 10000 households, six leagues from *Tezcuco*, and two from *Mexico*. 5. *Mexicalcingo*, a Burrough of 4000, and 6. *Cnyocan*, one of 6000 Families: both upon the *Lake*: beautified in the times of their *Paganism* with many Temples, so gorgeously set out to the eye, that afar off they seemed of silver; most of them now converted into *Monasteries*, and *Religious* houses. 7. *Chinula*, the fairest of all the *Lake*, scarce excepting *Mexico*, with which it anciently contended both for state and bignesse: said to contain 20000 Families, and to be beautified with so many Temples, that their *Turrets* equalled the number of the dayes of the year. The people is added unto their *Idolatries*, and so barbarous in their bloody and beastly *Sacrifices*; that no fewer than 6000 *Infants* of both Sexes were yearly murdered on their *Altars*. 8. *Mestilan*, seated on an high Hill, begirt about with most pleasant *Groves*, and shady Woods. A *Town* of about 30000 Inhabitants, the Villages about the Hill being reckoned in: situate 14 leagues, or two dayes journey from *Mexico*, in the way to the Province of *Panuco*; the high way on both sides set with fruitfull Trees, to the great comfort & refreshment of the way-faring man. 9. *Clantimolteper*, twenty leagues from *Mestilan*, a *Manour* to which 40000 of the *Natives* do owe *fuir*, and service. 10. *Atepeque*, on the South of the *Citie* of *Mexico*, at the foot of the Mountain *Propopampeche*; a *Town* belonging to the *Marquis* of *Valla*, and seated in the most delicious place of all *New Spain*. 11. *Acachicha*, on the North-East of *Mexico*, betwixt it and the *Gulf*, bordering on the Province of *Pepantla*. 12. *Acapulco*, an Haven *Town* of the South-sea, situate on a safe and capacious *Bay*, at the entrance of it a league broad, and in the body of it full of convenient *Stations* & *Docks* for shipping: so that it is accounted the safest Haven of all those Seas. At the bottom of it towards the West, stands the *Town* and *Castle*, the *Castle* opportunely seated on a little fore-land both to command the *Town*, and secure the *Port*; well walled and fortified with four very strong *Bulwarks*, on which are planted good store of *Ordnance*; the *Garrison* consisting ordinarily of 400 *Souldiers*: strengthened the rather in regard of the usual intercourse, which is betwixt this *Port* and the *Philippine* *Islands*.

The Original Inhabitants of this Countrey (as far at least as their *Records* are able to reach) were the *Chichimecas*, now the most rude and barbarous *Savages* of all these parts; together with the *Otomies*, somewhat more civil than the rest, but yet rude enough. By these possessed till about the year 902. as it is conjectured from their *Annals*, when vanquished and dispeized by some new comers, whom they called by one name *Nawatlacos*: issuing as it is conceived from those parts of *Gallicia Nova*, which are now called *Nova Mexicana*. *An* 720. or thereabouts; but lingering in their march, and wasting all the Countreys as they lay before them. Of these there were seven *Tribes* in all, *i. e.* the *Sachimili*, the *Chalca*, the *Teapaneca*, the *Culvca*, the *Tlascalvca*, the *Tlascalteca*, all of them settled in these parts, and the five first about the *Lake*, before the coming in of the 7. *Tribes*, which was that of the *Mexicans*, so called from *Mexi* their chief

chief Captain; who much delighted with the situation and conveniences of *Temistitan* then a ruined town, caused it to be rebuilt and beautified, by the name of *Mexico*. This town from that time forwards was reputed the head-City of their *Common-wealth*; the six Tribes governing in common, or the Chiefs rather of those Tribes in the names of the whole, after an *Aristocratical* manner. But weary at the last of this equal power, which the prevalence of some Tribes had made very unequal; the *Mexicans*, one of the weakest of the Tribes, oppressed by the rest, resolved to separate themselves, and to commit the ordering of their affairs to a King of their own. At first elected by themselves, but afterwards when they had conquered most of the other Tribes, the choice intrusted unto six, one for every Tribe, (the *Tlascalteca* which was the seventh of their Tribes, and the Founders of *Tlascala*, governing themselves long before, as a State apart:) who in their choice had an especial eye on those which were strong and active, and fit for military employments; the people holding it a commendable meritorious act to kill their Kings, if once they were reputed Cowards. The *Politie* and *Institutes* of this *Mexican* Kingdom, I forbear to write of, further then as they lie before me in the way of their Story: digested by the government and succession of their several Kings, whose names and actions do occur in the following Catalogue, of

The Kings of Mexico.

A. Ch.

1322. 1 *Acamapitzli*, Nephew to the King of *Couliacan*, but of the *Mexican* blood by the Fathers side, elected for the first King; who joyned *Couliacan* and *Tongancam* unto his Estate, and seled that kingdom at his death in the way of *Election*.
1373. 2 *Vitzovitzli*, son of *Acamapitzli*, subdued the Tribe of the *Suchimilchtli*, and others of the neighbouring Nations.
1394. 3 *Huizilbniel* son of *Vitzovitzli*, conquered the Tribes of the *Chalca* and *Calva*, with many other Nations of the old Inhabitants.
1415. 4 *Chimal Papuca*, son of *Huizilbniel*, won the Town of *Tequixhuac*, and reduced the rebellious *Chalca* under his command.
1425. 5 *Iscoatl* brother of *Huizilbniel*, by the valour of his Cousin *Tlacaellec*, freed himself from the yoke of the *Tepaneca*, to whom the *Mexicans* had before been Tributaries; and added their dominions unto his estate, conquering all the Nations round about him. After whose death the *Eleitors* by a joynt consent chose *Tlacaellec* for their King, as a man of whose vertue they had formerly made trial. But he very nobly refused it, saying, that it was more convenient for the *Commonwealth*, that another should be King, and that he should execute that which was for the necessity of the State, than to lay the whole burden upon his back: and that without being King, he would not leave to labour for the publick, as well as if

A. Ch.

- he were. Upon this generous refusal they made choice of *Motecummo* the first.
1438. 6 *Motecummo*, one of the Brothers of *Chimalpapuca*, brought in the custom of using no other *Sacrifices* at their Coronations, but of such *Prisoners* as the new King should first take in the wars. By the valour and good fortune of *Tlacaellec*, he subdued so many of the Nations (whose names I hold unnecessary to be here repeated) that he extended his estate from one Sea to the other.
1467. 7 *Axayacaci*, the Nephew of *Iscoatl* by his son *Tecozamochtiquesto*, enlarged his Empire by the conquest of *Tetentepeque*, 200 miles from *Mexico*, to fit himself with *Sacrifices* for his Coronation; and brought the Lord of *Tlaxelintco* who rebelled against him, to so hard a streit; that he was forced to break his neck from the top of a Temple.
1479. 8 *Ticocatzli*, the son of *Axayacaci*, added twelve Cities, with their Territories, to the *Mexican* Empire.
1484. 9 *Abnecasin*, brother of *Ticocatzli*, extended his borders to *Guatemala*, repaired or rebuilt a great part of *Mexico*, and brought thither a channel of fresh water.
1502. 10 *Motecuma* 11. Son of *Axayacaci*, before his Coronation conquered 44 Cities. He ordained that no *Platibetan* should bear any Office in his Court, and in the 18. year of his Reign was subdued by *Cortez*.

As for this *Cortez*, to whom the *Spaniards* stand indebted for the Kingdom of *Mexico*, he was born in *Medline*, a Town of *Estremaduram*, 1485. and in the nineteenth yeer of his Age, employed himself in the Trade and business of *America*, for the improvement of his Fortunes, Anno 1511. he went as *Clark* unto the Treasurer for the Isle of *Cuba*, where he husbanded his Affairs so well, by carrying over Kine, Sheep, and Mares, and bringing Gold for them in Exchange, that in short time he was able to put in 3000 *Castellins* for his Stock, as Partner with *Andrew de Duero*, a wealthy Merchant. Grown richer, he was taken to be Partner with *James Velasquez*, in the Discovery of *Tabasco*, and the parts near *Yucatan*, An. 1518. And now resolved to venture all his stock both of friends & money, he furnished himself of eleven Ships, and with 550 men set sail from *Spain*, and arrived at the Island of *Aculamill* (now called *Santa Cruz*) and

and sailing up the River of *Tlascala*, sacked the Town of *Potonchan*, the Inhabitants refusing to sell him victual. After this by the help of his Horse and Ordinance, he discomfited 40000 of the naked *Savages*, gathered together to revenge themselves for the sack of that Town; and received the King thereof in vassallage to the Crown of *Spain*. Being told that Westward he should meet with some *Mines* of Gold, he turned his course for the Haven of *S. John de Ulloa*; where landing he was entertained by *Tendillis*, Governour of the Town and Countrey for the King of *Mexico*: who understanding of his coming, and that he was the Servant of so great an Emperour (of which *Tendillis* had informed him by especial Messengers) he sent him many rich Presents both of Gold and Silver. Inflamed at the sight hereof, he resolved to go unto the place where such *Treasures* were; took possession of the Countrey in the name of *Charles* the fifth King of *Spain* and Emperour; and building there the Town of *la Vera Cruz*, left in it 150 of his men. Attended by no more then 400 Foot, 15 Horse, and six pieces of Ordnance, he pursued his Enterprize; by practice gained unto him those of *Zempoallan*, and *Tlascalla*, whom he understood to be ill-affect'd to *Moteczuma*: assisted with whose Forces he passed on for *Mexico*, sacked the Town of *Chelchilla* (a Town of 40000 households) in his march, kindly received into *Mexico* by the frighted King, whom he caused to acknowledge himself a Vassall to *Spain*, and to present him in the name of a Tribute, with so much Treasure, as amounted to 160000 *Castellins* of Gold. A quarrell growing not long after, *Moteczuma* the unhappy King was by one of his own Subjects killed in the Tumult, and the *Spaniards* driven out of the Town. But aided with the whole Forces of the *Tlascalans*, and a recruit of more *Spaniards* (sent thither on a Design against him) he made up an Army of 100000 *Savages*, 900 *Spanish* Foot, 80 Horse, 17 pieces of Ordnance: and having with great diligence made ready a Navie of 13 Gallies, and 6000 *Canons* or Boats; laid siege unto the City both by Sea and Land. After a Siege of three months, the City is taken, sacked and burnt, August 13. 1521. But afterwards rebuilt more beautifully then it was before. Thus fell this mighty Kingdom into the hands of the *Spaniards*, by the valour and good fortune of *Cortez*, a private *Adventurer*; endowed for that good Service by *Charles* the fifth with the Town and Territory of *Tecoantepeque*, in the Province of *Guaxaca*, and many other fair estates in the Province of *Mexico*, and dignified with the title of *Marquess of Vallu*.

As for the Kings of *Mexico*, they are said to have worn a *Crown* resembling that which is now used by the *Dukes of Venice*. His *Coronation* held with great pomp, but most bloody Sacrifices. His *Revenue* thought to be almost infinite, raised out of all Commodities and paid in kinde, whether *Natural* or *Artificial* only: the King participating of the fruits of all mens *Labour*, and sharing with them in their wealth: some paying in, Cups full of powder of Gold, of two handfulls a piece; some, *Diadems*, and Beads of Gold; Plates of Gold of three quarters of a yard long, and four fingers broad; *Turkey-stones*, Golden Targets, rich *Feather-Pillures*, &c. Not to say any thing of matters of inferior value: all which in such a wealthy and large estate, must needs afford him a *Revenue* equall to the greatest Monarch. And for the encouragement of his Souldiers and Men of War, here were ordained three Orders of *Knighthood*, (or at least such distinctions of personall merit, as had resemblance to such Orders;) the first distinguished by a *Red Ribband*, the second called the *Lion or Tiger-Knight*, and the third the *Gray Knight*, all privileged amongst other things to be clothed in *Cotton*, wear *Breeches*, to adorn themselves with gold and silver, and to have Vessell gilt or painted, high points, and not permitted unto any else. But it is time that I proceed to the rest of the Provinces.

4. *TLASCALA* lieth betwixt *Mexicana*, and *Guaxaca*, extended from one Sea to the other. The length hereof from Sea to Sea an hundred Leagues; the breadth along the shores of the *Gulf* reckoned 80 Leagues, on the South Sea not above eighteen. So called from the abundance of *Maize* which they make their bread of; the word in that Language signifying *Locum panis*, or the place of Bread, the same with *Bethlehem* in the *Hebrew*.

The Countrey very plentifull both of Corn and Cattell, full of rich Pastures, and wonderfully stored with *Maize*: Level and plain except towards the Sea, where occurreth a large chain of craggie Mountains. The richer in the fruits of Nature for those fair and pleasant Rivers, wherewith it is watered, the principal of which 1. *Rio de Grijalva*, so called from *John de Grijalva*, who first discovered it: employed herein by *James Velasques*, the advancer of *Cortez*. 2. *Rio de Zempoall* so called from the Town of *Zempoallan* about which it riseth. 3. *Zahuate*, which makes its way thorow the chain of Mountains before mentioned, and falleth with the former into the *Golf*. 4. *Rio de Zacatula*, a River of the longest course in all this Province; rising neer *Tlascala*, and falling many Leagues off into *Mare del Zur*. The people much of the same nature with those of *Mexico*, though upon jealousies of State their most bitter enemies; of which the *Spaniards* made good use, to advance their *Couquells* on that Kingdom.

Places of most importance in it, *Tlascala* it self, which gives name to the Province: in former times governed after the form of a *Commonwealth*, according to the *Democratical* Models. Situate on a little Hill betwixt two Rivers: and in the middle of a large, but pleasant Plain, 60 miles in compass. So populous at the coming of the *Spaniards* hither, that it contained 300000 Inhabitants; now scarce 50000. It had four *Streets* (or rather *Quarters*) each of them governed by a Captain in time of war: and in the middle of a Market-place so fair and spacious, that 30000 persons might assemble in it, to buy and sell, or for any other business. 2. *Puebla de los Angeles*, (the City of *Angels*) but most commonly *Angelos*; built by *Sebastian Ramirez*, An. 1531. in the way from *Vera Cruz* to the City of *Mexico*, from which last 22 leagues distant. A Bishops See, and thought to contain in it 1500 families. 3. *Zempoallan*, on the River so named, the Inhabitants whereof did great service to *Ferdinando Cortez* in his conquest of *Mexico*. 4. *Napulca*; of great repute for a Fair of Cattell: and such a kind of Court for ordering the trade thereof, as we call the *Pie-powders*. 5. *Guaxoingo*, a pleasant and well-peopled town, situate at the foot of the burning Mountain before mentioned, by the ashes and embers whereof the fields are many times annoied.

6. *Segura*,

6 *Segura*, or *Segura de la Frontera*, in the Region of *Tepeac*, built by *Cortez* the next year after the conquest of *Mexico*, with fair streets and handsome houses; by whom peopled with *Spaniards*. 7 *Vera Cruz*, the first town built in this Countrey by the said *Cortez*, now a *Bishops See*: situate neer unto the *Gulf*, and a great thorough-fare from thence to the City of *Mexico*, from which distant about 60 leagues. 8 *S. John de Ulua*, the most noted Port of all this Province; fenced with a Peer against the fury both of winds and sea; defended naturally by Rocks and Quick sands lying before it, and by two Bulwarks well fortified and manned on both sides of the entrance. 9 *Medellin*, built by *Cortez* An. 1525. and planted with *Spaniards*: so called in memory of a town of the same name in *Estremadura*, in which he was born: situate on the banks of the River *Almeria*.

The *Tlascalans* were originally one of the seven Tribes, which drove the *Chichimecs* out of their possessions: and either finding no room left for them on the Banks of the Lake, or else willing to subsist alone; withdrew themselves from the rest, founded the City of *Tlascalala*, and there erected a Democratical Estate. Stomached for this by the other Tribes, and many times invaded by those of *Mexico*, after they had subdued the rest; they still maintained themselves against all attempts; and in the end assisted *Cortez*, in the destruction of that Kingdom they so deadly hated. Privileged for that reason by the *Spaniards*, and exempted from all kind of tribute (except it be an handful of Wheat for every person) and suffered to live under his protection in the former Government. The Province given us by this name, said to contain 200 good Towns and Burroughs, 1000 Villages and upwards; and in them 150000 of the Natives, besides *Spanish* Colonies. Distributed into 36 Classes or Rural Deanries; for Ecclesiastical Government, in which are thought to be 30 Convents and Religious Houses.

GUAXACA is bounded on the West, with *Tlascalala*; on the East, with *Jucatan*, and *Chiapa*, one of the Provinces of *Guatimala*; on the North, with the Bay of *Mexico*; and on the South, with *Mare del Zur*. Extended on the South-sea to the length of an hundred miles, but on the Bay to fifty only: in breadth from sea to sea where it bordereth on *Tlascalala*, 120 leagues; not above 60 where it confineth on *Chiapa*. So called from *Guaxaca* once the chief town of these parts, now named *Antequera*.

The Air hereof very found and sweet, and the Soil as fruitfull: plentifull not only of those commodities which are common with the other Provinces of this Countrey; but of such quantities of *Silke*, and store of *Mulberries*, that if the *Natives* paid their *Tithes* as the *Spaniards* do, that very Revenue would suffice to endow five Bishöpricks, as good as that which is there already. Scarce any River of this Countrey, but hath Sands of Gold: such plenty of *Coccinele* (a rich grain used in dying *Scarlets*, of which before) as also of *Cassia*, Gold, Silver, and other metals; that if the people did but adde some industry to the wealth of the Countrey, they might be the richest men in all *America*. But being naturally slothfull, and impatient of labour, they lose all opportunities of gathering riches, and live but from hand to mouth, as we use to say. Docile enough, and so indulgent unto those who take pains to teach them, that here are reckoned 120 Convents of *Dominican* Friars, besides other Schools: these last conceived the greater number.

It is subdivided into many particular provinces (we may call them *Wapemakes* or *Hundreds*) as 1 *Misteca*, 2 *Tucopque*, 3 *Zapoteca*, 4 *Guazacoalco*, 5 *Guaxacala*, and 6 the *Vale of Guaxaca*; this last most memorable, in that it gave the title of *Marquess del Valle*, to the famous *Cortez*. Towns of most observation, 1 *Teozapotlan*, once the chief town of *Zapoteca*, and the seat of their King. 2 *Cuervavaca*, of great note for a *Labyrinth* not far off, hewn out of the Rock, but by whom none knoweth. 3 *Antequera*, in the Vallie of *Guaxaca*, a stately City, and beautified with a fair *Cathedral*; as that with Marble-pillars of great height and thickness. 4 *S. Illisonso* in the Province of *Zapoteca*. 5 *S. Jago* in the Valley of *Nexapa*, seated upon a lofty hill. 6 *Del Spiritu Santo*, distant about three leagues from the shores of the *Gulf*, in the Province of *Guazacoalco*; the foundation of *Gonsalvo de Sandoval*. A. 1526. 7 *Aguatulco*, or *Guatulco*, a noted and convenient Port on the South-sea; much used by those which trade from *Peru* to *Mexico*, and from *Mexico* to any Port of the Southern seas. By consequence rich, and therefore plundered to the purpose both by *Drake*, and *Cavendish*, in their voyages about the world. 8 *Tacoantepeque* a Part of the same Sea also, but of far less note. Burroughs and Villages in 1650. inhabited by 150000 of the Natives liable to tribute, besides women and persons under age, not reckoning the *Spaniards* in the number.

6 *POCUTAN*, environed on three parts by the Sea like a *Demi-land*, is fastened to the Continent only where it meets with *Guaxaca*: the furbest point of it opposite to the Isle of *Cuba*. Discovered first by *Fernandes de Cordova*, employed therein by *Don Christopher Morante*, An. 1517. and called *Jucatan*, not as some conceit it, from *Jottan* the son of *Heber*, who they think came out of the *East*, where the Scripture placeth him (*Gen. 10. 30.*) to inhabit here; but from *Jucatan*, which in the language of the Countrey signifieth, *What say you?* For when the *Spaniards* at their first coming hither asked the name of the place; the *Savages* not understanding what they meant, replied *Jucatan*, that is, *what say you?* whereupon the *Spaniards* always after called it by this name.

The compass of it, taking the Province of *Tabasco* into the account, is said to be 900 miles, or 300 leagues. The Air hot, and the Countrey destitute of Rivers; not otherwise provided of water but by pits and trenches, which abundantly supply that want. Sufficiently barren, the soile not bearing Wheat, or any *European* fruits, not many of the growth of *America* in other places. Nor have they Mines of Gold or Silver, or any other Metal: to enrich the people; who must either live by trades and labour, or else beg their bread. Nothing remarkable in the Countrey, but that here seeme to be some remnants of *Christianity*, at the *Spaniards* first coming hither: the people constantly observing a kind

of

of *Baptism*, which they call in their own language a *second birth*, expressing by that word a *Regeneration*; not suffering any one to marry untill so initiated. And possible enough it is, that this may be the Countrey upon which *Madoc ap Owen* fell; who though he might by some good fortune be brought back to *Wales*, yet that he should make any such second voyage hither, as is said in their *Chronicles*, by no means grant.

Towns of most observation in it, 1. *Merida*, almost in the navel of it, situate in the 20 degree of *Latitude*; the ordinary seat of the Governour, and the See of a *Bishop*; distant from the Sea on each side, about twelve leagues; and called thus from a Town of that name in *Spain*, with which it is thought to have some resemblance. 2. *Valladolid*, 30 leagues from *Merida*, beautified with a most sumptuous Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars. 3. *Campeche*, (or *S. Francisco*, as the *Spaniards* call it) situate on the shore of the *Gulf*. A Town when first known to the *Spaniards*, of 3000 Houses, and beautified with such monuments of art and industry; as shewed that there was somewhat in this people which was not *barbarous*, since that no more observable, than for being suddenly surprized by *Parker*, an *English* Capt. An. 1596, who carried away with him the Governour, the wealth of the Town, and many prisoners; besides a great ship full of *Gold*, *Silver*, and other the like precious Commodities, designed for the King of *Spain*s own use. 4. *Tabasco*, situate in the best part of this Countrey, so different from all the rest, that it is made by some a distinct province from it. By the *Spaniards* called *Villa de Nuestra Señora de la Victoria*, most commonly *Victoria* onely; and that in memory of the first fortunate victory which *Cortez* had upon this people, arming themselves against him for the sacking of *Pontonchan*. 5. *Pontonchan*, sacked by *Cortez* for denying to supply him with victual. 6. *Salamanca*, so called with reference to a Town of that name in *Spain*.

Along the Coast of this Countrey lie many Islands, viz. 1. *La Zarza*. 2. *Desconoscida*. 3. *Triangulins*. 4. *Vermeia*. 5. *Los Negrillos*. 6. *Los Alacranes*, all within the *Gulf*. Without it, 7. *Zuratan*. 8. *Pantoia*. 9. *Lamanay*. 10. *De Muñeres*, or the Isle of Women; 11. *Cozumel*, by some called *Aculamul*. This last the biggest, as 15 leagues long, 3 broad; and the most remarkable, as being the usual way which the *Spaniards* travelled in their discoveries of this Countrey, from the Isle of *Cuba*. For here first landed *Ferdinando de Cordoba*, An. 1517, who passing over to *Jucutan* (but four leagues distant) brought back nothing but stripes. Here the next year arrived *John de Grijalva*, in the same pursuit, who getting by *Jucutan* to the Province of *Gnaxaca*, left his name behind him to a River. And finally here landed the most fortunate *Cortez*, who coasting about the *Demi-Island*, landed near *Tabasco*, and there first handled his good fortune with a notable victory. Yet neither the Island nor *Peninsula* discovered perfectly, till the year 1527, when both subdued by *Francisco de Monteio*, to the Crown of *Spain*. The Island now called *Santa Cruz*.



O F G V A T I M A L A.



GUATIMALA is bounded on the North, by *Jucatan*, and the Golf of *Honduras*; on the South, with *Mare del Zur*; on the East, (or the South-east rather) with *Castilla Aerea*; on the West, with *New Spain*. Extended 300 leagues in length, upon the Coasts of *Mare del Zur*; but measuring by a strait line, not above 240: the breadth thereof 180 leagues, where broadest; in most places narrower. So called from *Guatemala* the chief Province; as that from the prime City of it, honoured with the seat of the Governour, and the *Courts of Justice*.

The nature of the soil and people (if differing in any material thing from those before) we will consider in the View of those several parts, into which this Countrey is divided. The principal whereof, 1 *Chiapa*, 2 *Verapaz*, 3 *Guatemala* specially so called, 4 *Honduras*, 5 *Nicaragua*, 6 *Ferapaz*. The rest of lets note, easily reduced to these.

1 **CHIAPA** hath on the West, *New Spain*; on the East, *Verapaz*; on the North, part of *Jucatan*: and *Mare del Zur*, upon the South. Extended 40 leagues in length, not much less in breadth; and antiently inhabited by four Nations, all of severall Languages.

The soil not very natural for Corn or Fruits, though Pot-herbs brought from *Spain* thrive well, as do Beans and *Lentils*; yet Vines and other richer fruits seldom come to good. *Wood vines* they have, which yield a very pleasant pulp; and if well ordered, might be brought to afford more profit. Their trees, most of them, greater than in other places, as Pines, Oaks, Cedars, and the *Cypress*; whole Woods of *Walnuts*, but the Nut not so big as those of *Europe*. Some of their Trees yield *Rosin*, so. Each precious gums, as in other places are not usual; and some there are whose Leaves being dried into powder, afford a sovereign plaster for excoriated sores. And they have need too often to make use of these *Plasters*, the Countrey being full of *Snakes* and other venomous Creatures (some of the *Snakes* no less than 20 foot in length) whose poison being strong and deadly, doth require such help. Of the People nothing singular, that I have met with; but that they are more *musical* and exact in painting, than the rest of the Natives.

Towns of most note in it, 1 *Ciudad Real*, built by the *Spaniards* in the Countrey of the *Chiapenses*, at the foot of an hill, situate in a round Plain, encompassed about with Mountains like an *Amphitheatre*: afterwards made a Bishops See, and privileged by the Kings of *Spain* to be governed by such City-Magistrates as they call *Alcaldes*. 2 *Chiapa*, in a vale adjoining; before the building of the other, of most note in this Province; yet still before it in regard of its situation, this Valley being better fraught with Pears, Apples, Wheat and *Maize*, than all the rest of the Countrey. 3 *Tecpallan*, once the chief of the *Zoqueques*, possessed of 25 Villages in this Province; now beautified with a Monastery of *Dominican* Friars. 4 *Capantzucela*, the principall Town of twenty five, which the *Queleques* held in this tract; remarkable for nothing but a Convent of the same *Dominicans*. 5 *S. Bartolomeus*, another town in the territory of the same *Queleques*: near which is said to be a great Pit, or opening of the earth, into which if any man casts a stone, though never so little, there presently followeth a loud and fearful noise, like a clap of thunder. 6 *Gucustlan*, built by *Pedro de Alvaridi*, when he was Governour of these parts; the chief Town of a little Province called *Soconusco*. 7 *Casapualca*, a small Burrough, but memorable for a Well in the fields adjoining: the waters whereof are noted to rise and fall, as the Ocean doth flow or ebbe, and at equall distances of time. Of thirteen Townships which the *Zeltales* were possessed of, I finde no one named; though painted all of them, and set forth to the eye of the Traveller, with *Cocincle*, of which their Territory hath good plenty.

And now I am fallen upon these *Rarities of Nature*, I cannot but take notice (though somewhat out of my Method) of a River by the *Spaniards* called *Rio Blanco*, which turns wood to stones: of a Spring in the *Countrey of Taxixa*, which in the Summer is full of water, in the Winter dry; of another in the same *Countrey*, which for one three years, though it rain never so little, is full of water, and the next three years hath none at all; and so successively by turns: and finally, that the chief River of the Province, having received into it many lesser streams, is swallowed up near a Village of the *Chiapenses*, called *Orizatlan*, never after seen. None of them famed for *Golden Sands*, as are those of *Guaxata*; though it be thought there be some Veins of gold and silver, but hitherto neglected for want of *Slaves* to work the *Mines*.

2 **VERAPAZ** is bounded on the West, with *Chiapa*; on the East, with *Guatemala*, and *Hondura*; on the North, with *Jucatan*; and on the South, with the Territory of *Soconusco*. In *Latine* called *Provincia Vera Patris*, by the *Spaniards* *Verapaz*: because not conquered by the sword, but won to the obedience of the King of *Spain*, by the preaching of the *Dominican* Friars.

The Countrey 30 Leagues in length, and as much in breadth, full of high hills and deep Valleys, but no fruitful plains, generally overgrown with Woods, very large and thick, which hinder the free passage of the winds, that the Aire hereof is very shewery: Inasmuch that for nine months in the year they have always rain, not altogether free from it in the other three. By reason of this moisture much

annoyed

annoyed with *Mosquitos*, a kind of *Gnats*, very injurious to their Fruits, with which other exotic (as with *Lift* and other necessaries) they were well provided. No *Mines* of Gold, or Silver discovered hitherto, though the *Spaniards* have many times in vain attempted it. Instead whereof some of their Trees drop a kinde of *Amber*, which they call *Liquid amber*; some, *Misick*, and some other *Gums*: they have also many *Medicinal* woods, as *Sassa-parilla*, that called *China* wood, and many others.

The people tractable and conform to the *Spanish* Government, except the *Lacandons*, and *Pachons*, some Remainers of the ancient *Salvages*: who keeping in the Mountains and craggy Rocks of this Country, have hitherto retained both their Native freedom, and their old *Idolatries*. No Towns therein possessed by the *Spaniard*, and but fourteen Villages in all, in which they live mixed with the old Inhabitants. The principal of these *St. Augustines*, not so much memorable in itself, as for the neighbourhood of a *Cave* betwixt two Mountains; from which the Rivin descending turns into *Alabastr*, naturally fashioned into *Pillars* and other *Pourraitures*. Into which also many Springs do convey their waters, which there being joynd into a body, make an handiome River, able almost at the first appearance to bear a Boar. A Port they also have at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, called *Golfo Dulce*: but to little use and Trading, that I finde no name for it, unlesse it should be that *Tzapala* which *Herrera* speaks of, by whom placed in *Guatemala*.

3. *GUATIMALA* specially so called, is bounded on the West, with *Verapaz*, from which parted by the River *Nicalapa*; on the East, with *Nicaragua*; on the North, with *Honduras*; and on the South, with *Mare del Zur*, or the *Pacificque Ocean*. Extended 30 leagues from the North to the South, and on the shores of *Mare del Zur*, not above seventeen. But reckoning in *Tzalcos*, *Chamela*, and *S. Salvadors*, three adjoining Regions, by some made Provinces distinct; the dimensions of it must be much greater both for length and breadth.

The Country Mountainous, but withall very full of Rivers; by consequence commodious, both for fishing and hunting. Fruitfull of Wheat, *Maize*, and other Provisions, but those fruits not lasting. Not so much subject unto rain as they are in *Verapaz*, but more troubled with winds. Full of rich Pastures, and those Pastures of great Herds of Cattel. Good store of Cotton-wool, some *Balmum*, and other *Medicinal* Liquors; as also of the best *Sulphur*, and many *Apothecaries* Drugs, which I have no skill of. The people Villanous and fearfull, greater proficient in *Christianity* and Civility, than most of the *Salvages*; but so that it is thought they would relapse again to their ancient *Paganism*, and revive again their old barbarous customs, if not held in by the bridle of fear, and the curb of power. The men affirmed to be good Archers, and the Woman good Spinners.

Chief Rivers hereof 1. *Guacapa*, a River of a course but of 13 leagues, yet of great depth, and Navigable half the way; which falleth into *Mare del Zur*. 2. *Lempas*, watering the burrough of *St. Salvadors*, which hath its rise from a great Lake, and his fall in the same Sea also. Here is also said to be a Lake near the Village of *Tzipeque*, of the waters whereof are made both *Sulphur* and *Albom*. And here is said to be a *Volcano*, or burning Mountain, which though it hath vented no Fire of late, the matter of it being spent; yet the said Monuments of his Furies do remain among them; another not far off which still calls out smoke.

Towns of most note 1. *Guatemala*, or *St. Jago de Guatemala*, the chief Town of the Province, situate on a little River betwixt both *Fulcanos*, by one of which most terribly wasted, Anno 1541. but being redified, it hath since exceedingly flourished, by reason of the Bishops See, the residence of the Governour, and the Courts of Justice. 2. *St. Salvador*, 40 leagues East-wards from *Guatemala*, by the Natives called *Guzatlan*; situate on the River *Guacapa*, seven leagues from the Sea, and neighbored by a great Lake of five leagues compass. 3. *Acaxutla*, at the mouth of the same River, the Port Town to *St. Salvadors*. 4. *St. Trinidad*, by the Natives called *Samfonate*, the most noted *Empory* of this Country; the Place of bartery betwixt the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, and those of *Peru*. 5. *St. Michaels*, two leagues from the Bay of *Fonseca*, which serves unto it for an Haven. 6. *Xeres de la Fontera*, the chief Town of the *Centred* of *Chalutecan* (by which name it was formerly known) situate on the Frontiers towards *Nicaragua*, and to the South-East of the Bay of *Fonseca*: that Bay so named in honour of *Roderick Fonseca* Bishop of *Burges*, and *President* of the Council for the *Indies*, An. 1532. by *Giles Gonzales de Avila*, who first discovered it. About and in this Bay are ten little Islands, four of which inhabited, and plentifully furnished with Wood, Water, and Salt.

4. *HONDURA* hath on the South, *Guatemala*, specially so called; on the West, the Bay, or Arm of the Sea, called *Golfo Dulce*, by which parted from *Verapaz*; on the North, and East, the Sea called *Mare del Nor*; on the South-East, *Nicaragua*; on the South, *Guatemala*, specially so called. In length from East to West by the Banks of that Sea 150 leagues, and about 80 leagues in breadth from North to South. The name of *Honduras*, or *Fonduras* imposed upon it from the depth of the Sea, about the principal Headland of it, called the Cape of *Honduras*.

The whole Country either Hills, or Vallies, little *Champagne* in it; fruitfull of *Maize* and Wheat, and of very rich Pasturage; made so by the constant overflowings of their Rivers about *Michachusse*; which do not only foyl their grounds, but water their Gardens. The principal of them. 1. *Hungara*. 2. *Chamalson*. 3. *Uña*, all neighbored by fertile fields, and pleasant Meadows. Some *Mines* of Gold and Silver are conceived to be here, but not yet discovered: the people being so slothfull and given to idleness, that they rather live on Roots, than take pains in tilling of their Land; and therefore not easily intreated to toyl for others, but where necessity and strong hand do compell them

Towns of most note, 1. *Faladolis*, by the Natives called *Commyagna*, 40 leagues distant from the Sea, Situate in a pleasant and fruitful Valley, on the banks of the River *Chamalneon*; and honoured with a Bishops See, fixed here about the year 1558. built near the place where once *Francisco de Montorio*, Governour of this Province had planted a Colony of *Spaniards*, Anno 1530. by the name of *S. Maria de Commyagna*. 2. *Gracias di Dios*, 30 leagues West-ward of *Faladolis*, built by *Gabriel de Royn*, An. 1530. to be a place of defence for those who worked in the *Mines*, against the *Savages*. But finding himself unable to make it good, he desaced and left it; Re-edified again by *Gonzalo de Alvarado*, and since well inhabited. 3. *S. Peters*, eleven leagues distant from the Port of *Cavalles*, but seated in a most healthy air; and therefore made the dwelling place of the *Farmers* of the *Kings Castles*, who have their houses in this Town, and follow their business in the other, as occasion is. 4. *Porto de Cavallos*, so called from some *horses* thrown over-board in a violent Tempell; the most noted Haven of these parts, and strong by natural situation: but so ill guarded and defended, that in the year 1591. it was pillaged by Captain *Christopher Newport*, and An. 1596. by Sir *Anthony Sherley*. Deserted on those spoils, and not since inhabited. 5. *S. Thomas de Cusfile*, 18 leagues from *Cavallos*, naturally strong, and fortified according to the Rules of Art: to which, as to a place of more strength and safety, *Alonso Briado de Casilla* President of the Sessions of *Guatemala*, removed both the Inhabitants and Trade of *Cavallos*, 6. *Traxillo*, seated on the rising of a little Hill betwix two Rivers (one of them that which is called *Haguara*) distant from *Cavallos* 40 leagues to the East, and 60 leagues to the North of *Faladolis*: surprized and pillaged by the *English*, An. 1576. Not far hence towards the North-East lieth the *Cape of Honduras*, from whence the shore drawing inwards till it joyn with *Jucatan*, makes up a large and goodly Bay called the *Gulf of Honduras*. 7. *S. George de Olancho*, so named of the Velly *Olancho*, in which it is seated; a Vally noted heretofore for some golden Sands, which *Gnayspe*, a River of it, was then said to yield.

5. *NICARAGUA* is bounded on the North, with *Honduras*; on the East, with *Mare del Nort* and the Province of *Vragua*; on the South, with *Mare del Zur*. on the West, with *Guatemala*. By *Diego Lopez de Salsedo*, who first subdued it, it was called the *New Kingdom Of Leon*; but the old name by which they found it called at their coming thither, would not so be lost.

The Country destitute of Rivers, except that part hereof towards *Vragua*, called *Costa Rica*, reckoned a Province of it self. The want hereof supplied by a great Lake, or a little Sea, called the *Lake Of Nicaragua*, 120 leagues in compass, ebbing and flowing like the Sea, upon the banks of which stand many pleasant Villages and single houses. A Lake well stored with Fish, but as full of *Crocodiles*: and having made its way by a mighty *Cataract*, emptieth it self into Sea about four leagues off. Not very rich in Corn, (most of which is brought them from *Peru*) but well stored with Cattel: level a plain, and frequented with frequent Trees; one amongst others of that nature, that a man cannot touch any part of it without hereth presently. Affirmed to be as full of *Parrets*, as *England* of *Crows*; stored with great plenty of *Cotton wool*, and abundance of *Sugar canes*. In a word so pleasing generally to the eye, that the *Spaniards* call it by the name of *Mahometts Paradise*.

The people for the most part, speak the *Spanish* tongue, and willingly conform themselves to the *Spanish* garb, both of behaviour and apparel: well weaned from their old barbarous customs, retained only by some *Mountainers*, whom they call *Chontales*. All of good stature, and of colour indifferent white. They had before they received *Christianity*, a settled and politic form of government. Once as *Salon* appointed no Law for a mans killing of his Father, so had this people none for the killer of a King: both of them conceiving that men were not so unnatural, as to commit such crimes. A *Thief* they judged not to death, but adjudged him to be slave to that man whom he had robbed, till by his service he had made satisfaction. A course more mercifull, and not lesse just, than the losse of life.

Chief Towns hereof 1. *Leon*, or *Leon de Nicaragua*, situate on the *Lake* aforesaid, the Residence of the Governour, and the *Bishops See*; built in a sandy soyl, and begirt with Woods. 2. *Granada*, on the same *Lake*, sixteen leagues from *Leon*; beautified with a fair Church and a strong Castle, both founded by *Ferdinando de Cordova*: the Citie seated in a liberal and wealthy soyl, well furnished with *Sugar canes*; for the refining of which here are many *Work-houses*, which they call *Ingenios*. 3. *Segovia*, distant from the former about 30 leagues, rich in veins of silver. 4. *Jaen*, (all called according to the names of some Towns in *Spain*) situate at the end of the *Lake* aforesaid; from whence by a long and narrow Channel it disembogueteth into the Sea, near the Port of *S. John*. 5. *Realejo*, about a league distant from the Port of Possession, in the Latitude of 12 degrees and 40 minutes; inhabited for the most part, by *Shipwrights* and *Marriners*. 6. *Nicoia*, giving name to a little Territory, within the bounds whereof standeth 7. *Avarines* alio. 8. *Cartago*, 40 leagues from *Nicoia*, equally distant from both Seas, on each of which it hath a convenient Port: this Town the principal of that part, which is called *Costa Rica*.

6. *VERAGUA* hath on the West, *Costa Rica*; on the East, bounded with the *Distric* of *Panama*; washed on both other sides by the Sea: extended 50 leagues in length from West to East; not above 25. where narrowest, from one Sea to the other. The name given to it from the River *Veragua*, of great note in it at the first Discovery.

The soyl hereof Mountainous and exceeding barren, not fit for tillage, and lesse usefull in feeding Cattel; sufficiently provided of *Maize* and *Pot-herbs*: but else of little necessary for the life of man; unlesse the people could eat *silver*, or drink *Aurum Potabile*. Of both which Metals, but especially of *Gold*, here are such never-perishing *Mines*, that the *Spaniards* think them able to supply all wants, and cure all Diseases. Once being asked what made them so greedy of that Metal; it was answered, *That they were much*

much troubled with grief of heart, for which Gold was a most Sovereign Medicine. And as the Countrey, such the people, hardy, courageous, and warlike, and such as bear the Spanish yoke with great impatience: the stoutest and most untameable people, being bred most commonly in Mountainous and woody Countreys.

Chief Rivers of this little Province, 1. *Veragua* which gives name unto it. 2. *Belen*, by the old Inhabitants called *Tebra*; at the mouth of which *Columbus* purposed to have settled a Spanish Colonie, for the better transporting of his Gold. But finding that the Channel, on the ceasing of some rain which had fallen before, was become so shallow, that no ship could go in, or out, he gave over that purpose. 3. *La Trinidad*. 4. *La Concepcion*; all falling into *Mare del Norte*. Their chief Towns, 1. *Concepcion*, on the Mouth of that River, the seat of the Governour. 2. *La Trinidad*, on the banks of that River, near the Port of *Belen*, and six leagues East-wards of *La Concepcion*. 3. *St. Foy* (oppidum *St. Fidis*) twelve leagues from *Concepcion* on the South; where the Spaniards melt, and cast their Gold into Bars and Ingots. 4. *Carlos*, not far from the shores of *Mare del Zur*. 5. *Philippina*, on the West of *Carlos*. Each seated on a large and capacious Bay. Before which Bays lie a Frie of Ilands, which the Spaniards call *Zebaco*, from the chief amongst them. Thirty in all; the principal, *Zebaco*, *Cubaio*, *St. Marie*, *St. Martha*, inhabited in former times, now not much frequented; the people being dragged into the Continent to work in the Mines.

This Countrey oweth its first Discovery unto divers men, according to the several Members and divisions of it. The last in order, being the first that was discovered, and the last that was conquered, had the honour to be visited by *Columbus* himself. Who driving up and down these Coasts in the year 1502. hit on the entrances of the River, which afterwards he caused to be called *Belen*; where hearing that there was plenty of Gold in the Mines of *Hurira* not far off, he intended to fortifie. But the River failing him as was said before, and finding nothing fit to sustain his men; he bent himself, though unwilling, to a further search. He had before touched upon *Honduras* also, but I finde not that he landed on it: the settling of these Countreys being destinated to another hand. Twenty years after this the most fortunate *Cortex* having fully quieted and composed the affairs of *Mexico*, resolved to make his Master Lord of the rest of *America*. And to that end sent out his Officers and Commanders into several parts. By *Pedro de Alvarado* he subdued *Guatemala*, *Honduras*, by *Christopher de Olid*: *Veragua*, and *Nicaragua*, by *Gaspar de Cordoba*. But fearing lest the conquered Provinces might revolt again, he resolved to visit them in person. Attended by a choise Band of 150 horse, and as many foot, and 3000 *Mexicans*, he began his journey in October 1524. and held on his progresse as far as to *Truxillo*: where finding that *Gonzales de Cordova* had so plaid his Game, as there was no necessity of going further, he made a stand, having marched above 400 leagues with his little Army. Returning back another way, in April 1526. he came home to *Mexico*; with whose return we conclude also our survey of the Northern Peninsula, containing all *America Septentrionalis*, or *Mexica*.

And so much for *Mexicana*.



O F P E R U A N A.



PERUANA, the other of the two great *Peninsulas*, into which the vast Continent of the *NEW WORLD* doth now stand divided, hath the form of a *Pyramid* reversed: more antiverberably thereunto than *Africa*, though that so resembled. Joyned to the other by a strait and narrow *Isthmus*, called the *Straits of Darien*, whereof we shall have opportunity to speak more anon: which looks but like a stone mit-laid in so great a building; or the first step, by which we are to climb the top, as in other *Pyramids*.

The name derived from *Pern*, the chief Province of it; the *Circumnavigation* said to be 1700 miles. Nothing else to be said in the general, but what will serve more fitly for particular places; except it be the description of some prime Mountains and principal Rivers: which being of too long a course to be reckoned unto any one particular Province, may more properly describe place here. Of these the chief 1. *Orellana*, or the River of *AMAZONS*, called by the first name from *Franisco de Orellana*, a Spaniard, who first discovered it; by the second, from the *AMAZONS*, a kinde of flour and warlike Women, who are said to have inhabited on the banks thereof. The Fountain of it in *Pern*, the fall in the North Sea, or *Mare del Nord*. A River of so long a course, that the said *Orellana* is reported to have sayled it 5000 miles, the several windings and turnings of it being reckoned in: and of so violent a current, that it is said to keep its natural taste and colour, above 30 miles after it falleth into the Sea; the Channel of it of that breadth, where it leaveth the Land, that it is accompted 60 leagues from one point to the other. 2. *Orenoque*, Navigable 1000 miles by ships of burden, and 2050 miles by Boats and *Pinnaces*; having received into it an hundred Rivers, openeth into the same Sea with 16 mouths, which part the Earth into many Islands (some equal to the Isle of *Wight*;) the most remote of those Channels 300 miles distant from one another. By some it is called *Ruliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who took great pains in the discovery and description of it; or rather in discovering it so far, as to be able to describe it. 3. *Maragnon*, of a longer course than any of the other, affined so measure at the least 6000 miles, from his first rising to his fall; and at his fall into the Sea, to be no lesse than 70 leagues from one side to the other. More properly to be called a Sea, than many of those great *Lakes*, or largest Bays, which usually enjoy that name. 4. *Rio de la Placa*, a River of a lesse course than the other, but equal unto most in the world besides; in length from its first Fountain 2000 mile, in breadth at his fall into the Sea, about 60 leagues; and of so violent a stream, that the Sea for many leagues together, altereth not the taste of it. All these, as they do end their Race in the *Atlantick*, so they begin it from the main body of the *Andes*, or at the least some *Spur*, or branch of that great body.

But before we venture further on more particulars, we are to tell you of these *Andes*, that they are the greatest and most noted Mountains of all *America*; beginning at *Timama* a Town of *Peperuan*, in the New Realm of *Granada*; and thence extended South wards to the Straits of *Magellan*, for the space of 1000 leagues and upwards. In breadth about 20 leagues, where they are at the narrowest; and of so vast an height withall, that they are said to be higher than the *Alpes*, or the head of *Caucasus*, or any of the most noted Mountains in other parts of the World. Not easie of ascent, but in certain Paths, by reason of the thick and unpassable Woods, with which covered in all parts thereof which lie towards *Pern* (for how it is on the other side, or by what people it is neighboured, is not yet discovered;) barren, and craggy too withall, but so full of venomous Beasts, and poisonous Serpents, that they are said to have destroyed a whole Army of one of the Kings of *Pern*, in his march that way. Inhabited by a people as rude and savage as the place, and as little hospitable. The most noted Mountain of *America*, as before was said, and indeed the greatest of the World. Of same sufficient of themselves, not to be greatned by the addition of impossible Fictions, or improbable Fictions. Among which last reckon that of *Abraham Ortelius* a sight learned man, who will have these Mountains to be that which the Scripture calleth by the name of *Sephar*, Gen. 10, 30. and there affirmed to be the utmost Eastern limit of the sons of *Joktan*: this vanity and inconsequencies of which strange conceit, we have already noted when we were in *India*.

Proceed we now unto the particular descriptions of this great *Peninsula*, comprehending those large and wealthy Countreys, which are known to us by the names of 1. *Cajella Aurca*. 2. The New Realm of *Granada*. 3. *Pern*. 4. *Chile*. 5. *Paraguay*. 6. *Brazil*. 7. *Guyana*, and 8. *Paria*, with their several Islands. Such other Isles as fall not properly and naturally under some of these, must be referred unto the general head of the *American* Islands, in the close of all.

O F

CASTELLA DEL ORO.



CASTELLA DEL ORO, *Golden Castile*, (*Aurea Castella*, as the *Latines*) is bounded on the East and North, with *Mari del Noort*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*, and some part of *Feragua*, on the South with the New Realm of *Granada*. Called by the name of *Castile*, with reference to *Castile* in *Spain*, under the favour and good fortune of the Kings whereof it was first discovered: *Aurea* was added to it, partly for distinctions sake, and partly in regard of that plenty of Gold which the first Discoverers found in it. It is also called *Terra Firma*, because one of the first parts of *Firm land*, which the *Spaniards* touched at, having before discovered nothing but some *Islands* only.

The soyl and people being of such several tempers, as not to be included in one common Character, we will consider both apart in the several Provinces, of 1. *Panama*. 2. *Darien*. 3. *Nova Andalusia*. 4. *S. Martha*, and 5. the little Province *De la Hacha*.

1. **PANAMA**, or the district of *Panama*, is bounded on the East, with the Gulf of *Uraba*, by which parted from the main land of this large *Peninsula*; on the West, with *Feragua* one of the Provinces of *Guatimala* in *Mexicana*; washed on both the other sides with the Sea. So called of *Panama* the Town of most esteem herein, and the Juridical resort of *Castella Aurea*.

It taketh up the narrowest part of the Strait, or *Isthmus*, which joyns both *Peninsulas* together: not above 7 or 8 leagues over in the narrowest place, betwixt *Panama* and *Porto Belo*, it is measured by a strait line from one Town to the other; though 18 leagues according to the course of the Road betwixt them, which by reason of the Hills and Rivers is full of turnings. Of some attempts to dig a Channel, through the *Isthmus* to let the one Sea into the other; and of the memorable expedition of *John Oxenham* over it by land, we have spoke already.

The aire hereof foggy, but exceeding hot, and consequently very unhealthy, chiefly from *May* unto *November*: the soyl either mountainous and barren, or low and mery; naturally so unfit for grain, that it yieldeth nothing but *Maize*, and that but sparingly; better for pasture, in regard of its plenty of grass, and the goodness of it: so full of Swine at the *Spaniards* first coming hither, that they thought they never should destroy them; now they complain as much of their want, or paucity. As for the Inhabitants, whatsoever they were formerly, is not now material: most of the old stock rooted out by the *Spaniards*, and no new ones planted in their room; so that the Countrey in all parts, except towards the Sea, is almost desolated, or forsaken.

The Countrey, as before was said, of little breadth, and yet full of Rivers: the principal whereof, 1. *Chagre*, by the *Spaniards* called *Rio de Lagartos*, or the River of *Crocodiles*, (many of which are harboured in it) which falleth into *Mari del Noort* betwixt *Nombre de Dios*, and *Porto Beleo*. 2. *Sardinilla*. 3. *Sardina*. 4. *Rio de Colubros*, or the River of *Snakes*; and 5. *Rio de Consagre*, all falling into the same Sea. Then on the other side 6. *Chepo*, whose sands in former times yielded plenty of Gold. 7. *Rio de las Balsas*, on the banks whereof groweth great store of timber for the building of ships. 8. *De Congos*, emptying it self into the Bay of *S. Michaels*.

Towns of most note, 1. *S. Philip*, seated on a safe and strong Haven called *Porto Belo*: built in this place by the appointment of King *Philip* the second, but by the counsel of *John Baptista Antonelli*, to be the Staple of the trade betwixt *Spain* and *Panama*: partly in regard of the unhealthinesse of *Nombre de Dios*, where it was before; but chiefly because that Town was found to have been too open to the invasions of the *English*. Fortified with two strong Castles (on each side of the Haven one; but for all that surprized and pillaged by the *English* under Captain *Parker*, in the year 1601. 2. *Nombre de Dios*, conveniently seated in the Upper sea, for a Town of trade; and for that reason made the Staple of such commodities, as were trucked betwixt *Peru*, and *Spain*; which brought from *Spain*, and landed here, were from hence conveyed over the Land to *Panama*, and there shipped for *Peru*; or brought from *Peru*, and landed at *Panama*, were by land brought unto this place, and here shipped for *Spain*. It took this name from *Didaco Niqueza* a *Spanish* Adventurer, who having been distressed by tempests was driven in here, and bid his men go on thore *en nombre de Dios*, in the name of God. In reference hereunto by the *Latines*, borrowing a *Greek* word, it is called *Theonyma*. Of great trade once, on the occasion before mentioned: but in the year 1584. the trade was removed unto *Porto Belo*, by the counsel of *Antonelli* before named; and some years after that, the Inhabitants also. To hasten which, the taking of this Town by *Sir Francis Drake*, served exceeding fitly. 3. *Acla*, on the Coast of the same Sea also, but on the South-East of *Nombre de Dios*. 4. *Nata*, or *S. Jago de Nata*, situate on the lower Sea on the borders of *Feragua*, about 30 leagues on the West of *Panama*. 5. *Panama*, the chief Cite of *Castella Aurea*, the Residence of the Governour, of the Courts of Justice, honoured with a *Bishops* See, a *Suffragan* to the Arch-bishop of *Lima*; and beautified with three fair Monasteries; and a Colledge of *Jesuits*, seated in the 9 degree, or Northern Latitude; and so near the Sea, that the Waves come close unto the Wall. A Town through which the Wealth of *Spain*, and *Peru*, passeth every year: yet not containing above 30 houles, the number of the Souldiers greater than that of the Citizens. 6. *S. Cruz la Real*, a league from *Panama*, inhabited totally by *Negroes* brought out of *Guinea*.

This

This Province was the first of those on the *Firm land*, which were discovered by *Columbus*. But I find not that he left any name unto it, or to any River or Promontory of it, but only to a little land lying on the shore near *Porto Belo*, which he caused to be called *Los Bastimentos*; because being first hereon by chance, he found good store of *Maize* and other provisions, called *Bastimentos* by the *Spaniards*. But the chief Islands of this Province, are those which *Columbus* never saw, called the *Islands of Pearls*; situate in the Southern sea, opposite to *Panama*, from which distant 17 leagues or thereabouts. In number above twenty, but two only inhabited, the one called *Tarovequi*, the other *Del Rio*; the rest of them rather *Rocky* than *Islands*. Much famed not onely for the abundance, but the excellencie of the *Pearls* there found; fairer than those of *Margarita*, and *Cubagná*, so much commended. Once very profitable to the *Spaniards*, till by their cruelty and covetousness they unpeopled the *Islands*, and destroyed the *Pearls*. Inhabited now only by a few *Negroes*, and some *Slaves* of *Nicaragua*, who live here to attend the grazing of their Masters Cattel, in the fields and pastures.

2 *DARIEN* hath on the North, the *District* of *Panama*; on the South *New Granada*; on the East, the River of *Darien*, whence it hath its name, and the *Golf* of *Uraba*; and on the West, the main Southern Ocean.

The Countrey of a temperate Air, and a fruitfull Soil: so happy in the production of *Melons* and such other fruits, that within twenty dayes after they are sown, they are fully ripe. With like felicity it bringeth forth *Grapes*, and other fruits; either natural hereunto, or brought thither from *Europe*. A tree here is called *Hovo*, not elsewhere known; the shade of which is conceived to be so wholesome, that the *Spaniards* seek them out to sleep under them. Out of the *Blossoms* of it they distill a perfumed Water; of the *Bark* a Bath or *Lavatorie*, good for the opening of the pores, and redress of weariness; and from the *Roots* they draw a Liqueur which they use to drink of. Of Beasts and Fowl great plenty, whether wild or tame; and some of them not heard of in other places.

Principall Rivers hereof, 1 *Darien*, whence it hath the name; A clear water, and much drank of, but of a slow course and a narrow channel; able to bear no bigger Vessels than those of one peece of wood used among the *Salvages*; we may call them *Troughs*. But with this slow course it falleth at last into the *Golf* of *Uraba*, a large Arm of the Sea, which pierceth far into the Land, and at the mouth is said to be eight leagues over. 2 *Rio de las Redas*, & 3 *De la Trepadera*, both emptying themselves into the *Golf* of *Uraba*. 4 *Corobaci*, on the same side of the Countrey also, 5 *Bern*, a River of the South-Sea, not much observable, but that some have laboured to derive the Etymologie of *Pern*, from thence.

Towns of most note, though few of any, 1 *Darien*, on the Bank of the *Golf* of *Uraba*; oftentimes so unhealthy by the Mists which do thence arise, that the Inhabitants use to send their sick people to the fresh Air of *Corobaci*, to revive their spirits. By the *Spaniards* it was called *S. Maria Antiqua*, afterwards the *Antique* of *Darien*, being new built by one *Eucisus* a *Spanish* Adventurer. An. 1510. and grew so suddenly into wealth and reputation, that within four years it was made an *Episcopal* See. But being built too neer the Banks of the *Darien*, in a moorish and unhealthy place, both the *Episcopal* See, and the chief Inhabitants were removed to *Panama*. Some other Colonies of the *Spaniards* have been planted here; but either forsaken by themselves, or destroyed by the *Salvages*: so that now from *Acla* to the bottom of the *Golf* of *Uraba*, the *Spaniards* have not in their own hands either Town or Village. Nothing but some few scattered houses in all that tract, for the use of the *Natives*; who formerly made their Nests like Birds, on the tops of trees. 2 *Bizu*, 3 *Los Angeles*, two small Villages on the other side of the Countrey, possessed by the *Salvages*. Besides these, and some sorry sheds here and there dispersed, all the rest a Desert. So that not being able to maintain the reputation of a distinct Province, the government hereof hath of late been devolved on the *President* of *Panama*.

3 *NOVA ANDALVSIA* hath on the West, the River *Darien*, and the *Golf* of *Uraba*; on the East, the Province of *S. Martha*; on the North, the main Ocean; and on the South, the new *Realm* of *Granada*. So called with reference to *Andalusia* a Province of *Spain*. Called also by some Writers *Carthagena*, from *Carthagena* now the chief City of it.

It is in length from the *Golf* of *Uraba* to the River of *Magdalen*, 80 Leagues, and neerupon as much in breadth. Mountainous, and very full of woods, but in those woods great store of *Rosin*, *Gums*, and some kinds of *Balsams*. Here is also said to be a Tree, which whosoever toucheth, is in danger of poisoning. The Soil, by reason of the abundance of rain which falls upon it, very moist and spewie; insomuch that few of our *European* fruits have prospered in it. Few veins of *Gold* in all the Countrey, except only in that part hereof which is called *Zena*; where the *Spaniards* at their first coming, found great store of treasure. But it was taken out of the graves and *Monuments* of the dead, not found in *Mines*, or digged for as in other places: such being the reputation of that Territory in former times, that the *Nations* far and neer did carry the bodies of their Dead to be buried in it, with great quantity of *Gold*, *Jewels*, and other Riches. The *Natives* very fierce and stout, whiles they were a People: But giving the *Spaniards* many overthrowes before fully conquered, they have been so consumed and wasted by little and little, that there are not many of them left.

Chief Rivers hereof, 1 *Rio de los Redos*, & 2 *Rio de los Anades*, both falling into the Bay of *Uraba*. 3 *Zenu*, which passing thorow the Province above-mentioned, to which it gives name, falleth into the Ocean, over against the land *Fuerte*. 4 *S. Martha*, of long course, and much estimation. For rising in the most Southern parts of the *New Realm* of *Granada*, neer the *Aequinoctial*; it passeth thorow the whole length of that Kingdom; and at the last minglcth its Streams with that of the River *Magdalen*,

not far from *Mopox*. By the *Natives* it is called *Cunca*. And as for Mountains, those of most note are a continual Ridge of Hills, by the *Spaniards* called *Cordillera*, by the *Natives* *Abibe*; craggy, and difficult of ascent; in length affirmed to be 20 leagues, but the length uncertain, the furthest ends of them towards the South not discovered hitherto.

Places of most importance in it, 1. *Carthagena*, situate in a sandy *Peninsula*, ten degrees distant from the *Equator*: well built, and for the bignesse of it of great wealth and state; consisting of 500 houses, or thereabouts, but those neat and handsom. Beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, three Monasteries, and one of the best Havens of all *America*. Well fortified on both sides, since the taking of it by *Sir Francis Drake*, who in the year 1585. took it by assault, and carried thence besides inestimable fums of money, 240 brass pieces of Ordnance. 2. *Tolu*, by the *Spaniards* called *S. Jago*, twelve miles from *Carthagena*; memorable for the most sovereign *Balsam* of all these parts, called the *Balsam of Tolu*; little inferior, if at all, to the *Balsam of Egypt*. 3. *Mopox*, or *Santa Cruz de Mopox*, near the Confluences of the Rivers of *Martha* and *Magdalena*. 4. *Baranca de Malambo*, on the banks of the River *Magdalena*, six leagues from the Ocean; where such Commodities as are brought by Sea for the *New Realm of Granada*, use to be unshipped, and carried by *Lighters*, or small Boats up the River. 5. *Sesbiam de Buena vista*, built by *Alfonso de Oieda*, An. 1508. in his first attempt upon this Country; situate on a rising ground near the mouth of the Bay of *Oraba*, a league and a half from the Sea. 6. *Villa de Maria*, 30 leagues South of *Carthagena*, but of no great note.

4. S. MARTHA hath on the West, *Nova Andalusia*; on the East, *Rio de la Hacha*; on the North, the main Ocean; on the South, the *New Realm of Granada*: about 70 leagues in length, and as much in breadth. So called from *S. Martha* the chief Citie of it.

The Country Mountainous and barren, not fit for pasturage, or tillage; productive notwithstanding of Lemons, Oranges, Pomgranates, and such other fruits as are brought hither out of *Spain*. The aire on the Sea-Coasts very hot and scalding, and in the midland parts as cold, because of the neighbourhood of some Mountains always covered with snow. The principal of those Mountains, a long Ridge of Hills, by the *Spaniards* called *Las Sierras Nievadas*, or the *Snowy Mountains*; discernable by the Mariners 30 leagues at Sea; by whom called the Mountains of *Tairona*, from a Vally of that name beneath them; the Inhabitants whereof by the advantage of those Hills, have hitherto preserved their liberty against the *Spaniards*. The rest, though subject to the *Spaniards*, have their several Kings, affirmed to be an arrogant and ill-natured people; made worse perhaps than indeed they are, by reason of their hate to the *Spaniards*, whose government they live under with great unwillingness.

Chief Rivers of this Province, 1. *Rio Grande de la Magdalena*; which hath its fountain in the Hills of the *New Realm of Granada*, not far from the *Equator*; but its fall into the Ocean betwixt *Carthagena* and *St. Martha*, in the Latitude of 12 degrees: where dividing it self, it maketh an Island of 5 leagues long, and after openeth into the Sea with two wide mouths; discernable for ten leagues space from the fell of the *Main*, by the taste and colour of the water. 2. *Rio de Cazaca*, which falleth into the *Magdalena*, as doth also 3. *Casur*, by the *Natives* called *Pompain*: which having its fountain near the Citie of Kings in the Vale of *Upar*, passeth directly towards the South, till it meet with 4. *Ayumas*, another River of this Tract; accompanied with whom he runneth West-ward for the space of 70 leagues, and endeth in the great River of *Magdalena*, as before is said, near the Forrest of *Alpuerte*. 5. *Bubin*. 6. *Pirax*. 7. *Don Diego*. 8. *Palamini*. 9. *Gayza*, falling into the Ocean.

Towns of most observation, 1. *St. Martha*, situate on the shores of the Ocean, in the Latitude of ten degrees and 30 minutes; neighbored by a safe and convenient Haven, defended from the winds by an high Mountain near unto it, and honoured with an *Episcopal See*. Small, and ill built when it was at the height; nor well recovered of the spoil, it suffered by *Sir Francis Drake*, Anno 1595. and by *Sir Anthony Sherley* the next year after. 2. *Tenariffe*, on the Banks of the *Magdalen*, 40 leagues from *St. Martha*. 3. *Tanalameque*, by the *Spaniards* called *Villa de las Palmas*, twenty leagues to the South of *Tenariffe*. 4. *Ciudad de los Reyes*, or the Citie of the Kings, situate in the Vale of *Upar*, on the banks of a deep and violent River, called *Guatopori*; which not far off falleth into the *Casur*: ill neighbored by the Inhabitants of the Vale of *Tairona*, not hitherto reduced under the command of the Kings of *Spain*. 5. *Ramada*, by the *Spaniards* called *New Salamanca*, in the same Valley of *Upar*; as liberally furnished with veins of Brass, as it is with Irones. 6. *Ocanna*, on the Western Reach of the River *Casur*, equally distant from its confluence with *Ayumas*, and its fall into *Magdalen*.

5. RIO DE LA HACHA is the name of a little Province lying on the North-East of *S. Martha*: environed on two sides with the main Ocean and on the third (which is that of the East) with a large and spacious Arm of the Sea, called *Golfo de Venezuela*: the extremities hereof North-west, called *Cabo la Tolu*; on the North-East, *Cabo di Coqui boccoa*.

It took this name from the Town and River of *La Hacha*, a small Town, consisting of no more than an hundred houses, but big enough to give name to so small a Province. Built on a little Hill about a mile from the Sea: the Haven inconvenient and exposed to the Northern winds, but the soyl about it very rich; fruitfull of all such Plants as are brought from *Spain*; well stored with veins of Gold, excellent *Salt-wiches*, and some Gems of great worth and vertue. Distant eight leagues from *New Salamanca*, and 18 leagues from the *Cape la Vela*: surprized and sacked by *Sir Francis Drake*, Anno 1595. 2. *Rancheria*, six leagues on the East of *De la Hacha*, inhabited for the most part by such as get their living by *Pea-fishing*. 3. *Topit*, five leagues from *La Hacha*, and almost as much from the Sea: the Fields whereof lying betwixt the Town and *New Salamanca*, were terribly wasted by the *English*, in the year

aforesaid; because the Governour of *New Salamanca*, with whom they had contracted for 4000 *Ducats* not to burn that Town, would not stand to his bargain.

These Countreys discovered by *Columbus*, and by him called *Terra Firma*, as before was said; were afterwards brought under the power of *Spain*, by two severall men, employed in the subduing of their severall parts, Anno 1508. To *Didaco Niquefa* was allotted the government and conquest of those parts hereof, which lie on the West of the Bay of the *Uraba*, containing the Praefectures of *Darien* and *Panama*, by the name of *Castella del Oro*: And to *Alfonso Oreda*, all that lay on the East of that Gulf, by the name of *Nova Andalusia*. But these two finished not the work, though they first began it: *Encisus* discovering further on the River of *Dariene*, than *Niquefa* had done before him; and *Balboa* finding our the way to the South-Sea, where *Panama* and the best of their trading lieth, which neither of the other had thought upon. Both afterwards joyned into one Province, the Praefectures of *S. Martha* and *Rio de la Hacha* (when conquered and subdued by the *Spaniard*) being added to it. One of their last Kings which held out against the *Spaniards*, was called *Abibeia*, who had his *Palace* on the top of a Tree, (as most of his subjects had their houses;) from which when *Francisco de Vasques* a *Spanish* Captain could by no other *Rhetorick* win him to descend, he laid his *Axe* to the Root, and began to fell it: which seen, the poor Prince was fain to come down, and compound both for his life and *Palace* at the will of his Enemies.



1061

OF
NOVA GRANADA.



NOVA GRANADA, or the *New Realm of Granada*, is bounded on the North, with *Castella Aurea*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; on the East, with *Venezuela*. The Countreys lying on the South, are not yet discovered, shut up with vast Hills, and impassable Mountains; except onely in those parts which lie near the Sea, where the way lieth open to *Pernu*. Thus called by *Gonsalvo Ximenez*, the first Discoverer; who being a Native of *Granada* in *Spain*, gave this name unto it.

It is in length 130 leagues, and as much in breadth; reckoning *Popayan* for a part of it, though by some made a distinct government. So that we may divide the whole into these two parts, *Granada* specially so called, lying on the West; and 2. *Popayana*, lying towards *Mare del Zur*.

1. **GRANADA**, specially so called, hath an Air, for the most part, well tempered betwixt heat and cold; with little difference (if any) betwixt Summer and Winter, and not much in the length and shortness of dayes. The Countrey full of Woods, but of great fertility, well stored with Corn and Pasturage, many Herds of Cattel; some veins of Gold and other Metals, and in that part hereof, which is called *Tunia*, great plenty of *Emeralds*: and amongst their Woods, that called *Guajucan*, Medicinable for the *French* disease, grows in great abundance. The people tall and strong of body, not very industrious, the greatest part of their time being spent in songs and dances. The *Women* of a white and more clear complexion than any of their neighbours, and more handsomely habited; apparelled in black, or party-coloured *Mantles*, girt about their middles; their hair tied up, and covered most an end with *Chaplets* intermixt with flowers, and artificially composed.

Rivers of note I finde not any, but those of *S. Martha*, and *S. Magdalen*, described before: nor any distinction of it into severall Provinces, but that the names of *Tunia*, *Bagota*, *Panches*, *Colyma*, and *Musi*, by which the *Salvages* were distinguished, when first known to the *Spaniards*, with reference to which the principal of their Towns are by some described.

Towns then of greatest note, 1. *S. Foy de Bagota*, but commonly *S. Foy*, the *Metropolis* of this new Realm, the See of an *Archbishop*, and the seat of the Governour. Built by *Gonsalvo Ximenez de Quisada*, at the foot of the Mountains, not far from the Lake of *Guatavita*, on the banks of which they used to sacrifice to their Idols. The Town inhabited by 600 Families of *Spaniards*, besides those of the Natives: and situate in the fourth degree of Northern Latitude. 2. *S. Michael*, twelve leagues on the North of *S. Foy*, a well-traded Market. 3. *Tocayma*, in the Territory of the *Panches*, a barbarous and man-eating people, till reclaimed by the *Spaniards*; and Masters of the richest part of all the Countrey. The Town about 15 leagues from *S. Foy*, toward the North-East; and seated on the banks of *Pati*, a little River, which not far off is swallowed up in the body of *Magdalen*. 4. *Tudela*, is the Countrey of the *Musi*, and *Colyma*, two warlike Nations; situate on the banks of the River *Zarbi*, and made a Colonie of the *Spaniards* at their first coming hither; but deserted by them not long after, for fear of the *Salvages*, though the want of Provisions was pretended. 5. *Trinidado*, on the same River, but somewhat lower, and more remote from the *Salvages*, by whom notwithstanding much annoyed; the fields thereof full of veins of *Christal*, *Emeralds*, *Adamants*, and *Chalcedonians*. 6. *La Palma*, built by the *Spaniards* in the same territory of the *Musi* and *Colyma*, An. 1572. 7. *Tunia*, so called according to the name of the Tribe, or Province, in which it is situate; built on the top of an high Hill, that it might serve for a retreat and Fortresse against the *Salvages*; now a well-traded *Emporie*, and very wealthy, the Inhabitants being able to impresse 280 horse for present service. 8. *Pampelona*, 60 leagues from *S. Foy*, towards the North-East, rich in Mines of Gold, and Herds of Cattel. 9. *Merida*, on the North of *Pompiana*, the furthest Town of all this Province on the North-East towards *Venezuela*: As 10. *S. John de Los Lianos*, or *S. John* upon the *Planis* is in the South-East, 50 leagues from *S. Foy*, and seated in a corner full of veins of Gold.

2. **POPAYANA** lieth on the West of *New Granada*, strictly and specially so called; from which parted by the River *Martha*, which hath its original in this Countrey; on the North bounded with *Novia Andalusia*, or *Cathogena*; and with *Mare del Zur* upon the West. Extended in length from North to South 130 leagues at the least; and from the River to the Sea, betwixt 30 and 40.

The Countrey over-cloiid with rain, breeds but little *Maize*, lesse *Wheat*, and almost no Cattel; though in some places richer than it is in others. The people anciently *Man eaters*, and as rude as any, now more industrious and affable than the other *Americans*; especially about *Popayan*, where the soyl is also better tempered than in other places. The Rivers of most note beside that of *S. Martha*, which we have spoken of already; and some lesser streams which fall into it; are 1. *Rio de S. Juan*, ... *Rio de Coeres*. 3. *Rio de S. Jago*; all falling into *Mare del Zur*.

Cities and Towns of greatest note, 1. *Popayan*, called by the name of the King hereof, when first known to the *Spaniards*; situate on a namelesse but pleasant River, in the midst of a Plain, of great wealth, and a healthy aire, in two Degrees and 30 Minutes of Northern Latitude: the ordinary residence of the Governour, and See of a Bishop. The building fair unto the eye, but slight; excepting the *Cathe-dral*, and a Monastery of the Friars called *De mercede*, which are strong and lasting. 2. *Antiochia*,

(or *Santa Fe de Antiochia*) on the borders of *Nova Andaluza*, 100 leagues distant from *Popayan*, seated upon a little River which falls into the *Martha*, from which twelve leagues distant. 3. *Casamonta* on the *Martha* it self. 4. *Patia* in a pleasant Valley, on the banks of a small River, but of excellent water. 5. *S. Anne* in the *Centred* of *Anzerman*, by which name it is sometimes called: Built on a little Hill betwixt two sweet Rivers, and compassed round about with a Grove of most pleasant trees. 6. *S. Jago de Arma*, the chief Town of the *Centred* of *Arma*; situate in a territory very rich in *Gold*, but otherwise unprovided of all manner of necessaries: Fifty leagues to the North-East of *Popayan*. 7. *Carthage*, in the Province of *Quimbaia*, 22 leagues from *S. Jago de Arma*, seated in a Plain betwixt two Torrents, seven leagues from the River of *S. Martha*. 8. *Cali*, a league from that River, but on the banks of another, in the Latitude of four degrees: neighboured by a vast and mighty Mountain, at whose foot it stands; where built by *Sebastian de Betalcazar*, the first discoverer of this Country. 9. *Bonaventure* on a Bay so called in the Southern Ocean; a small Town, but of great use for the conveyance of the Commodities of *New Spain*, unto *Popayan*, and other Towns of this Province. 10. *Timana*, 80 leagues from *Popayan* towards the East, at the foot of that vast ridge of Mountains called the *Andes*; which heretofore taking their beginning, extend as far South-wards as the Straits of *Magellan*. 11. *S. Juan de Risco*, situate in a pleasant Valley, but one degree from the *Aequator*. 12. *Sebastian de la Plata*, so called of its River *Miner*, in the South-East confines of the Province. 13. *Almaguer*, on the sides of a plain, but barren Mountain. 14. *Madrigal*, by the Natives called *Chapan Chico*, in a barren soyl, were not *Gold* a supplement of all wants, which is there found in some abundance.

To this Province belong also some Islands in the Southern Ocean, that is to say, 1. The Isle of *Palmer*, South of the Cape of *Corrientes*, so called from the abundance of *Palms* which are growing in it. 2. *Gorgona*, opposite to the mouth, or outlet of *Rio de S. Juan*, an Island of three leagues in compass; the Hills so high, the Vallies so extremely low, the Sun so little seen amongst them, and the Woods so dark, that some have likened it to Hell. Not much observable, but that it did afford a lurking place unto *Francis Pizarro*, in his attempts upon *Peru*, when repulsed from landing on that Coast. 3. *Del Gallo*, a small Island, not a league in circuit, on the South of *Gorgona*.

This whole Countrey thus divided into two *Presidures*, but both subordinate to a *Judicial Resort* in the City of *S. Jago de Bugota*; is indebted for its first Discovery to two several persons. *Granada* especially so called, was first discovered by *Gonsalvo Jimenez de Quisada*, employed therein by *Ferdinand de Lugo*, Admiral of the *Canarie* Islands, An. 1536. who passing up the River of *Magdalen* without molestation (more than the difficulties of the wayes through Fens and Torrents) as far as the *Centred* of *Bagota*, was there encountered by that King, whom he easily vanquished: and waisting all his Territories, carried with him thence great quantity of *Gold*, *Emeralds*, and other Treasure. The residue of those Petty Princes which then governed in their several *Tribes*, either submitted to him without opposition, or else were vanquished at the first rising. Having discovered and subdued every several Province, and miserably murdered *Sangipa* the last King of *Bagota*, of whom he had made use in subduing the *Panches*, he caused it to be called *The new Realm of Granada*, for the reason formerly laid down: and summing up the spoils he had gotten in this easie war, he found them to amount to 1800 *Emeralds*, 191294 *Pezos* of the finest *Gold*, 35000 of a coarser and inferiour alloy. In his return he heard the news of *Sebastian de Betalcazar* marching on the other side of the River of *S. Martha*; who having at the same time discovered and subdued the Province of *Popayana*, was beating out his way towards the North-Sea, and from thence to *Spain*. This *Betalcazar*, being by *Francisco Pizarro* the Conquerour of *Peru*, made Governour of the Town and Province of *Quito*, and having secured all the Countrey to the very Sea; resolved to open a way homewards through those Regions, which lay betwixt his own Province, and *Mare del Noor*: And thus he did resolve the rather, in regard that he had been informed, that a rich Countrey, full of *Gold*, was in that Tract possessed by *Popayan* and *Columbez*, two Petty Princes, but yet the greatest in those parts. Encountered in his march by the Royetelets of *Patia* and *Pasto*, he soon made them weary, and retire themselves into the Woods and impassable Mountains; and passing slowly on, came at last to *Popayan*. Where though the *Salvages* entertained him with some frequent skirmishes, yet they grew quieter by degrees; giving the *Spaniards* leave to possess themselves of their best Towns, and to build others in such places as they thought convenient. But this was after the first Conquest, according to the coming over of succeeding Colonies: The first Conquest being finished, An. 1536. when the *New Realm of Granada* was subdued by *Jimenez*.



O F P E R U.



PERU is bounded on the East, with that vast ridge of Mountains which they call the *Andes*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; on the North with *Popayan*, an Appendix of the *New Realm of Granada*; on the South, with *Chile*. So called from the River *Pern*, which being one of the first of note which the *Spaniards* met with in this Country, occasioned them to give that name to the whole.

It is in length from North to South 700 leagues, but the breadth not equal, in some places 100 leagues broad, in others 60. in the rest but 40. more or lesse according to the windings of the Seas and Mountains. Divided commonly into three parts, all of so different a nature from one another, as if they were far distant both in site and soyl. These parts the *Plains*, the *Hill-Countrys*, and the *Andes*: the *Plains*, extended on the Sea-shore, in all places level without Hills; the *Andes*, a continual ridge of Mountains without any Vallies; the *Sierra*, or Hill-Countrys, composed of both. Each part streiched out from North to South, the whole length of the Country; the *Plains* from the Sea-shore to the Hill-Countrys, for the most part ten leagues broad, in some places more; the *Hill-Countrys* 20 leagues in breadth where narrowest, and as much the *Andes*. In the *Plains* it never raineth, on the *Andes* continually in a manner; in the *Hill-Countrys* rain from *September* to *April*, after that fair weather. In the *Hill-Countrys* the Summer beginneth in *April*, and endeth in *September*; in the *Plains* their Summer beginneth in *October*, and endeth in *April*. So that a man may travel from *Summer* to *Winter* in one day; be frozen in the morning at his setting forth, and scorched with heat before he come to his journeys end. Some other differences there are, as that the *Andes* are covered with Woods and Forrests, whereas the *Hill-Countrys* are bare and naked; the *Plains*, where there are store of Rivers, and the benefit of the Sea besides, sandy and dry, and in most places destitute both of Fruits and Corn; in some parts of the *Hill-Countrys* where there are no Rivers, and a rain but seldom, plenty of Roots, *Maize*, Fruits, and all other necessaries. In the *Plains* there never bloweth any but the Southerly winde, though it bring no rain with it; and in the *Hills*, winds from every Coast, and of every nature, some bringing Rain, some Snow, some claps of Thunder, and others fair weather at the heels of them. Insumch that it is observed, that such of the Inhabitants of the *Plains* as go up to the *Sierra*, or Mountains, do finde such pains in the head and stomack, as *fresh water* Souldiers when first Sea-sick.

Not to pursue these differences any further in the several parts, we will look upon the whole in grosse: which we shall finde but meanly furnished for the bignesse, with those Commodities which so large a Country might afford: insumch as many of the people live most on Roots, here being little Wheat, and not such quantities of *Maize* (the ordinary bread-grain of the *Americans*) as to serve their multitudes. Nor finde I that the Cattel of *Europe* have been either brought hither in any great numbers, or are grown to any great increase. Instead of which they have in their Woods and Pastures infinite numbers of beasts somewhat like wilde Goats, (which they call *Vicagues*) and great flocks of a kinde of Sheep, by them called *Pacos*, profitable both for fleece and burden; as big as a small breed of *rorfes*, but in taste as pleasing as our *Mutton*, and no lesse nourishing. A Creature so well acquainted with its own abilities, that when he findeth himself over-loaded, no blows, or violence shall make him move a foot forwards, till his load be lessend; and of so cheap a dyet, that he is content with very little, and sometimes passeth three whole dayes without any water. The *Camels* of these parts, and not much unlike them.

This as it is by some accounted for a Creature proper to this Country onely (though in that mistaken) so may it passe amongst the *Rarities* hereof: many of which it hath both in Beasts, and Plants, and in inanimate bodies also. Amongst their *Plants* they have a *Fig-Tree*, the North part whereof looking towards the Mountains, bringeth forth its Fruits in the *Summer* onely; the Southern part looking to the Sea, fruitfull onely in *Winter*. Some as deservedly do count the *Coca* for a wonder, the Leaves whereof being dried, and formed into *Lozenges*, (or little Pellets) are exceeding usefull in a journey. For melting in the mouth, they satisfie both hunger and thirst, and preserve a man in strength, and his spirits in vigour: and generally are esteemed of such sovereign use, that it is thought that 100000 Baskets full of the Leaves of this Tree are sold yearly at the Mines of *Potosi* onely, each of which at the Markets of *Cusco* would yield 12.d. or 18.d. a piece. Another *Plant* they tell us of, but I finde no name for it, which if put into the hands of a sick person, will instantly discover whether he be like to live, or die. For if on the pressing it in his hand he look merry and chearfull, it is an assured signe of his Recovery: as on the other side, of death, if sad and troubled. Amongst their *Beasts*, besides those spoken of before, they reckon that which they call the *Huanac*; of which it is observed that the *Males* stand *Centinel* on the Mountains, while the *Females* are feeding in the Vallies; and if they see any men coming towards them, they set out their throats, to give their *Females* notice of some danger near; whom when they come up to them, they put in the front of the *Retreat*, interposing their own bodies betwixt them and their enemy. Nor want they *Rarities* of nature even in things *inanimate*: here being said to be a round Lake near the Mines of *Potosi*, whose water is so hot, though the Country be exceeding cold, that they who bathe themselves are not able to endure the heats thereof, if they go but a little from the banks: there being in the midst thereof a boiling; of above twenty foot square.

A Lake which never doth decrease, though they have drawn a great Item from it to have their Metal-Mills.

More profitable, though less rare, those Metals, which those Mills are made for; and not less profitable, one of those Vulgar Plants, I mean Tobacco, growing more abundantly here than in other Countries of America: for which cause, and the resemblance which it hath to *Herbane*, in form and quality, it is called the *Herbane of Peru*, by *Gerrard* and some others of our Modern *Herbalists*. A Plant, which though in some respects be moderately taken, it may be serviceable for *Physick*: yet besides the consumption of the purse, and impairing of our inward parts, the immoderate, vain, and philosophical abuse of this stinking weed, corrupteth the naturall sweetnes of the breath, flegmeth the brain; and indeed is so prejudicial to the general esteem of our Countrey-men, that one faith of them, *Anglorum corpora, quibus plantæ tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degenerasse videtur*. The two chief Vertues ascribed unto it (pardon me I beseech you this short digression) are, that it voideth Rheume, and is found to be a sovereign *Antidote* against *Lues Venerea*, that loathsome Disease of the French-Boys. For this last, like enough it is, that so unclean a Disease may be helped with such an unfavoury Medicine. But for the second it may perhaps consist more in opinion, than truth or reality; the Rheume, which it is said to void, being no more than what it breedeth at the present. We may as well conclude that *Barled-Ale* is good for the braking of winde (which effect we finde commonly to follow on the drinking of it) though indeed it be only the same winde which it self conveyed into the Stomack. But Tobacco is by few now taken as Medicinal; it is of late times grown a Good fellow, and fallen from a Physitian to a Complement. An humour, which had never spread so far amongst us, if the same means of prevention had been used by the Christian Magistrates, as was by *Morut Bassa* among the *Turks*; who commanded a Pipe to be thrust thorow the Nose of a *Turk* whom he found taking Tobacco, and to be carried in derision all about *Constantinople*. It is observed that the tasting of Tobacco was first brought into *England*, by the Mariners of *Sir Francis Drake*, An. 1585. And that it hapned not unluckily in the way of an *Antidote* to that immoderate use of drinking, which our Low Countrey Soldiers had brought out of the *Netherlands* much about that time, An. 1582. Before which time, the *English* of all Northern People were deemed to be most free from that *Swinish Vice*, wherein it is to be feared that they have much out-gone their Teachers, the *Dutch*. Certain it is, that it is taken so excessively by both these Nations, that I may justly say with a learned *Fleming*, *Herbæ ejus, non dicam usus, sed abusus, non modo in Anglia, sed in Belgio, & alibi, insanum in modum jam adolevit*.

But the greatest riches of this Countrey is most out of sight, hid in the Bowels of the earth, but found in those never-decaying Mines of Gold and Silver; more eminently abounding in this one Province than in all America. For instance whereof we may take the *Silver Mines of Potosi*, discovered in the year 1545. the fist of which, payable into the Kings Exchequer, amounted in forty years to a 111 millions of *Pezeos*, every *Pezo* being valued at six shillings and six pence; and yet a third part of the whole was discharged of that payment. By this one we may guess somewhat of the rest, as by the proportion of one member, the dimensions of the whole body may be probably aimed at; unless the titles of these Mines be beyond conjecture; of which it is affirmed by some knowing men, that they yield in many places more Gold than Earth. Upon which ground it is conceived by *Arius Montanus*, and some other very learned men, that this *Peru* is that land of *Ophir* to which *Solomon* sent his Navy into for Gold; inured thereunto by that Text of the *Chron. lib. 2. cap. 3. ver. 6. That the Gold was the Gold of Parvaim*. A fancy not of so sandy a foundation, as many others of that kinde, if *Peru* had been the old name of this Countrey, and not newly given it by the *Spaniards*. By means whereof not only *Spain*, but all *Europe* also is better furnished with gold and silver, than ever formerly. For in the first Ages of the World our Ancestors the *Britains* (I must digress here once again) had no other money than Iron-rings, and Brae rings, which they used for instruments of Exchange; and in the *Roman* Provinces, we read that the most usual Materials of their coyn, was most times brass, and sometimes leather. *Cerino forma publica percussum*, as it is in *Seneca*. Of which last sort we finde that *Fredrick* the Emperour made use at the siege of *Millain*; and the *English*, in the time of the *Barons* Wars. And why not so? considering that no longer since in the year 1574. the *Hollanders* being then reduced to some extremities, made money of *Past-board*. But this hapneth only in Cases of necessity, the two Metals of gold and silver having for many hundred years (though not in such abundance as in later times) been the chief instruments of Exchange and Bartery betwixt man and man, & questionless will so continue to the end of the World. I know *Sir Thomas More* in the second Book of his *Utopia*, preferreth Iron before Gold, because more necessary for all uses; *Ut sine quo non magis quam sine igne atque aqua vivere Mortales queant*: and that he giveth us there a Plot to bring gold and silver into contempt, telling us how the *Vtapians* use to employ those Metals, in making Chamber-pots, and Vessels of more unclean necessities: eating and drinking for the most part in glass or earth. He telleth us also how they make chains and fetters of Gold to hold in their rebellious slaves, and Malefactors; how they punish infamous persons by putting Gold Rings upon their Fingers, Jewels of Gold in their ears, and chains of gold about their necks: how they adorn their little children with precious Jewels, which *gayeties*, when they come to Age, and see them worn by none but such little children, they use to cast away of their own accord; as with us our elder Boys leave off without constraint, their Babies, Cobnuts, and other *Crapulins*. He further telleth us how the Ambassadors of the *Anomalij* (a considerable State of the *Vtapians*) coming amongst them richly and gorgeously attired, were took for slaves, by reason of their Golden Chains, and the meanness of their Followers thought to be the Ambassadors: how the elder Boys derided the Strangers for wearing jewels, as if they had been children still; and how the People fought at their chains of Gold, as being too weak to shackle such sturdy Fellows. Now though it pleased that wise State

to have any Gold or Silver at all amongst them, it was not (as he telleth us) out of any esteem which themselves had of it; but therewith to provide themselves of Foreign aids, and pay their Armies, when the necessities of their affairs, or other reason of State did require the same. How this device would sort with the humours of those People, whom *Lucian* antiently did Fable, and some of later times more really do fancy to have their dwelling in the Moon; I am not able to say, as having hitherto had no commerce, nor correspondence with the Inhabitants thereof: though possibly I may endeavour it in the end of this Book, and finde it to sort well enough with their condition. Certain I am this sub-lunary World of ours will never brook it. And so I leave it, and look back again on the Mines of Peru: the extraordinary plenty of gold and silver, which those and the rest of the *New world* have furnished the old World withall, being conceived by many knowing and judicious men, to be the cause of the dearness of all commodities at the present times, compared unto the cheapness of the times foregoing. For where much is, there greater prices will be given, than in other places. And yet there want not some that add also other causes, of the high prizes of our days: *viz.* Monopolies, Combinations of Merchants and Craftsmen; transportation of Grain, pleasure of great personages, the excess of private men, and the like: but these last I rather take to be *con-causes*, the first being indeed the principal. For, that excellent Sir *Henry Savil*, hath it in the end of his notes on *Tacitus* the excessive abundance of *ad vivum vivere vita*, things which consist merely on the constitution of men, draweth necessarily *ad vivum vita*, those things which nature requireth, to an higher rate in the Market. *Capta ab Augusto Alexandra* (saith *Orosius*) *Roma in tantum opibus ejus crevit, ut dupla majora quam antehac, rerum venalium pretia statuerentur.* As for that question, whether of the two Kingdoms be happier, that which supplieth it self with money by Traffick and the works of Art; or that which is supplied by Mines growing, as the gift of nature; I finde it by this tale in part resolved. Two Merchants departing from *Spain* to get gold, touched upon part of *Barbary*, where the one buyeth *Moors* to dig and delve with; the other fraughteth his vessell with *sheep*: and being come to the *Indies*, the one finding Mines, set his slaves to work, and the other hapning in grassie ground, put his sheep to grazing. The *Slaves* grown cold and hungry, call for food and cloathing; which the sheep-master by the increase of his stock had in great abundance; so that what the one got in gold with toil, charges and hazard both of life and health: he gladly gave unto the other in exchange or Bartery, for the continual supply of Victuals, Clothes, and other necessaries for himself and his servants. In the end the Mines being exhausted, and all the money thence arising exchanged with the Shepherd for such necessaries as his wants required: home comes the Shepherd in great triumph, with abundance of wealth, his Companion bringing nothing with him but the Tale of his travels. But I dare not take upon me to determine this point. Only I add, that the *English* and the *Hollanders* by the benefit of their Manufactures and continual Traffick did in conclusion weary the late King of *Spain*, King *Philip* the second, and out-vied him (as it were) in wealth and treasure; notwithstanding his many Mines of Gold and Silver in *Barbary*, *India*, *Mexicana*, *Guinea*, some in *Spain* and *Italy*, and these of *Peruana* which now we handle, and which have given occasion unto this Discourse, or Digression rather.

It is now time to take a view of the People also, affirmed to be (for the most part) of great simplicity; yet some of them (those specially which lie neer the *Equator*) to be great dissemblers, and never to discover their conceptions freely. Ignorant of Letters, but of good courage in the Wars, well skilled in managing such weapons as they had been used to, and fearless of death; the rather prompted to this last by an old opinion held amongst them, that in the other world they shall eat, and drink, and make love to Women. And therefore commonly at the Funeral of any great person, who was attended on in his life; they use to kill and bury with him one or more of his servants, to wait upon him after death. In the manner of their living much like the *Jews*; but not in habit: conform therein to the other *Savages*, but that those cover their upper parts with some decent garment, and leave the other Members bare. But this is only neer the *Equator*; both Sexes elsewhere wearing Mantles to their very Heels. Habited in the same fashion over all the Countrey, except the dressing of their heads, wherein scarce any one doth agree with another, but hath his fashion to himself. The Women less esteemed here than in other places, treated as *Slaves*, and sometimes cruelly beaten upon slight occasions: the men (as *S. Paul* saith of the ancient *Gentiles*) leaving the natural use of the woman, and burning in their lusts towards one another. For which, if God delivered them into the hands of the *Spaniards*, they received that recompense which was meet.

Rivers of most note 1 *S. Jago*, on the borders towards *Papayana*; a River of a violent course, and so great a depth, that it is 180 Fathoms deep at the influx of it. 2 *Tombez*, opening into a fair and capacious Bay, over against the Isle of *Puna*, on the further side of the *Equator*; an Island of twelve Leagues in compass, and exceeding fruitfull. 3 *Guagaguil*, of a longer course than any of the other two, and falling into *Mare del Zur* on the South of *Tombez*; over against the Isle of *Lobos*. No Island after this of note upon all this Coast. If any come in our way which runneth towards the East, we shall meet with them in the view of the several Provinces; and so we shall of the Hills or Mountains which are most considerable; the *Andes* having been already touched on. Take we now notice of the great Lake of *Titicaca*, in which twelve Rivers are reported to lose themselves; in compass 80 Leagues, and usually Navigable with ships and barks. The waters of it not so salt as those of the sea, but so thick that no body can drink them; yet on the banks of it many habitations, as good as any in *Peru*. By a fair water course or River it passeth into a less Lake, which they call *Anlaga*; and thence most probably underneath a way into the Sea, or else is swallowed in the Bowels of that thirsty earth; but the first more likely.

It is divided commonly into three Juridical Resorts, *viz.* of 1 *Quito*, 2 *Lima*, and 3 *Charcos*; each having

having under it many several and subordinate Provinces, too many and of too small note to be here considered. We will therefore look upon the chief, and of greatest reckoning, 1 *Quito*, 2 *Los Quijos*, 3 *Lima*, 4 *Cusco*, 5 *Charcos*, and 6 *Collao*; three on the Sea, and the other three in the midlands; to which the Islands of it shall be joyned in the close of all.

1. *QUITO* is bounded on the North with *Popayan*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur* on the South, with the Province of *Lima*; and on the East, with that of *Los Quijos*. So named from *Quito* the chief Town and Province of the first division.

The soil as fertile and as fit for the fruits of *Europe*, as any other in *Peru*; well stored with Cattel, especially the *Pacos* or *Peruvian* sheep, and plentifully furnished both with Linn and Fowl. In many parts great store of *Nitre*, of which they make most approved good *Gunpowders*; and in some Rivers, especially that of *S. Barbara*, many veins of Gold. The people generally industrious, especially in the making of Cloth of *Cotton*, equal almost to silks for fineness; of constitution strong and healthy, but given to lying, drinking and such other vices: with which they are so much in love, that though they are conceived to be apt of Learning, yet not without great difficulty brought to the *Christian* Faith, nor willingly reclaimed from their very ancient *Barbarism*. Extremely punished with the *Pox*, an hereditary disease amongst them; the very Girls and untouched *Virgins* infected with it, that neither *Tobacco*, *Guajacan*, nor *Sarsa parilla*, all which this Country doth afford in a great abundance, is able to preserve them from it.

Towns of most observation in it, 1 *Caranques*, a large and sumptuous *Palace* of the ancient Kings, so named because situate in the Territory of the *Caranques*, a barbarous, bloody, and man-eating people; subdued by *Guayanacapa*, one of the mightiest of the Kings of *Peru*; from whom revolting, and with all killing many of his Ministers and Garrison-Souldiers, they were upon a second conquest brought to the banks of a great Lake into which 20000 of them being killed, were thrown. The Lake from thenceforth called *Taguarcoccha*, or the Lake of blood. 2 *Oravalla*, another Palace of the Kings, but far inferior to the other; yet giving name unto the *Cantried* in which it standeth. 3 *Quito*, the chief of this Resort, and once the *Regal* seat of its proper Kings (till made subject by *Guayanacapa* before mentioned) the ruins of whose *Palace* are now remaining. By the *Spaniards* it is called *S. Francisco*, built on the declivity of an Hill, not above 30 minutes from the *Equinoctial*; well fortified, and as well furnished with *Ammunition*; inhabited by about 500 *Spaniards* besides the Natives. The streets whereof strait and broad; the buildings decent: the principal of which, the *Cathedral* Church, the Courts of Justice, and two Convents of *Dominican*, and *Franciscan* Friars. The Town and Territory much annoyed by a *Flaming* Mountain, or *Vulcano*, which in the year 1560 cast out such abundance of cinders, that if a rain had not hapned beyond expectation, had made great Spoil upon the place. 4 *Tumbaga* fifteen Leagues from *Quito*; and 5 *Rhibambaca* in the Territory of the *Purvasij*, 40 Leagues from that; each of them honoured with another of those ancient Palaces. 6 *Thombabamba* neighboured by another of the Kings *Palaces*, but more magnificent than the former; situate in the Country of the *Canares*: amongst whom anciently the *Women* tilled the Land, and did all without doors; while the Men laid at home and spun, and attended housewifery. 7 *Cuenca* 64 Leagues from *Quito*, on another Road, situate in a Country full of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Brass*, *Iron*, and veins of *Sulphur*. 8 *Laxa*, sixteen Leagues southwards of *Cuenca*, situate in the 5th Degree of *Southern* Latitude, and in a sweet and pleasant Valley called *Guviabamba*, between two fine Riverets. The Citizens well furnished with Horse and Armour, but not otherwise wealthy. 9 *Zamora*, twenty Leagues on the East of *Laxa*; and 10 *Jaca*, 25 from that; both situate in the Province of *Quachimayo*, and both so called in reference to two Cities of those names in *Spain*: Then on the Sea coasts, there are, 11 *Portus Votus* (*Puerto Vieo* as the *Spaniards* call it) not far from the Sea-side, but in so ill an Air, that it is not very much frequented. Said to be one of the first Towns of this Country possessed by the *Spaniards*, who digged up hereabouts the bones of a monstrous Giant; whose Cheek-teeth were four fingers broad. 12 *Mantu* the Port Town to *Porto Vieo*, from whence the trade is driven betwixt *Panuma* and *Peru*; the town it self situate in a rich vein of *Emeralds*. 13 *Guayaquil*, or *S. Jago de Guayaquil*, called also *Gulata*; seated at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, near the influx of the River *Guayaquil*; a noted and much frequented Empery. 14 *Castro*, a Colonie of *Spaniards* planted, An. 1568 in that part of this Country, which they call *Provincia de los Esmeraldas*, bordering on *Popayan*. 15 *S. Michael*, by the old Natives called *Pisna*, the first Colony which the *Spaniards* planted in *Peru*, but otherwise of no estimation. 16 *Payta*, a small Town, but neighboured by the safest and most frequented Haven of all this Country; as guarded from the wind by the Cape of *S. Helens* on the North, and *Punta Pirrina* on the South; two eminent Promontories. The Town burnt An. 1587. by Capt. *Cavendish*. Who at the same time also pillaged the Isle of *Puna*, the most noted Island of this Tract, situate in the Bay of *Tombez*, as was said before. Fruitfull of all things necessary to the life of man; *Parats* for pleasure, *Sarsaparilla* for his health. The people in preceding times so stout and Warlike that they maintained a long War with those of *Tombez*, till in the end composed by the mediation of the King of *Peru*, to whom the King hereof (for a King it had) became an Homager, as since their embracing of the Gospel, to the Kings of *Spain*.

2. *LOS QUIJOS* lieth on the East of *Quito*, and the West of *El Dorado*, (one of the *Cantrieds* of *Guiana*, so called from its abundance of Gold:) little different in the nature of the soil and people from the Province of *Quito*; but that this is somewhat the more barren, and less stored with those rich metals which the *Spaniards* come for. The People have also a distinct tongue of their own, though they both understand and speak the *Peruvian* language.

Chief

Chief Towns hercof, 1 *Bacca*, built in the year 1559 (which was within two years of the first discovery of this Region) by *Giles Ramirez de Avila*; 18 leagues from *Quito* toward the East: now the seat of the Governour. 2 *Archidona*, 20 leagues on the South-east of *Bacca*. 3 *Avila*, on the North of *Archidona*; so called with reverence to *Ramirez de Avila* before mentioned, or to a Town of that name in *Spain*. 4 *Sevilla del Oro*, a Colonie of the *Spaniards*, as the others are.

On the East of this Province lieth the Cantred of *Camelam*, inhabited by a blockish and ignorant People, and destitute of all things necessary for the comforts of life. Must mercifully tormented, and cast to dogs to be devoured, by *Pizarro*, because they could not shew him the readiest way to some richer Countrey than their own; this being the most barren Region of that part of *Peru*, which they call *La Sierra*, or the *Hill Countries*. More Eastwards yet in that part, which they call the *Andes*, lie the Cantreds of the *Bracmoris*, commonly called *Juan de Salinas*, by the name of the first Discoverer of it: A Countrey not inferior unto many for the quantity of Gold, superior to any for the plenty of it. Chief Towns of which, 1 *Valladolid*, 2 *Lolois*, by the Natives called *Cumbinama*; 3 *S. Jago de las Montañas* (or *S. James of the Mountains*) all *Spanish Colonies*; and all of the Foundation of *John de Salinas à Lolois*, once the *Pro-Prefect* of the Province, by whom first thorowly subdued to the Crown of *Spain*.

3 *LIMA*, called also *LOS REYES*, is bounded on the North, with *Quito*; on the South, with *Charcas*; on the West with *Mare del Zuri*; on the East, with *Colla* and the Province of *Cusco*. So named from *Lima* or *Los Reyes*, the chief City of it. Extended from the 6. to the 16. Degree: of *Southern Latitude*: or measuring it from the Promontorie del *Azuya* North to *Arequipa* on the South, it reacheth to 250 leagues. The soil of the same nature with that of *Quito*, but more distributed into Vallies, and better peopled.

Places of most observation, 1 *Miraflores* in the valley of *Zana*, 110 leagues on the North of *Lima*, and about five leagues distant from the sea; on which it hath an Haven belonging to it, called *Chencepen*. The Town well seated, and inhabited by a wealthy people, made such by the abundance of *Sugar canes* in the neighbouring Valley. 2 *Truxillo*, in the rich and flourishing Valley of *Chimo*, on the banks of a small, but pleasant River, and about two leagues from the sea: where it hath a large, but unsafe Haven, which they call *El Asencife de Trugillo*. The Town itself situate in the 7. Degree and 30 minutes of *Southern Latitude*: well built and rich, one of the principal of *Peru*; inhabited by 1500 *Spaniards*, besides the Natives, and beautified with four *Convents* of several Orders. 3 *La Parilla*, in the valley of the *Santa*, in which it standeth, and by which it is furnished with a safe and convenient Road for shipping; 20 leagues Southwards of *Truxillo*, and neighbored by rich Mines of silver, not long since discovered. 4 *Arnedo*, seated amongst Vineyards in the Valley of *Chancay*, ten leagues North of *Lima*; 5 *Lima*, by the *Spaniards* called *Ciudad de los Reyes*, or the City of Kings, situate in the Valley of *Lima*, the most fruitful part of all *Peru*, in the Latitude of twelve Degrees and an half. Built with much art, for all the chief streets answer to the Market-place; scarce any private house which hath no water conveyed into it from the River; environed round about with sweet fields, and most pleasant gardens. The founder of it *Francisco Pizarro*, who laid the first stone on *Twelfth day* (which the *Spaniards* call the *Fest of Kings*) whence it had the name. *An. 1533*. A Town of greater wealth than *Biago*, the Riches of *Peru* passing yearly thorow it; well housed, whether we respect the private, or publike edifices: the *Cathedral Church*, made after the model of that of *Sevil*; the *Convents* of Religious Orders, the *Courts* of Justice, and the *Palaces* of the Archbishop and Vice-Roy, being all fair and goodly buildings; the *Cathedral Church* so well endowed, that the Revenues of the Archbishop do amount yearly to 30000 *Ducats*, besides what belongeth to the *Canons* and other Ministers. 6 *Colla*, the Haven-town to *Lima*, from which two leagues distant, a Town of 600 families, for the most part Sea-men; every house having some Cellar in it for the stowage of Wine, Tobacco, Cables, Pitch, &c. for the use of Mariners; besides those, publike ware-houses for the several commodities, which pass from *Lima* hither, or from hence to *Lima*. Unfortified till the year 1579, when sacked and spoiled of infinite treasures by Sir *Francis Drake*; since that time strengthened by two *Bulwarks*, and a wall of earth, with 30 peece of Brass-Ordnance planted on the works. 7 *Pachacama* in the Valley so called, but four leagues on the South of *Lima*; memorable for a Temple, in which *Pizarro* found above 90000 *Ducats* of gold and silver, nor reckoning in those infinite treasures which the Souldiers had laid hands on before his coming. 8 *Guarco*, a Colonie of 300 *Spaniards*, sixteen leagues on the South of *Pachacama*; environed with the best fields for Wheat in all *Peru*. 9 *Valverde*, in a Valley of the same name, so called from the perpetual greenness of it; best furnished with Vines, and those affording the best wines of all this Countrey. A large Town consisting of 500 *Spaniards*, besides women and children, and other inhabitants of the Countrey: well traded, considering its distance from the Sea (*Puerto Quicmada* the Haven to it, being six leagues off) and beautified with a fair Church, an Hospital, three *Frieries*, and the handsomest women of these parts. Distant from *Lima* 35 leagues. 10 *Castro Verreyna*, in the Valley of *Chocolococha*, 60 leagues from *Lima*, enriched with Mines of the purest Silver, digged out of a dry and barren hill, alwayes covered with snow; and standing in so sharp an air, that the *Spanish* women will not be delivered in it, but are carried further off to be brought to bed. From hence, as I conjecture, comes that vein of *Tobacco*, which our Good-fellows celebrate by the name of the right *Verreyna*. 11 *Arequipa* in the Valley of *Quilca*, 120 leagues from *Lima*, a pleasing and delightfull town; which situate at the foot of a flaming mountain, from which in the year 1600 it received much harm; enjoyeth a fresh and temperate Air, and a soil alwayes flourishing. The silver of *Plata* and *Potosi* passeth thorow this town, and is shipped for *Panama*, at an Haven belonging to it; situate on the mouth of the

River *Chile* (upon which *Arequipa* standeth) but distant from the town about 14 leagues. 12 *Cavalmala*, more within the land, but more towards the North: heretofore beautified with a Royal Palace of the Kings of *Peru*; memorable for the imprisonment and murder of *Atahualpa*, or *Athualpa* the last King of this Countrey, vanquished not far off by *Francisco Pizarro*. 13 *Cachapuyvo*, in the *Centred* so called, the best inhabited of any one *Centred* of those parts, supposed to contain in it 20000 of the Natural Inhabitants, which pay duties to the King of *Spain*; and so esteemed for beautiful women, that from hence the Kings were anciently furnished with their *Concubines*. 14 *Leon de Guanoico*, (the addition given it from the Province in which it standeth) a Colonie of *Spaniards*, rich, sweet, and very pleasantly feated: beautified heretofore with a most magnificent Palace of the Kings; as now with some *Religious* houses, a College of *Jesuites*, and the dwellings of many of the Nobility. Many other inland Towns there are, but of no great note, and therefore purposely passed over.

4 *CUSCO* comprehendeth, as the chief, all those several Provinces of the *Hill-Countries*, and the *Andes*, which lie southwards of the Province or *Centred* of *Guanaco*. bleit with a sweet and temperate Air, not over-heated with the Sun, nor dulled with the dampers of the Evening mists: the Countrey full of fresh Rivers, notable good pasturage, and great herds of Cattel; well stored with *Coca*, which is gathered here in some abundance, and most excellent Venison.

Places of most repute in it, 1 *Bombon*, in the same Latitude with *Lima*; neighboured by a Lake called *Laguna de China carba*, ten leagues in compass, begirt about with pleasant hills, and built upon with many rich and as pleasant villages: out of which runneth the River *Maraynon*, one of the greatest of these parts, supposed by the Inhabitants to end his course in the *Mare del Noort*. 2 *Pavos*, once beautified with a Regal Palace, seated on the top of a little hill, and begirt about with craggy mountains. 3 *Guananga*, by the *Spaniards* called *S. Juan de la Victoria*, situate under the 13 Degree of Southern Latitude, on the banks of a fresh and pleasing Stream: well built, the houses being all of stone, and tiled or flatted; three Churches, one of them a *Cathedral*, besides divers Convents. 4 *Bizar*, supposed to be built in the very Center of *Peru*: where still remain the ruines of a sumptuous Palace; 5 *Guanacablica*, a new Town, or but newly raised into esteem, supposed to contain at the present 2000 *Spaniards*, and double that number of the *Natives*. Increased since the year 1566. from a beggerly Village to this greatness, by the Mines of *Quick silver* then discovered: *Mines* of such riches, that the Kings part out of them amounteth yearly to above 40000 *Pezaes*, which is about 130000 l. of our *English* money. And yet this is not all the benefit he receives from them neither: that *Mineral* being found so necessary for the purifying and speedy extraction of their *Gold*, that it is not laid without cause by the *Chymists*, that *Quick silver* gives the matter to *Gold*, and snatches the form. 6 *CUSCO*, in the Latitude of 13 Degrees and 30 minutes, about 130 leagues on the East of *Lima*; and situate in a rugged and unequal soil, begirt with Mountains, but on both sides of a pleasant and commodious River. Once the seat royal of the *Incas* or *Peruvian* Kings; who the more to beautify this City, commanded every one of his Nobility to build here a *Palace* for their continual abode; full of most credit in this Countrey, both for beauty and bigness, and the multitudes of inhabitants; here being thought to dwell 3000 *Spaniards*, and 10000 of the *Natives*, besides women and children. The *Palace* of the King advanced on a lofty mountain, was held to be a work of so great magnificence, built of such huge and massive stones, that the *Spaniards* thought it to have been the work rather of divils than of men. Now miserably defaced, most of the stones being tumbled down to build private houses in the City; some of the Churches raised also by the ruines of it; and amongst them perhaps both the Bishops Palace and *Cathedral*, whose annual Rents are estimated at 20000 *Ducats*. Yet did not this vast building yield more lustre to the City of *Cusco*, than a spacious *Market-place*; the Center in which those high-ways did meet together, which the *Incas* had caused to be made cross the Kingdom, both for length and breadth, with most incredible charge and pains, for the use of their Subjects. Of which more hereafter. 7 *S. Francisco de la Victoria*, at the foot of the *Andes*: a *Spanish* Colonie, and about 20 leagues from *Cusco*. 8 *S. Juan de Ora*, in the Valley of *Caravayon*, neighboured with rich Mines of the purest *Gold*, whence it had the name; a Colonie of *Spaniards* also. Beyond the *Andes* lie some Countries much famed for wealth: the discovery whereof hath often been attempted by the *Spaniards*, sometimes with loss, not seldom with some hopes of a better fortune, but hitherto without success.

5 *COLLAO* lieth on the South of those Provinces, which we have comprehended under the name of *Cusco*; having on the West, the rest of *Lima*; on the South, *Los Charchos*. on the East, those unknown Countries beyond the *Andes*. Shut up on the East and West by two mountainous Ridges; which keeping in one main body till they come beyond the City of *Cusco*, do there divide themselves, and grow wider and wider, not to meet again.

The Countrey plain and full of Rivers, well stored with rich pastures, and those pastures with great herds of Cattel, barren of Corn, and not well furnished with *Maize*; instead whereof they make their bread of a Root called *Papa*, dried in the sun and bruised to powder; of which the *Spaniards* make great gain at the Mines of *Potosi*. Yet notwithstanding this great want, it is thought to be the most populous part of all *Peru*; the soundness and temperature of the Air (which is here very much commended) as much conducing to the populousness of a Countrey, as the richness and plenty of the soyl. The people also of a clearer and more solid judgement, than the rest of *Peru*: and so well skilled in the observation of the course of the *Moon*, that the *Spaniards* at their coming hither, found the year distinguisht into *Months*, weeks, days; for each of which they had a proper and significant name. The famous Lake of *Titicaca* is within this Province.

Placis

Plac
with
three
buildi
that d
Civil
this P
abund
on the
name
guano
most
said t
of the
or N
accor
which
ty: w
as an

6.
on th
betwi
name
The
stores
groun
cipal
yields
which
Suo m
ter the
gines,
many
Mine

Plac
Peru
who
at Po
of L
nour
the S
year
Don
3. Po
befor
Prov
tives
the i
lusts
barre
mon
plent
7. A
there

Places of greatest note in it, 1. *Chinquinga*, naturally strong and almost inaccessible, invironed either with unfordable waters, or impassable Mountains: one *Causey* onely leading to it, which for the space of three leagues, is said to be capable but of one at once. 2. *Ayavire*, enobled with many fair and costly buildings; especially with *Monuments* of the dead, which exceed the rest both in cost and number: not that cause by the *Spaniards* called *Las Sepulchras*. The Inhabitants of this Tract much wasted by the *Civil War*, which the *Spaniards* had among themselves. 3. *Hatuncesha*, the *Metropolis*, or chief Town of this Province, as the name doth signifie: not far from which the famous River *Caravaya*, famous for the abundance of *Gold* in the Sands thereof, hath its first original. 4. *Chiquira*, a Colony of the *Spaniards*, on the banks of the Lake of *Tiicaca*; a Town of so great trade and riches that the Governour hereof is named immediatly by the King; his place being estimated at the worth of 50000 *Ducats* yearly. 5. *Tianguanaco*, at the mouth, or out-let of that Lake supposed to be the most ancient Burrough of *Peru*: now most remarkable for the ruina of certain great and stupendious buildings, some of the Stones whereof are said to be 30 foot long, fifteen foot in breadth, and six in thickness: not to be brought thither without the help of Iron Engines (which this people had not till of late) but by some strange Arts. 6. *De la Paz*, or *Nuestra Señora de la Paz*, by the *Spaniards* called also *Pueblo Nuevo*, and by the Natives *Chiquiabo*, according to the name of the *Cantred* in which it standeth, is situate at the foot of a little Mountain, by which descended from the injuries of winde and weather, but over-looking a large plain of great fertility: well watered, and well wooded both for fruits and fewel. 7. *Chilane*. 8. *Acoi*. 9. *Pomata*. 10. *Cepiata* and others of as little note.

6. *LOS CHARCAS* on the North is bounded with *Lima*, and *Collao*; on the South, with *Chile*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; on the East, with some Countreys not yet well discovered, intersped betwixt it and the Province of *Rio de la Plata*. This also called by the name of *Plata*, according to the name of the chief Cite of it.

The Countrey extended in length from North to South, but 300 leagues; but measuring by the Sea-shores, above 400. Not very rich in Corn, or Cattel, though in many places furnished with good Pasture-grounds; but for the inexhaustible Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, not be equalled in *Peru*. Of these the principal those of *Porco* and *Potosi*, but these last the chief: out of which comes that masse of *Silver*, which yieldeth the King so much profit yearly, as before was mentioned. The *Mine* 200 Fathoms deep, to which they do descend by Ladders made of raw Hides, 800 Steps: some of the workmen not seeing the Sun many months together; many fall down with their loads of *Silver* on their backs, pulling others after them; and many dying in the works for want of Air. For the refining of this *Silver* there are 52 *Engines*, or *Silver-Mills* upon a River near unto it; 22 more in the Valley of *Tarapia* not far off, besides many which they run with horses. The Poets words never more literally verified than in these deep *Mines*; where speaking of the *Iron-Age*, he describes it thus:

*Nec tantum segetes, alimenta que debita dives
Pescabatur hinc, sed istum est in viscera terra
Quasque reconsiderat, Stygiisque admoveat umbris,
Effodiuntur opes, irritamenta malorum.*

Which I finde thus rendered by *George Sandys*.

*Nor with rich Earths just nourishments content,
For treasure they her secret entrails rent.
That powerfull evil, which all power invades,
By her well hid, and wraps in Stygian shades.*

Places of most importance in it, 1. *Plata*, so called from the rich Mines of *Silver*; and found in Mount *Porco* near adjoining, well emptied by the ancient *Incas*, but searched into again by *Francisco Pizarro*; who (it is thought) might have raised hence 200000 *Ducats* of yearly income, if hopes of greater at *Potosi* had not took him off. The Town commodiously seated in a fruitful soyl, in the 19th degree of *Latitude*, and 180 leagues distant from the Cite of *Cusco*; honoured with the seat of the Governour, and the *Courts* of Justice; and beautified (besides many Religious houses) with a fair *Cathedral*; the See of the best endowed Bishopricks of all *Peru*; his *Revenues* being estimated at 80000 *Ducats* of yearly Rents. By the Natives it is called *Chuquibacay*. 2. *Oropeza*, twenty leagues from *Plata*, built by *Don Francis de Toledo*, when Vice-Roy here, in the rich and pleasant Valley called *Cochabamba*, An. 1565. 3. *Potosi*, neighboured by those wealthy Mines already mentioned. Discovered first in the year 1545. before which time this Town was but a sorry Village; now the best peopled and frequented in all the Province: said to be constantly inhabited by four, or five thousand *Spaniards*, many more of the *Natives*; not so few as 30000 workmen appertaining to it, but lodged in the Villages adjoining: besides the infinite resort of *Merchants* in pursuit of profit, and idle *Gallants*, who come hither for their lusts and pleasures. Situate in the 21 Degree, and 40 Minutes of *Southern Latitude*, in a cold and very barren soyl; yet plentifully furnished with all Commodities, both for necessity and delight. For as the money is, so the *Markets* awayes. 4. *Misque*, a small Town, but one which furnisheth *Potosi*, with good plenty of Wine, as 5. *Lagunilla*, and 6. *Tarixa*, do with Wheat, Maize, Sugar, and choice of Fruits. 7. *Arica*, the most noted Haven of this Countrey, in the *Latitude* of 19 Degrees, and 80 Leagues, or thereabouts from the Mines of *Potosi*; the wealth whereof brought hither on the backs of their sheep,

is there shipped for *Lima*; the truth hereof experienced by Sir *Francis Drake*, who seized here on three *Spanish* Ships, in one of which was 57 Bars of Silver, each of them twenty pound weight a piece. Few other Towns, if any, upon all this Coast, which is altogether Rocky, barren, and unfit for habitation; accordingly but little peopled, or not at all.

Come we now to the *Peruvian* story, which we shall sum up with as much brevity as we can: The people generally governed by the *Chief* of their Tribes, as in all Countreys else, where neither the Arms of Forreiners, nor the ambition of some few of the Natives, had not diminished any thing of those *Natural* rights. Not subject to any one *Supream* till these latter times: the *Ingas*, or Monarchs of *Peru* growing unto their greatness but a little before their fall. Their Territory at the first so small, that it was not above five, or six leagues in compass; situate in that part of the Countrey where the *Citie of Cusco* now standeth. Opposed at their first inroachments by the *Cannares* a valiant Nation, and likely to have had the better, if the *Ingas* had not helped themselves by a piece of wit: giving it out, that their Family had not onely been the *Seminary* from which mankind came; but the Authors of that Religion also which was then in use; particularly that the whole World, having been destroyed by a Flood, except onely seven (so far they hit upon the truth) which seven had hid themselves in a Cave, called *Paticambo*; where having lived in safety till the fury of the waters had been asswaged, they came abroad at last and re-peopled the Countrey; that *Viracocha* the Creator, and great God of Nature, had appeared to one of them, and taught him how, and with what rites he would be worshipped; which rites were afterwards received over all *Peru*; And finally that the same *Viracocha* had appeared lately to the *chief* of their Family; assuring him that he would aid him with invincible forces against all their enemies. This tale soon gained belief amongst those *Barbarians*; and that belief drew many to take part with the *Ingas*; by that aid victorious. This is supposed to have hapned 400 years before the *Spaniards* put an end to this flourishing Kingdom, which was in the year 1533. Within which time they had brought all this Countrey, which we now call *Peru*, and many of the adjoining Provinces, under their Dominion. Their Kings were called *Ingas*, as the *Aegyptians* *Pharaoh*, the *Tartars* *Cham*; the word *Inga* signifying an *Emperour*, as *Capa Ingas* (by which they also sometimes called them) the onely *Emperours*. Much revered by their Subjects, and so faithfully served, that never any of their Subjects were found guilty of *Treason*. Not wanted they good Arts whereby to *indeer* their Subjects, and keep them out of koure to soment new factions. The way of *indeement*, by the fair and satisfactory distribution of the spoils gotten in the Wars, whether Lands, or Goods; all which they divided into three parts: allotting the first unto the service of the Gods; the second for the maintenance of the King, his Court, and Nobles; the third, to the relief of the common people. A distribution far more equal than that of *Lycurgus*, or the *Lex Agraria* of the *Romans*. But when there was no cause of Wars, they kept the people busied in their works of *Magnificence*; as building *Palaces* in every one of the *Conquered* Provinces, which served not onely as *Forts* to assure the Conquest, but were employed as *Store-houses* to lay up Provisions, distributed amongst the people in times of dearth. But that which was the work as of great trouble, so of chiefest use was the cross-ways they made over all the Countrey, the one upon the Mountains, and the other on the Plains, extending 500 leagues in length: a work to be preferred before any both of *Rome*, and *Aegypt*. For they were forced to raise the ground in many places to the height of the Mountains, and lay the Mountains level with the flattest Plains; to cut through some Rocks, and underprop others that were ruinous; to make even such wayes as were uneasy, and support the *Precipices*; and in the Plains to vanquish so many difficulties, as the uncertain foundation of a sandy Countrey must needs carry with it. Kept to these tasks, the people had no leisure to think of practices; yet well content to undergo them, in regard they saw it tended to the publick benefit. And for the *Caciques* (so they call the Nobility) the *Inga* did not onely command them to reside in *Cusco*, to be assured of their persons; but caused them to lend their Children to be brought up there; that they might serve as *Hostages* for the Fathers Loyalty. They ordered also that all such as repaired to *Cusco* the Imperial Citie, should be attired according to his own Countrey fashion; so to prevent those *Leagues* and *Associations*, which otherwise without any note, or observation, might be made amongst them. Many such *Politick* institutions were by them devised, which had little of the *Barbarous* in them; and clearly shewed that there were other Nations which had *Eyes in their Heads*, besides those of *China*. What else concerns the story of them, offereth it self in the following Catalogue of

The Kings of PERU.

1. Mango-Capac, descended of the chief of the first seven Families, the first who laid the foundation of this puissant Monarchie; subdued the *Cannares*, and built the *Citie* of *Cusco*.
2. *Sinchi-Rocha*, eldest Son of *Mango*, subdued a great part of *Collao*, as far as *Chan-cara*.
3. *Lonque-Yupanqui*, the Son of *Sinchi*, conquered *Uniquito*, *Ayavire*, the *Canus*, and the *Inhabitants* about *Titicaca*; the first advanser of the service of *Viracocha*, from whom he did pretend to have many visits.
4. *Mayta-Capac*, the Son of *Yupanqui*, subdued all the rest of *Collao*, the Provinces of *Chuquiapa*, and a great part of the *Charcas*.
5. *Capac Yupanqui*, or *Yupanqui II.* the Son of *Mayta*, enlarged his Kingdom Westward unto *Mare del Zur*.

6. Rocha II. or Yncha Rocha, eldest son of Yupanqui the second, enlarged his Kingdom towards the North, by the conquest of the great Province of Antabayallam, and many others.

7. Jahuar Huacac, son of Rocha the second, added to his Estates (by the valour of his brother Mayta) all the Southern parts from Arequipa to Tacaman. Deposed by the practice of his son.

8. Viracocha, the son of Huacac, having settled and enlarged his Empire; raised many great and stately works, and amongst others many Aqueducts of great use but charge. For fear of him, Hancohualla, King of the Chuncas, with many thousands of his people, forsook their Country.

9. Pachacutec-Ynca, son of Viracocha, improved his Kingdom by the conquest of many Provinces lying towards the Andes, and South-Sea; with that of Caxamalca Northwards.

10. Yupanqui III. or Yncha Yupanqui, son of Pachacutec, subdued the Conches, and Moxes, with some parts of Chile.

11. Yupanqui IV. or Tapac Ynca Yupanqui, son of Yupanqui the third, extended his Dominions as far as Quito.

12. Huayna-Capac, or Guaynacapa, son of Yupanqui the fourth, the most mighty Monarch of Peru, conquered the whole Province of Quito; and is supposed to be the founder of those two great Roads spoken of before.

13. Huascar, or Guascar Ynca, the eldest son of Guaynacapa, after a reign of five years deposed and slain by his brother.

14. Athualpa, or Atubaliba, the third son Guaynacapa, by the daughter and Heir of the King of Quito: into which Kingdom he succeeded by the Will of his Father. Commanded by his brother to do Homage for the Kingdom of Quito, he came upon him with such power, that he overcame him, and so gained the Kingdom. Vanquished afterwards by Pizarro at the battle of Caxamalca, he was taken prisoner. And though he gave in ransom for his life and liberty, an house piled up on all sides with Gold and Silver, valued (as some say) at ten Millions of Crowns; yet they perfidiously slew him.

15. Mango Capac II. the second son of Guaynacapa, substituted by Pizarro in his brothers Throne; after many vicissitudes of Fortune, was at last slain in the City of Cusco; and so the Kingdom of the Incas began and ended in a Prince of the same name; as it had hapned formerly to some other Estates.

Let us next look upon the birth and fortune of that Pizarro, who subdued this most potent and flourishing Kingdom, and made it a Member of the Spanish Empire; and we shall finde that he was born at *Trujillo*, a Village of *Navarra*; and by the poor Whore his Mother laid in the Church-porch, and so left to Gods providence: by whose direction (there being none found that would give him the breast) he was nourished for certain dayes, by sucking a Sow. At last one *Gonzales*, a Souldier acknowledged him for his son, put him to Nurse, and when he was somewhat grown, let him to keep his Swine: some of which being strayed, the boy durst not for fear return home, but betook himself to his heels, ran unto *Sevil*, and there shipped himself for *America*; where he attended *Alfonso de Ovando* in the discovery of the Countreys beyond the Golf of *Oraba*: *Balboa* in his voyage to the South Sea; and *Pearo de Avila* in the conquest of *Panama*. Grown rich by these Adventures, he associated himself with *Diego de Almagro*, and *Fernando Luques* a rich Priest: who betwixt them raised 220 Souldiers, and in the year 1525. went to seek their fortunes on those Southern Seas, which *Balboa* had before discovered. After divers repulses at his landing, and some hardship which he had endured, *Pizarro* at the length took some of the Inhabitants of *Peru*, of whom he learnt the wealth of the Countrey; and returning thereupon to *Spain*, obtained the Kings Commission for the conquest of it: excluding his Companions out of the Patent, but taking in *Almagro* of his own accord. Thus furnished he landeth in *Peru* again, at such time as the Wars grew hot betwixt the two brethren, for the Kingdom: and taking part with the faction of *Guascar*, marched against *Atubaliba*: whom he met with in the Plains of *Caxamalca*, but rather prepared for a parley, than to fight a Battel. *Pizarro* taking this advantage, picked a quartel with him, and suddenly charged upon him with his Horse and Ordnance, slaying his Guard without resistance; and coming near the Kings person (who was then carried on mens shoulders) pulled him down by the Cloaths, and took him prisoner. With him they took as much Gold as amounted to 8000 *Castellans*; and as much Silver as amounted to 7000 *Mark* (every *Mark* weighing eight ounces) of his household Plate; and in the spoyl of *Caxamalca*, almost infinite riches. This, with the Kings ransom, came to a great a summe, that besides the fifth part which *Pizarro* lent to the Emperour, and that which *Pizarro* and his brethren kept unto themselves; every footman had 7200 *Ducats*, and every Horseman twice as much, for their part of the spoil; besides what they had gotten in the way of plunder. How they dealt afterwards with the miserable King, their prisoner, hath been shewn already. Upon which Act, though they put many fair pretences, yet God declared that he was not pleased with their proceedings; few of the greatest undertakers going

to the Grave in peace. For though *Pizarro* in reward of so great a service, was made the first Viceroy of *Peru*, and created Marquesse of *Anatilla*; yet having put to death *Almagro*, his chief companion, who had raised a strong faction in that state; he was after slain at *Lima*, by some of that faction, in revenge of the death of their Commander. The like unfortunate end befell all the rest; his brother *John* slain by the *Peruvians*; *Martin*, in *Lima* with himself; *Ferdinando*, secretly made away in prison; and finally *Gonsales* the fourth brother (with the son of *Almagro*) severally executed for their Treasons and Insurrections, which they had acted in this Country against their King. So little joy doth wealth ill gotten bring along with it, to the owners thereof. And here I am to leave *Pizarro*, whose strange both fortunes & misfortunes in the course of his life, are to be paralleled onely with the like of *Sinan*, a great *Bassa* in the Court of *Selimus* the first; who being born of base Parentage, as he (being a Child) was sleeping in the shade, had his genitals bitten off by a *Sow*. The *Turkish* Officers which usually provided young boyes for the service of the *Grand Signieur*, being in *Epyrus* (for that was *Sinan's* Country) and hearing of this extraordinary an Eunuch, took him among others, along with them to the Court: where under *Mahomet* the great, *Bajazet* the second, and his son *Selimus*, he so exceedingly thrived, that he was made the chief *Bassa* of the Court; and so well deserved it, that he was accounted *Selimus* right hand, and was indeed the man, to whose valour especially, the *Turks* owe their Kingdom of *Egypt*; in which Kingdom, they not fully settled, he was also slain.

But to return unto *Peru*, no question but the *Forces* and *Revenues* of it were exceeding great, For though we finde no particular musters which they made of their men; or what great Armies they drew with them into the Field; yet by their great successes, and many victories, we may conclude them to be masters of great Bands of men, and skilfull in the Arts of conduct. Nor can we otherwise conjecture at the greatnesse of their yearly *income*, but by the greatnesse of their Treasure; so infinite and almost incredible, that all the Vessels of the Kings House, his Table, and Kitchen were of Gold and Silver; *Statues* of Giants in his Wardrobe, together with the resemblances in proportion and bignesse, of all the Beasts, Birds, Trees, Plants, and Fishes, which were found in that Kingdom, of the purest Gold; Ropes, Budgets, Troughs, Chests, all of Gold, or Silver; Billets of Gold piled up together, as if they had been Billets of Wood, cut out for the fire; three hoaves full of pieces of Gold, and five full of Silver. All which, besides infinite other Treasures, fell into the hands of a few poor *Spaniards*: who grew so wanton hereupon, that they would give 1500 Crowns for an horse, 60 Crowns for a small Vessel of Wine, and 40 for a pair of Shooes; Consuming all upon their lusts, and sacrificing their *Gods of Gold* to their *God the Belly*.



O F

O F C H I L E.



CHILE is bounded on the North, with the *Desart of Alacama*, 90 Leagues in length, interposed betwixt it and *Peru*: on the West, with *Mare del Zur*: on the South, with the *Streits of Magellan*; and on the East as far as to *Rio de la Plata*, with the main *Atlantick*; the Countries lying on the East, betwixt it and *Paraguay*, not yet well discovered.

This Country lyeth wholly beyond the *Tropick of Capricorn*, by consequence in the *temperate Zone*: extended in length from the borders of *Peru*, to the mouth of the *Streit*, 500 Leagues; but the breadth variable and uncertain. Called *Chile*, from the word *Chil* (which in more tongues than ours doth signifie as much as cold) from the extrem coldness of the Aire and Climate; so vehement here in our *Summer Solstice*, that many times both the Horses and the Riders are frozen to death, and hardened like a piece of *Marble*.

The soil hereof in the midland parts, Mountainous and unfruitfull; towards the Sea side, levell, fertile, and watered with divers Rivers flowing from the Mountains: productive of *Maize*, Wheat, and most excellent pasturage; plenty of Gold and Silver, abundance of Honey, store of Cattel, and Wine enough for the use of the people; the Vines brought hither out of *Spain* prospering here exceedingly, as do also all the Fruits, and Plants, which are sent from thence into this Country. The people very tall and warlike, some of them of a *Gigantine* stature, affirmed (but I believe it not) to be eleven foot high; yet well conditioned with this great cold, where not much provoked. Their garments of the skins of Beasts, their Arms Bow and Arrows: white of complexion, but as *hirsute* and shagge haired, as the rest of the *Salvages*.

Rivers of note there are not any but what will fall within the view of its severall Provinces: Divided commonly into 1 *Chile*, specially so called, and 2 *Magellanica*.

1. *C H I L E* specially so called, is bounded on the North, with the *Desart of Alacama*; on the South, with *Magellanica*: on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; and on the East, with some unknown Countries, lying betwixt it and *Paraguay*, or the Province of *Rio de la Plata*: Not above 20 Leagues in breadth, but in length 300. The reason of the name, together with the nature of the soil and people, we have seen before.

Principal Rivers of this part, 1 *Rio de Copayapo*, giving name unto a Promontorie near the influx of it, in the Northern borders of this Province. 2 *Rio de Coquimbo*, 3 *La Ligua*, 4 *Topocalma*, 5 *Cacapool*, 6 *Cauten*; all falling into *Mare del Zur*; and besides these, a nameless, but more famous River, which in the day time runneth with a violent current, and in the night hath no water at all. The reason of it is, because this River having no constant Fountain, is both begun and continued by the *Snow* falling from the Mountains; which in the heat of the day melted into water, is precipitately cerryed into the Sea; but congealed in the coldness of the night, yields no water at all, whereby the *Charnel* becometh empty.

Places of most observation in it, 1 *Gopiapo*, giving name to a fertile Valliey, in the most Northern tract hereof; and neighboured by a small, but commodious Haven. 2 *Serena*, a Colonie of the *Spaniards*, on the Sea-side, not far from the influx of *Rio de Coquimbo*, on whose banks it is seated, where built by *Baldivia* the Conquerour and first Governour of this Province, *An. 1544*. The territory round about it rich in Mines of Gold: the Town it self of 200 houses, but so well peopled, that at the landing of some of the *English* under Captain *Drake*, they presently sent out 300 Horse and 200 Foot to compell them back unto their ships, which they did accordingly. 3 *S. Jago*, the chief of all this Province, (though not above 80 houses in it) because the *Residence* of the Governour, and the *Courts* of Justice; adorned with a *Cathedral Church*, and some Convents of *Dominican* and *Franciscan* Friars, situate in the 24 Degree of *Southern Latitude*, on the banks of the River *Topocalma*, at the mouth whereof is the Haven of *Val paraiso*, the best and most noted of this Country; out of which the *English* under *Drake* took a *Spanish* Ship, and therein 25000 *Peeces* of the purest Gold, besides other Commodities. 4 *Conception*, 70 Leagues on the South of *S. Jago*, situate on the shores of a large and capacious bay (by the Natives called *Penco*) by which and the mountains on all sides so strongly fenced, that the Governour, when distressed by the *Salvages* (as sometimes they are) retireth hither for safety. Well fortified in such places as are accessible, and garrisoned with 500 souldiers, besides the Townsmen. Opposite hereunto lyeth the Isle of *S. Marie*, so near the shore, that it seems to have been rent from it by the force of the Sea; fruitful, and very well provided of Swine and Poultry, but the people so in fear of the *Spaniards* dwelling in *Conception*, that they dare not kill or eat either, but by leave from them. 5 *Auraccos* (so I think they call it) a strong Fortrefs in the Countrey of the *Auraccans*, the most potent Nation of these parts; who weary of the *Spanish* yoke, revolted against *Baldivia*, overcame him in a set fight, and at last killed him: this piece being thereupon forsaken, & of no more use. 6 *De los Coyfines*, built by *Baldivia* in the borders of the Countrey of those *Auraccans*, to serve for a defence to the Mines of *Ongol* near adjoining: distant from the Sea-shores about 18 Leagues, enlarged by *Garfias de Mendoza*, and by him called *Villa Nueva de los infantos*. 7 *Imperiale*, in the 38 Degree and 40 Minutes of *Southern Latitude*, situate on the banks of the River *Cauten*, an *Episcopal See*, and the best Fortrefs of the *Spaniards* in all

chie

this Province. Fortified and made a Colonie of Spaniards in the year 1551. and by *Baldivia* called *Al Imperiale*, because they found an *Eagle* with two heads made in Wood, on the doors of their houses; a monument perhaps of some *Germans*, who had here been shipwrack. A Town of so great wealth and power, before known to the Spaniards, that in a war betwixt them and the *Araucans*, spoken of before, they are said to have brought into the field 300000 men. 8. *Villa Rica*, another Colonie of Spaniards, 16 leagues on the South-East of *Imperiale*, and 25 leagues from the shores of *Mare del Zur*. 9. *Baldivia*, the most noted Town of all these parts, situate in the Valley of *Gundallanguen*, in the Latitude of 40 degrees, or thereabouts: adorned with a safe and capacious Haven, and neighboured by Mines of Gold of such infinite riches, that *Baldivia* (by whom built for defence of those Mines) received thence daily by the labour of each single workman, 25000 Crowns a man, and sometimes more. Sacked by the *Salvages*, An. 1599 since repaired by the Spaniards. 10. *Ofono*, on the Banks of the Bay of *Chilve*, (or *Ancud*, as the *Salvages* call it) situate in a barren soil, but well stored with Gold, and thought to be more populous than *Baldivia* it self. 11. *Castro*, the most Southern Town of all this Province, in the Latitude of 44. built in a large and fruitfull island of the Bay of *Ancud*, said to be 90 leagues in length, but the breadth unequal: in some parts nine, in others not above two leagues. 12. *S. Juan de la Frontera*, on the further side of the *Andes*, towards *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*.

In this Province there belong also certain Islands lying on the Coasts and shores hereof. 1. *S. Mariæ*, spoken of before. 2. *Mocha*, upon the south of that, five leagues from the Continent, fruitfull of Grain, and very good Pasturage; sufficient to maintain the Inhabitants of it, who being the descendants of those *Americans*, who fled thither to avoid the tyranny of the Spaniards hitherto have made good their liberty against that Nation: of which so jealous, that they would not suffer the *English* under *Drake* and *Cavendish* to land amongst them, for fear they had been Spaniards, or some friends of theirs. 3. *Castro*, which we have spoken of already.

2. *MAGELLANICA* is bounded on the North with *Chile*, and the Province of *Rio de la Plata*; on the South, with *Fretum Magellanicum*, or the Straits of *Magellan*; on the West, with *Mare del Zur*; on the East with *Mare del Noort*, or the main *Atlantick*. So called from *Magellanus*, by whom first discovered, of whom we shall speak more hereafter.

It is in length from the borders of *Chile* to the mouth of the Straits, 300 leagues in breadth: from one Sea to the other, where broadest, above 400 leagues; in some but 90 onely, and in others lesse, according as it draweth towards the point of the *Pyramus*. The inland parts of the Countrey not yet discovered: those on the Sea-side observed to be rocky and unfruitfull, exposed for the most part of the year to such bitter colds, that the Snow lyeth alwayes on the Mountains. The people said to be tall of stature, and some of them a *Gigantine* bignesse, reported to be ten or eleven foot high; and by the Spaniards for that reason are called *Patagons*. Both great and lesse, sufficiently rude and barbarous, quite naked, and unurnished of any houses, norwithstanding the rigour of the cold.

No houses doth imply no Towns, and therefore we must look for none in so rude a Countrey, as hath not hitherto conversed with more civil Nations. So that the most that we can do, is to Coast the shores, and see what names of Ports, or Promontories we can finde thereon. And first upon the Sea-coasts towards *Mare del Zur*, they place (beginning at the North, and so descending.) 1. The Promontory, called *Cabo de las Islas*. 2. The Port, or Haven of *S. Stephen*. 3. The Valley of *Nuestra Señora*, or our Ladies Valley. 4. The Promontory called *Punta Delgado*. 5. *Porto de los Reyes*. 6. *Ancon Sinfalida*, on the banks of a semi-circular Bay, the receptacle of many Rivers, and not a few Islands. 7. *Cabo de la Victoria*, or the Cape of *Vittorie*, situate betwixt that Bay and the mouth of the Straits; so called from the name of the Ship in which some of *Magellanes* Souldiers did first compass the World. For *Ferdinand Magellano* a noble *Portugall*, and well skilled in Navigation, at the perswasion, or command of *Charles* the fifth, to whom (upon some discontents received in the Court of *Emmanuel* King of *Portugall*) he had made offer of his service; undertook the finding out (if possible) a shorter cut to the *Moluccos*, than discovered formerly. In the year 1520 he began his voyage, his Fleet consisting but of 5. Ships, whereof that called the *St. Antonio* forsook him in some great displeasure, and returned to *Spain*, another of them being lost not long after in a storm, keeping along the Coast to the South of *Rio de la Plata*, about the end of *October*, fell upon the Cape of *Virgins*, at the very enterance of this Straite, which on the doubling of this Cape he was fallen upon: and by the end of *November* (not before) was fully clear of these *Narrow Seas*, since called *Fretum Magellanicum*, and entered into *Mare del Zur*. Having refreshed himself in a little Island called *Juvaganava* he passed unto that also, but not far from the *Philippines*, the Prince whereof called *Hamabar* he persuaded to become a Christian, baptized him by the name of *Charles*, & finally engaging in a quarrel of his against the King of *Mantan*, or *Mattan*, an adjoining Island, where he was there unfortunately slain, An. 1521. After his death *Serran* chief Pilot of the Navy, together with 70 of his men being treacherously slain by *Hamabar*, the other three ships departed with no more than 115 men aboard them, which put them to a necessity of burning one of their ships, that they might have men enough to make good the others, with these two ships they came at last to the *Moluccos*, where being kindly entertained by the King of *Tidore*, they divided themselves; that called the *Trinity*, under Cape *Spinosâ*, designed for *Panama* in *New Spain* from which driven back by contrary winds to the Isle of *Tedoro*, was seized on, and spoiled by *Antonio Briton* Captain, commanding there a small Navy of the King of *Portugals*. The other ship, which by a happy omen was called *Villaria*, having in her but 47 Spaniards, under the command of *Sebastian del Cano*, after a long and dangerous voyage, wherein it was thought that he had sayled at the least 14000 leagues, returned to *Spain* in safety, and brought the welcom news of their good successe.

We

We use to say that Sir *Francis Drake* was the first that sayled round about the world, which may be true in a qualified sense; *viz.* that he was the first *Captain*, or man of note that atchieved this enterprise, *Magellanus* perishing in the midst of it; and therefore is reported to have given for his device, a *Globe*, with this motto, *Tu primus circumdedisti me.* This navigation was begun, *An* 1577. and in two years and an half with great vicissitude of fortune, finished; concerning which his famous voyage, a Poet then living, directed to him this *Epigram.*

Drake pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemque simul mundi vidit uterque polus:
Si taceant homines, facient te sidera notum;
Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.

Drake, whom th' encompass'd earth so fully knew,
And whom at once both poles of heaven did view:
Should men forget thee, Sol could not forbear
To chronicle his fellow traveller.

This *Fretum Magellanicum*, these *Magellan Straits*, are in the 52 degree; and are by *M. John Davis*, who professeth to know every Creek in them, thus describ'd. "For 14 Leagues within the *Cape* of *S. Marie*, lyeth the first *strait*, where it ebbleth and floweth with a violent swiftness; the *strait* not being fully half a mile broad, and the first fall into it very dangerous and doubtful. Three leagues this *strait* continueth, when it openeth into a *sea*, eight miles long, and as much broad; beyond which, lyeth the second *strait*, right West, south-west from the first; a perilous and unpleasant *passage*, three leagues long, and a mile in breadth. This *strait* openeth it self into another *sea*, which is extended even to the *Cape of victory*; where is the *strait* properly called the *strait* of *Magellan*; a place of that nature, that which way soever a man bend his course, he shall be sure to have the wind against him. The length hereof is 40 leagues; the breadth in some places two leagues over, in others not fully half a mile. The *Channel* in depth 200 Fathoms, so no hope of Anchorage, the course of the water full of turnings and changings; withal so violent, that when a ship is once entred there, it is not returning. On both sides of it are high Mountains continually covered with snow; from which proceed those counterwinds, which beat with equal fury on all parts thereof. A place assuredly not pleasing to view, and very hazardous to pass. So far, and to this purpose *M. Davis*.

But to proceed, the way thus opened, was travelled not long after, *An* 1525. by *Garfias de Lovasa*; next in the year 1534. by *Simon de Alcazar*, and four years after by three ships of the *King* of *Spain*; but none of them had the hap or courage to adventure thorow, till undertaken and performed by Sir *Francis Drake*, *An* 1577. after which it grew more familiar amongst the seamen. Howsoever, we are so much debtors to the attempts of others, as that we owe to them the most part of the names of those Bays and Promontories, which they discovered in the search; though many of them since new named by the *English*, and *Hollanders*. Those of most note, proceeding from *Cabo de la Victoria*, 1 *Cabo de Quade*. 2 *Cape Gallant*. 3 *Cordes Bay*. 4 *Cape Forward*, being the very point or *Comus* of this great *Pyramis*. 5 *Porto Famine*. 6 A little Isle called *Elizabeths Island*, and at the exit of the *strait* into *Mare del Noort*, the *Cape* of *Virgins*. Then binding Northward toward the great River of *Plata*, we find upon the main Ocean 1 *Rio de la Cruz*, neighboured by a Promontorie called *Cabo de las Bareras*; where *Magellano* staid all *September*, and the greatest part of *October*, in expectation of an opportunity to discover further. 2 The Bay of *S. Julian*, out of which he set say; for this adventure, about the later end of *August*, leaving there two of his companions condemned of mutiny. 3 The Port of *Desire*. 4 A large Promontorie called the *Cape* of *S. George*. 5 The outlets of a fair River, named *Rio de los Camerones*. 6 A goodly Haven entituled *Puerto de los Leones*. 7 The *Cape* called *Punta de terra plana*. 8 The Bay of *Amegada*. 9 The Promontorie called the *Cape* of *S. Andrews*. And 10 the River of *S. Anne*, beyond which lyeth the Province of the River of *Plata*. This is the most that I can say touching *Magellanica*, as to the Havens, Rivers, Points and Promontories; and this is nothing, (as we see) but a *Nomenclator*. It must be better peopled and more discovered, before it can afford discourse of more variety. All we can adde, is that the passage back again from *Mare del Zur* to the *Atlantic*, hath not been found so safe and easie, as from the main *Atlantic* unto *Mare del Zur*. Attempted first by *Ladriero* a *Spaniard*, at the command of *Garcia de Mendoza*, Governour of *Chile*, and attempt only performed not long after the voyage of Sir *Francis Drake*, by *D. Pedro Sarmiento*, employ'd therein by *Francis de Toledo*, Viceroy of *Peru*, with much difficulty, and no less dang'ry to much, that few have since endeavoured to return that way.

As for the fortunes and affairs of the Province of *Chile*, to which we have made this an Appendix, we are to understand that it was first discovered by *Almagro de Alvarado*, one of *Pizarro's* chief friends and associates. But he having other designs in his head about *Peru*, which he intended for himself, and *Pizarro* did discover it only; the conquest of it being reserved for *Baldivia*, whom *Pizarro*, on the settling of his affairs by the death of *Almagro*, had employ'd in that action. He going soldierlike to work, not only did subdue the people; but as he gained ground, built some Fortreils, or planted Colonies of *Spaniards* in convenient places. This done about the year 1544. his ill luck was to meet with a more stubborn and untractable people, than either *Cortez* or *Pizarro* had done before him; who quickly weary of the yoke, besieged one of his Forts, encountred *Baldivia* himself coming with too small a power to relieve his people, vanquished and slew him in the field. Some adde that they poured Gold into his throat (as

the *Parthians* are reported to have done to *Craffus*) bidding him *satiare himself with that which he so much thirsted*. After this blow given in the year 1551. the *Salvages* recovered the rich valleys of *Anranco*, *Tucapel*, and *Puvene*; which they keep from them till this day: The Towns of *Los Confines*, and *Villa Rica*, both on the borders of those valleys, then deserted also. Nor staid they there, though they took time to breathe a little. For in the year 1599. (having provided themselves of 200 Corlets, and seventy Muskets) they brake out again; surprized and sacked the Town of *Baldivia*; forced *Imperiale* after a whole years siege, to surrender without any conditions; and in the year 1604. took *Oserna* by famine. Of thirteen Cities, which the *Spaniards* had possessed amongst them, they had taken nine; some of them since recovered, but the most demolished. As ill it thrived with them in *Magellanica*, where *Pedro de Starmiento* undertook the planting of two Colonies, to command those Straits, An. 1584. The one he settled near the mouth of the *Straits*, which he called by the name of *Nombre de Jesus*, and left therein 150 of his men; the other he intended on the narrowest place of the *Straits*, to be called *Ciudad del Rey Philip*, which he resolved to fortifie, and plant with Ordnance. But winter coming on, he left there others of his men, promising to relieve them shortly with all things necessary. But such was his unhappy fate, that after many shipwracks and disappointments which befell unto him, in the pursuit of his design; he was at last taken by the *English*, under the command of Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who was there in person: and his two Colonies, for want of timely succours, either starved at home, or eaten by the *Salvages*, as they ranged the Countrey.



OF

O F
P A R A G U A Y.



PARAGUAY is bounded on the South, with *Magellanica*; on the East, with the main *Atlantic*; on the North, with *Brazil*; on the West, with some unknown Countries betwixt it and *Chile*. So called from the River *Paraguay* (one of the greatest of the world) which runneth through it: the River and the Province both by the *Spaniards* called *Rio de la Plata*, from the great store of *Silver* they expected from it.

The Country (for so much as hath been discovered) is said to be of a fruitfull soyl; capable of *Wheat* and other of the Fruits of *Europe*, which thrive here exceedingly: nor do the *Cattel* increase lesse which were brought from *Spain*, both *Kine* and *Horses* multiplying in a wonderfull manner. Well stored with *Sugar Canes*, and not unfurnished with *Mines*, both of *Brasse*, and *Iron*; some veins of *Gold* and *Silver*, and great plenty of *Amethysts*. Of *Stags* great plenty, and of *Monkeys* almost infinite numbers; not to say any thing of *Lyons*, *Tygers*, and such hurtfull Creatures, of which a few would be thought too many. Of the people there is nothing said, but what hath been before observed of the other *Salvages*.

Chief Rivers of it, 1. *De la Plata*, whose course we have described already. 2. *Rio de Buenos Ayres*, so called from the chief Town by which it runneth. 3. *Zarcarama*, which riseth in the Country of the *Diaguinas*, and falling into a Lake at the end of his course, doth from thence passe into the body of *De la Plata*. 4. *Estero*, which rising in the Valley of *Chalcaqui*, and passing through two great Lakes, meets with 5. the *Bermeio*, and both together fall into *De la Plata*, near the Town of *St. Foj*. 6. *Pilcomayo*, which hath its Fountain near the Mines of *Potosi*, in the Province of *Charecos*; but his fall in the same River with those before. Then on the North-side of that River, there is 7. that of *St. Saviour*, or *St. Salvador*, as the *Spaniards* call it: 8. *Rio Negro*, or the *Black River*, of a longer course; but buried in the end, as the other is, in the deeps of *La Plata*. 9. *Yguaan*, and 10. several others, whose united streams make the great River *Parana*, the second River of esteem in all this Country: But swallowed in that of *Plata*. Besides these 11. *Rio de St. Martin*, and 12. *Rio Grande*, falling into the Ocean.

It comprehendeth the three Provinces of 1. *Rio de la Plata*. 2. *Tucuman*, and 3. *La Cruz de Sierra*. The rest not conquered by the *Spaniard*, or not well discovered, cannot be properly reduced under any Method.

1. **RIO DE LA PLATA**, or the Province of *De la Plata*, lieth upon both sides of that River; ascending many leagues up the water, but not extended much upon either side. The reason of the name, the quality of the soyl and people we have seen before.

Chief Towns hereof 1. *Buenos Ayres*, or *Nuestra Señora de Buenos Ayres*, by others called *Ciudad de la Trinidad*, seated on the Southern bank of the River of *Plata*, where built by *Pedro de Mendoza*, Anno 1535. Deserted by the Inhabitants, and again new-peopled by *Cabeza de Vacca*, Anno 1542. It was afterwards again abandoned; and finally in the year 1582. re-edified and planted with a new Colony. Situate on the rising of a little Hill, in the 34 degree and 45 minutes of the Southern Latitude, and about 64 leagues from the mouth of the River; fortified with a Mud-Wall, and a little Castle, with some Pieces of Ordnance; yet neither large, nor much frequented, containing but 200 Inhabitants. 2. *S. Fe*, or *S. Fidei*, 50 leagues up the River from *Buenos Ayres*, on the same side of the water, near the confluence of it with the River *Estero*; of the same bignesse as the other, but somewhat richer; the people here being given to cloathing, which Manufacture they exchange with the *Brazilians* for *Sugar*, *Rice*, and other necessary Commodities. 3. *Nuestra Señora del Assumption*, but commonly *Assumption* onely; higher up the River, from the mouth whereof 300 leagues distant; situate in the Latitude of 25. and almost in the midst betwixt *Peru*, and *Brazil*; well built and very well frequented, as the chief of the whole Country. Inhabited by three sorts of men, first natural *Spaniards*, of which here are accounted 400 Families; 2. The *Mestizos*, begotten by the *Spaniard* upon the *Natives*; and 3. *Mulatos*, born of the *Spaniards* and the *Negroes*, of which two last here are thought to be many thousands. Not far off is a great Lake, called *Yrupnam*, in the midst whereof an huge Rock, above 100 Fathom high above the water. 5. *Ciudad Real*, by the *Spaniards* called also *Ontiveros*, by the *Natives Guayra*, 50 leagues North from the Town of *Assumption*; situate on the banks of the River *Parana*, in a fruitfull soyl, but a sickly Aire; for which cause, and the frequent insurrections of the *Salvages*, but meanly peopled. 6. *St. Anne*, on the banks of the same River *Parana*; 7. *St. Salvador*, ou a River of the same name. Besides these, there are up the River above *Assumption*, three noted Ports. 8. *Puerto de Guaybama*. 9. *Puerto de la Candelaria*, and 10. *Puerto de los Reyes*; but whether Towns, or onely Havens on that River for dispersing and bartering their Commodities, I am not able to say. The last have one memorable for the defeat of *John de Ayolas*, and the death of 80 of his men, by the hands of the *Salvages*.

3. **TUCUMAN** lieth on the West of *Rio de la Plata*, extending towards the confines of *Chile*, through which they make their way unto *Mare del Zur*, as through the Province of *Rio de la Plata* unto *Mare del Nord*: the exact bounds hereof to the North and South, not yet resolved on.

The Countrey, for so much hereof as lieth towards *Chile*, well manured and fruitful; that towards *Magellanica*, barren, untill'd, and not well discovered, no veins of Gold, or Silver in it, though situate in a temperate and agreeable Air. Watered by the two Rivers of 1. *Salado*, so called from the brackishness and saltnesse of it; and 2. *Del Estero*, spoken of before, so named, because sometimes it breaketh out of his banks. The Inhabitants now civilized both in manners and habit, in both which they conform to the Garb of the *Spaniards*.

Chief Towns hereof 1. *S. Jago del Estero*, on the banks of that River, by the natural Inhabitants called *Varco*: the principal of that small Province, honoured with a Bishops See, and the seat of the Governour; and distant about 180 leagues from *Buenos Ayres*. 2. *S. Michael de Tucuman*, seated at the foot of a Rocky Mountain, but near a very fruitfull soyl, both for Corn and Pasturage, distant 28 leagues from *S. Jago*. 3. *Talavera*, or *Nuestra Señora de Talavera*, but by the Natives called *Esteco*; situate on the River *Salado* before mentioned, in a fruitfull soyl, and inhabited by an industrious people, grown wealthy by their *Manufactures* of Cotton-wool, which grow hereabouts in great abundance: with which they drive a great trade at the *Mines of Potosi*, from hence distant but 140 leagues. 4. *Corluba*, in a convenient place for trade, as being equally distant from *S. Juan de la Frontera*, in the Province of *Chile*: & *S. Jago*, in *Rio de la Plata*; 50 leagues from each; and seated in a Road from *Pern* unto *Buenos Ayres*. much travelled consequently by those who go from *Pern* to *Brasil*, or *Spain*. 5. *New London*, and 6. *New Corduba*, built at such time as *Garcias de Mendoza*, son of the Marquise of *Cannete*, and Vice-Roy of *Pern*, was Governour of this Province: but both abandoned not long after. Besides these, 7. *Morata*. 8. *Chacinoca*. 9. *Sococho*, and 10. *Calabina*, Townships belonging to the *Natives*.

3. *S. CRUX DE SIERRA*, is the name of a little Territory lying towards *Pern*, on the North of the River *Guapay*, and in the Countrey of the *Chiquitos* and *Cheriguanaes*, two Tribes of the *Salvages*. By some accounted to *Pern*, because under the *Jurisdiction* of *Charcas*: but so far distant from the nearest bounds of that Province (100 *Spanish* leagues at least) that I think fitter to accompt it to the Province of *Paraguay*; betwixt the banks of which River and that of *Guapay* it is wholly leated.

The soyl abundantly productive of *Maize* and *Wines*; plenty of most sorts of *American* fruits, which I can give no *English* name to; a kind of *Palms*, of whose trunk they make great store of meal, of good taste and nourishment, but neither *Soyl* nor *Aire* agreeable to the fruits of *Europe*, which ripen slowly, and soon die. So deltitious of Rivers, that the Inhabitants were fain to make use of Rain-water, preserved in pits: the cause of no small wants, and of many great murders, the people either dying for thirst, or killing one another for some water to quench it.

Chief Towns hereof, 1. *Santa Cruz*, situate at the foot of a great Mountain, whence the name of the Province; but situate in open field, beinging it fell into many Plains, and thursty Vallies: neighboured by a Brook, or *Torrent* breaking into the Rocks; which four leagues from the Town is become a Pond, and plentifully doth supply the Town with Fish. 2. *Banaca*, 60 leagues from the *Mines of Potosi*. 3. *Tomina*. 4. *Lagunilla*, and 5. *Tarixa*; three Forts erected for defence of this Province against the incursions and Alarms of the *Cheriguanaes*. 6. *Neyon Rioga*, once a Colonie of the *Spaniards*, but sacked and dispersed by the *Cheriguanaes*, when the Count of *Neyon* was Vice-Roy of *Pern*; at what time *Nuño de Chaves*, who in the year 1548. first discovered those parts, was treacherously slain by one of the *Salvages*.

The principal Nations of this Countrey, when first known to the *Spaniards*, were the *Querandies*, *Timbues*, and *Carcares*, the *Ubanes*, *Chimines*, *Guaranys*, the *Guayacruves*, *Cacoves*, *Guasarapi*, &c. on both sides of the River of *Plata*: the *Tucumans*, *Jurics*, and *Diagnitas*, in the Countrey of *Tucuman*; more Northward, where the *Spaniards* have as yet no hold, the *Chmesses*, *Xaquestes*, *Xacoes*, and the *Xarages*; great and powerfull Nations, hitherto unconquered. The first discovery of this Countrey ascribed to *John Dias de Solis*, a *Spanish* adventurer; who in the year 1515. passing over the River to the Latitude of 34 Degrees, and 40 minutes, and unadvisedly landing with too small a power; was there unfortunately slain. The design after prosecuted by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1526. who sayled against the Stream as high as the River *Parana*: at the reception of which, the great River called, till then by the name of *Paraguay*, begins to be called *De la Plata*. Here built he the Fortresse called *Fort Cabot*; and 30 leagues more up the River, that called *St. Anne*. (both long since ruined) where *Diego Garcia* a *Portugall* found him, in the year next following. In the year 1535. the business was resumed by *Pedro de Mendoza*, who built the Town of *Buenos Ayres*; and sent *John de Aiolas* to discover Northwards, of whose unhappie end we have heard before. Not fully settled till the year 1540. when *Alvares Nonnez*, commonly called *Cabeza de Vacca*, made a more full discovery of it, and planted Colonies of *Spaniards* in convenient places. Nothing since done for the further planting of the Countrey, though some places have been marked out for new Plantations; here being little Gold and Silver, and consequently not much temptation to draw on the *Spaniards* to the work.

OF BRASIL.



BRASIL is bounded on the East, with *Mare del Noort*, or the main *Atlantick*; on the West, with some undiscovered Countreys, lying betwixt it and the *Andes*; on the North, with *GHIANA*, from which parted by the great River *Maragnon*; and on the South, with *PAYAGUAY*, or the Province of *Rio de la Plata*. The reason of the name I finde not, except it came from the abundance of that Wood called *Brasil-wood*, which was found amongst them; as the famous Isle of *Cyprus*, from its plenty of *Cypresses*.

It reacheth from the 29 to the 39 Degree of *Southern* Latitude; or measuring it by miles, it is said to be 1500 miles from North to South, and 500 miles in breadth from the Sea to the *Andes*; which must be understood with reference to the whole extent of it; for otherwise all that which is possessed by the *Portugals* under the name of *Brasil*, is so short of taking up all the breadth hereof, that they possess nothing but the Sea-Coasts, and some few leagues (comparatively) within the Land; the greatest part of it being so far from being conquered, that it hath not hitherto been discovered.

The Countrey full of Mountains, Rivers, and Forrests, diversified into Hills and Plains alwayes pleasant and green. The aire for the most part found and wholesome, by reason of the fresh wind, which do reign amongst them; there being all along the Coasts certain quick winds rising from the South, about 2 hours before Noon, which do much benefit the inhabitants; yet in regard it is somewhat moist it is held to be more agreeable to old men than to young. The soil in most parts very fruitful, were it not cloyed with too much rain; but howsoever liberally provided with *Sugar Canes*, (no one Countrey more) for refining of which they have their *Ingenios* (as they call them) or *Sugar houses* in most parts of the Countrey; in which they entertain many thousand *slaves*, brought hither yearly from *Guinea* and *Congo*, and other maritime parts of *Africk*. A trade in which the *Portugals* are much delighted, and I cannot blame them; there being few years, in each of which they bring not out of *Brasil* to *Portugal*, 150000 *Arrobes* of *Sugar*, every *Arrobe* containing 25 Bushels of our *English* measure. There is also infinite quantities of that red wood used in dying Cloath, which we commonly call *Brasil wood*; (but whether the Wood took that name from the Countrey, or the Countrey rather from the Wood, I determine not;) The Trees whereof are of that incredible greatnesse, that whole families live on an *Arm* of one of them, every Tree being as populous as the most of our Villages. In other Commodities common to them with the other *Americans*, we need not give particular instance.

Amongst the *Rarities* hereof, are reckoned 1. the *Plant*, called *Copiba*, the bark of which being cutt, send out a *Balm*, the sovereign vertue whereof is so well known to the very beasts that hee can be by venomous Serpents, they resort unto it for their cure. 2. The herb called *Sentida* or *Fron*, which is so tender, that it will close the leaves, and not open them again till the man that haath touched it be gone out of sight. 3. A kinde of *wheat* in the Valley near unto *S. Sebastian*, which is commonly growing, and is wholy ripe; or never wholy ripe, because alwayes growing; for when one Ear of such grain, another is in bloom; when one is ripe and yellow, another is green. 4. The *Oxysib*, which eyes and sides, are round and cubit long, and at each end have five fingers and nails, as in a man; under the arms two teats, like towards like a Cow, in every female. 5. A Creature found of late about the Bay of *All Saints*, which had the face of an Ape, the foot of a Lion, and all the rest of a man; of such a terrible aspect, that the soldier who shot him fell down dead; but this I rather look on as an *aberration* of Nature, than a *rarity* in her. 6. Beasts of such strange shapes, and such several kinds, that it may be said of *Brasil*, as once of *Africk*, *Semper aliquid apparet novum*; every day some new object of Admiration.

The people here are endowed with a pretty understanding; as may seem by him, who tartly blamed the enviousnesse of the *Spanish*, for coming from the other end of the World to dig for Gold; and holding up a wedge of Gold, cried out, *Behold the God of the Christians!* But in most places they are barbarous, the men and women go stark naked, and on high *festival* dayes hang Jewels in their lips: these *festival* dayes are when a company of good neighbours come together to be merry, over the roasted body of a fat man; whom they cut in *collops*, called *Bacon*, and eat with great greedinesse, and much delectation. They have two vile qualities, as being mindfull of injuries, and forgetfull of benefits. The men cruel without measure, and the women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the Letters *L. F. R.* The reason of which one being demanded, made answer; because they had amongst them neither *Law*, *Faith*, nor *Knights*. They are able swimmers, as well women as men; and will stay under water an hour together. Women in travel are here delivered without any great pain, and presently go about their businesse, belonging to good house-wives: The good man (according to the fashion of our kinder sorts of *Husbands* in *England*, who are said to *breed their Wives Children*) being sick in their stead, and keeping their bed; so far that he hath broaths made him, is visited by his *Gossips*, or Neighbours, and hath *Junkets* sent to comfort him. And amongst these there are some *Rarities*, if not *Monstrosities* in nature: it being said of those which live towards the *Andes*, that they are hairy all over like beasts, such as *Orson* is faired to have been in the old *Romance*; and probably so ingendered also; that the *Guaymares* disbowel Women with Child, and roast the Children; and finally that the Salvage Nation of *Cannuciana* have their *Slaves* almost down unto their knees, which they tie about their waste when they run, or go faster than ordinary.

Rivers of note I finde not any till I come to *Maraguon*, though that a Boundary rather betwixt th^e and *Guiana*, than proper unto this alone. If any chance to come in our way, as we crosse the Country, we shall not passe them over without some remembrance. And so proceed we to the division of the Country, not into Provinces, or Nations, as in other places, but into *Presfettures*, or Captainships as the *Portugals* call them. Of which there are 13 in all, which we shall severally touch on as we trace the Coast, from the Province of *Rio de la Plata*, unto that of *Guiana*; that is to say,

1. The Captainship of *St. VINCENT* bordering on *Rio de la Plata*, inhabited by the most civil people of all *Brazil*. Chief Towns whereof 1. *Santos*, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, capable of good ships of burden, but distant from the Main three leagues. A Town of no more than 120 houses, yet the best of this *Presfetture*; beautified with a Parish Church, and two Convents of Fryers. Taken and held two months by *Sir Tho. Cavendish*, An. 1591. since that environed with a Wall, and fortified with two Castles. 2. *St. Vincents* better built, but not so well fitted with an Haven; of about 70 houses, and 100 Inhabitants. 3. *Itange*, and 4. *Cananea*, two open Burroughs, but capable of lesser Vessels. 5. *St. Paul*, upon a little Mountain, at the foot whereof run two pleasant Rivers, which fall not far off into the River of *Iniambu*. A Town of about 100 houses, one Church, two Convents, and a Colledge of *Jesuits*; neighboured by Mines of Gold found in the Mountains, called *Pernabiscaba*. 6. *St. Philips*, a small town on the banks of *Iniambu*, which there begins to enlarge it self; and palling thence falleth at the last in the River *Parana*, one of the greatest Tributaries to *Rio de la Plata*.

2. Of *RIO DE JANEIRO*, or the River of *January*, so called, because entred into that moneth by *John Diaz de Solis*, An. 1515. neglected by the *Portugals*, it was seized on by the *French* under the conduct of *Villegagnone*, employed herein by Admiral *Chastillon*, a great friend of the *Hugonets*, to whom it was intended for a place of Refuge (as *New England* afterwards for the like;) but within three years after their first coming thither (An. 1558) regained by the *Portugals* and the *French* put unto the sword. Places of most consideration in it, 1. *Collignia*, the Fort and Colome of the *French*, so named in honour of *Gaspar Colligni* (commonly called *Chastillon*) by whose encouragement it was founded. Situate on the Bay of the River *Janeiro*, which the *French* called *Ganabara*. 2. *St. Sebastians*, built at the mouth of the same Bay by the *Portugals*, after they had expelled the *French*, and fortified with four strong Bulwarks. 3. *Angra des Reys*, distant twelve leagues Westward from the mouth of the Bay; no long since made a *Portugal* Colonie. Besides these, there are two great Burroughs of the natural *Brazilians*, in which are said to be above 2000 Inhabitants.

3. Of the *HOLY GHOST* (*del Spiritu Santo*) one of the most fertile Provinces of all *Brazil*; well stored with Cotton-wool, and watered with the River *Parayba*, large and full of fish. The onely town of note in it, is *Spiritu Santo*, inhabited by about 200 *Portugals*. The chief building of it, a Church dedicated to *St. Francis* a Morallery of *Benedictines*, and a Colledge of *Jesuits*; the chief conveniency, a safe and commodious Haven, capable of the greatest Vessels.

4. Of *PORTO SEGURO*, the secure Haven, so called by *Capralis*, who first discovered it; when being tossed at Sea by a terrible tempest, he had here refreshed himself. Chief Towns hereof 1. *Porto Seguro*, built on the top of a white Cliff, which commands the Haven; of more Antiquity than *Fame*, of more fame than bignesse; as not containing fully 200 Families. 2. *Santa Cruz*, three leagues from the other; a poor town, with as poor an Harbour: the Patrimony and Inheritance of the Dukes of *Aveira*, in the Realm of *Portugal*. 3. *Santo Amaro*, or *St. Omers*, once of great note for making Sugars, for which use here were five *Ingenios*, or *Sugar Engines*: delerted by the *Portugals* for fear of the Salvages, against whom they had not power enough to make good the place; and the Sugars destroyed of purpose, that they might not come into the hands of the barbarous people.

5. Of *DES ILHEOS*, or of the *Istes*, so named from certain Islands lying against the Bay on which the principal town is seated, called also *Ilheos*, or the Island (with like *Analogie* as a Town of good note in *Flanders*, hath the name of *Insula*, or *Liste*) The town consisting of about 150. or 200 Families, situate on a little River, but neighboured by a great Lake of 12 leagues in compass (out of which that River doth arise;) full of a great but wholesome fish, which they call *Monates*, some of which are affirmed to weigh 28 pounds. This Colonie, much endangered by the *Guaymuri*, a Race of Salvages more Salvage than any of their fellows: who being driven out of their own Country fell into this *Presfetture*, which they had utterly destroyed; if some of *St. Georges* Reliques, as the *Jesuits* tell us (but I binde no man to believe it) sent by their General from *Rome*, An. 1581. had not stayed their fury, and given the *Portugals* the better.

6. Of *TODOS LOS SANTOS*, or *All Saints*, so called from a large Bay of that name, upon which it lieth; in breadth two leagues and an half, 18 fathom deep, and full of many little Islands: but flourishing and pleasant, and well stored with Cotton-wool. A Bay in which are many safe Stations and Roads for shipping, and therefore of great use and consequence in those furious Seas. Memorabile for the hardy Enterprize of *Peter Heyns*, a *Dutch man*, Admiral of the Navy of the *United Provinces*: who in the year 1627. seized on a Fleet of Spaniards, consisting of 26 slyd of ships (four of them being men of War) all lying under the protection of the Forts and Castles, built for the safety of that Bay. For thrusting in amongst them with his own ship onely (the rest not being able to follow) he so laid about him, that

th that having sunk the *Vice-Admiral*, he took all the rest, conditioning onely for their lives; notwithstanding all the shot which was made against him from the ships and Castles, and 42 pieces of Ordnance planted on the shore. Chief Towns hereof 1. *S. Salvador*, built on a little Hill, on the North side of the Bay, by *Thomas de Sousa*; adorned with many Churches, and Religious houes; and fortified (b. sides the Wall) with three strong Castles; the one called *S. Anthony*, the other *S. Philip*, and the third *Tapefipe*. Yet not so strong by reason of some Hills adjoining which command the Town, but that it was taken by the *Hollanders*, An. 1624. recovered by the *Spaniards* the next year after, and since lost again. 2. *Puripe*, more within the Land, four leagues from *S. Saviours*. 3. *Seregippe del Res*, a small Town, and seated on as small a River, but amongst many rich Pastures, and some veins of silver.

7. Of *FERNAMBUCK*, one of the richest *Prasellures* for *Tobacco*, *Sugar*, and the great quantity of *Brazil wood*, which is brought hence yearly for the *Diers*, in all this Countrey; but destitute of Corn, and most other necessaries, with which supplied from the *Cannaries*, and sometimes from *Portugal*. Chief Towns hereof 1. *Olinda*, the largest and best peopled of all *Brasil*: containing above 2000 persons; not reckoning in the *Church men*, nor taking the great number of *slaves* which they keep for their *Sugar-work* into the account: for whose use they have here eight *Parochial Churches*, five *Religious houes*, and some *Hospitals*. Situate near the sea-side, but so low even a piece of ground, as makes it not capable of a *Regular fortification*; the Haven being little, and not very commodious, but defended at the entrance by a well built Castle; and that well planted with *Brasse pieces*. Which notwithstanding, in the year 1595 the *Cattle* and the *Suburbs* along the Port (wherein they used to stow all their chief Commodities) were took by Capt. *James Lancaster*, and some few of the *English*; who having tarried in the Haven above a month, brought home with him eight of his own ships, four *French men*, and three *Hollanders* which came in by chance; all laden with the choicest Merchandise of *Brasil*, and *India*. 2. *Amatta de Brasil* ten miles from *Olinda*, the Inhabitants whereof live by selling the *Brazil wood*. 3. *S. Lawrence*, a well frequented Village, but as yet unwall'd. 4. *Poincur*, upon a River so named. 5. *Antonio de Cabo*, near the Cape of *S. Augustines*; both of good name for the great quantity of *Sugars* which are made in each. 6. *Garasu*, about five leagues from *Olinda*, inhabited for the most part by poor and *Mechanical people*; in the year 1632 when taken by the *Hollander*, and plant'd with a people of higher quality. This *Prasellure* belong'd formerly to the Earls of *Albuquerque* (a great house in *Spain*) is now wholly in the hands of the states of the *Provinces* united: the Town, of *Olinda* being took by them in the year 1629. the Port and all the *Avenues* unto it so strongly fortified, that they have hitherto enjoyed it.

8. Of *TAMARACA*, so called from an Island of that name, distant about five miles from *Olinda*; of no great note but for the Haven, and an impregnable Castle on the top of an Hill for defence thereof. Which when the *Hollanders* could not take, they built a strong Bulwark at the mouth of the Port, and so blocked it up, that it hath since been of no use to the *Spaniards*. This the least *Prasellure* in *Brasil*, but withall the ancientest; extend'd three leagues onely in length, and but two in breadth: the Patrimony of the Earls of *Monforte* in *Portugal* who received hence yearly, when entire, thirty thousand *Ducats*. But his Rents much diminished, if not quite inverted, since the losse of the Haven.

9. Of *PARAIBA*, so called from a River of that name (but by the *Spaniard* called *Domingo*) of small note herein. On the banks whereof standeth *Paraiba*, the chief Town of it, at the bottom of an Arm of the sea, about three leagues from the Main, but capable of pretty good ships to the very Town. The Town inhabited not long since by 500 *Portugals*, besides *Slaves* and *Negoes*. Not Walled, till they began to stand in fear of the *Hollanders*, on the losse of *Olinda*; but more secured by a strong Castle on the Promontory, called *Cabo Delo*, which the *Hollanders* have in vain attempted, than by any works within the Land. A Castle which acknowledgeth the *French* for the Founders of it, who for a while were possess'd of this Tract, and gave name to an adjoining Haven, called *Port Francois*: but outed by the *Portugal*, An. 1584. who have since held their footing in it, but with fear of the *Hollanders*; especially since their taking of a little Island lying over against them, called the Isle of *Noronha*.

10. Of *RIO GRANDE*, so called from the River *Pozeingi* (as the Natives term it) which the *Portugals* call *Rio Grande*, or the great River, not made a *Prasellure* till of late. For lying open, as it were, to the next Pretender, some of the *French* began to fix here, An. 1597. But the King of *Spain* not willing to have any such neighbour, commanded the Captain of *Paraiba*, to drive them thence; which was done accordingly. But then the *Salvages* beginning to rise up in Arms, the Captain of *Paraiba* was lain to seek aid from him of *Fernambuck*; by whose help having slain five thousand, and took three thousand of them, the rest became *Vassals* to the *Portugals*: who built here an impregnable Caste (which is all the footing they have in it) well manned and furnished with Ammunition and all other necessaries; very few *Portugals* except those of the Garrison, being yet come over.

11. Of *SILARA*, a late *Prasellure* also, in which the *Portugals* have no more than a Castle, with a dozen houes, or thereabouts, besides that of the Governour adjoining to it. So named from an Haven called *Silara*, but of no great note, and capable but of little Vessels. Of some trade in regard of the *Chrysolite*, *Cotton wood*, and some precious stones, found in the Countrey herabouts; and certainly would be of greater, if once the *Portugals* would be active and pursue the Conquest; here being great plenty of *Sugar-Canes*, but no works to make it.

12. Of

12. Of *MARAGNON*, an Island lying in the mouth of the great River so called, in the furthest parts of *Brasil* Northwards, and many leagues distant from *Siana*, the last of their *Præsitures*; the Country intervening not yet discovered, or otherwise made known unto us, than by the names of the Ports and Promontories found upon the *Coast*. An Island of a fruitful soil, if pains and husbandry were not wanting: affording naturally *Maize*, and a Root called *Maniõ*, both which the *Salvages* use for bread; good store of Cotton-wools, Saffron, *Brasil* wood, and the best *Tobacco* and in some places *Balm* and *Amber*. Watered with many fresh Rivers, and pleasant Springs: well-wooded both for Timber and *Fewel*; and in a word, blessed with so temperate an Aire (though so near the *Aequator*) that no place can be more commodious for the life of man. The people strong of body, healthy and long-lived without any *ballness*; industrious in their *Feather* works and *Manufactures* of Cotton; the *Women* curious in ordering their hair, fruitful in Child-bearing, and that till 80 years old and sometimes more. Both *Sexes* naked till their marriage; and then apparelled onely from the waste to their knees.

The Villages here of possessed by the Natives, consisted but of four great Houses; each of them two, or three hundred foot in length, and twenty, or thirty foot in breadth; so placed as they resembled a *Quadrangular* Cloyster: And in each house so many households, that commonly each of their Villages, or *Taves* (for so they called them) contained three hundred persons, and some twice that number: Of these were twenty seven in all, whose names I hold impertinent to be multered here: The total estimate of the people when the *French* came thither, amounting to 12000 souls. For the *French* trading in this Island, and carrying themselves courteously amongst the *Natives*, found them not unwilling to admit a *Colony* of that Nation, if sent over to them: by whose aide they might free themselves from all other *Pretenders* and be instructed in the Gospel. Accordingly a *Colony*, and four *Capuchin* Fryers, are sent over to them, *An* 1612. Some *Salvages* gained unto the Faith, and a strong *Caltic*, called *S. Lewis* commodiously built, and planted with 22 pieces of Ordnance; the effect of that *Voyage*. But long they had not reposed there when dis-seized by the *Portugals*, sent thither under the Conduct of *Hierome de Albuquerque*, *Anno* 1614. Who to the Castle of *S. Lewis*, which the *French* had built, added those of *S. Marie*, and *S. Francis*, planted two Villages in the Island by the names of *S. Andrew*, and *S. Jago*, and ever since have held it without molestation.

13. Of *PARA*, the most Northern *Præsiture* of *Brasil*, towards *Guiana*; so called from the River of *Para*, (supposed to be a branch of the River of *Amazons*) which runneth through it. The River at the mouth of it, two miles in breadth, and in the middle of the Channel fifteen fathoms deep: on the banks whereof (but on an higher ground than the rest) the *Portugals* have built the Castle of *Para*, in form *Quadrangular*, and well walled, except towards the River: the Country thereabouts inhabited by 300 *Portuguese*, besides the Garrison.

Now for the Fortunes of the whole, it never did acknowledge any one *Supream*. Divided into many Tribes, and each Tribe governed by their *Chiefs*, as in other Countreys. These Tribes so many, and the Muster of their names so uselesse, that I now forbear it. In this estate they lived when discovered first; but by whom first discovered, will not be agreed on. The *Spaniards*, to get some colour of a Title for the Crown of *Castile*, ascribe it to *John Pinõne*, and *Diego de Lepe*, two of their own Countrey; who as they say, had landed on it in the year 1500. before the coming of *Capralis*, though the same year also. The *Portugals* attribute the discovery of it to *Pedro Alvarez de Capralis*, sent by their King *Emmanuel* to the *East-Indies*; who being driven over hither from the Coast of *Guinea*, took possession of it, and as a Monument thereof, advanced a *Crosse*, giving the name of *Santæ Crucis*, or the *Holy Crosse*, to this new discovery. That name changed afterwards to *Brasil* from the abundance of that Wood (as it is conceived) which was found amongst them. Notice here of being given to the Court of *Portugal*, *Americus Vesputius* a Noble *Florentine*, *An* 1501. and after him *John de Empoli*, another of that Nation in the year 1503. were by *Emmanuel* employed in a further discovery. Who speeding fortunately in it, the *Portugals* did accordingly send over some *Plantations* thither. But a great controversie growing betwixt them and the *Spaniard*, to whether of the two it of right belonged: the *Spaniard* was content to yield it to the Crown of *Portugal*, though by the Bull, or Edict of Pope *Alexander* the sixt (by whom the whole undiscovered World was divided betwixt those two Kings) it seemed to fall within the Grant made to the Crown of *Castile*. Enjoyed by this *Emmanuel*, and the Kings succeeding till the death of *Sebastian* (which *Sebastian* the *Jesuits* look on as the Founder of all their Colleged in this Countrey) and by the *Spaniards* since the death of *Henry*, whose reign continued but a year) though in the name and right of the Crown of *Portugal*; that Nation being so prudently jealous of their interest in it, that they would suffer any of the Subjects of *Spain* to grow great amongst them. By them possessed entirely without any Rivals (I mean for so much of the Countrey as they had subdued) till of late years the *Hollanders* put in for a part; and got the *Præsitures* of *Fornanback*, and *Todos Los Santos* (or the Bay) by the Right of War. The rest with all the other Members of the Crown of *Portugal*, in the late Revolt of that Nation from the King of *Spain*, submitting unto *John* the 4th. of the house of *Bragance*; whom the *Portuguese* had made their King, *Anno* 1639.

O F G U I A N A.



GUIANA is bounded on the East with the Main *Atlantick*; on the West with the Mountains of *Peru*, or rather some undiscovered Countreys interposed betwixt them; on the North with the River *Orenoque*, and on the South with that of the *Amazons*. The reason of the name I finde not, unless it be so called from the River *Wia*, of which more anon.

It is situate on both sides of the *Line*, extended from the fourth Degree of *Southern*, to the eighth of the *Northern* Latitude. The Air, notwithstanding this situation under the *Equator*, affirmed to be temperate, the Eastern winds (which they call the *Brizes*) constantly blowing about Noon, and mitigating the extreme heats thereof by their cooler blasts. The Countrey towards the Sea side flat and level, the inland parts more mountainous and swelled with hills: in all places so adorned with Natures *Tapestrie*, the boughs and branches of the Trees never unclothed or left naked, fruit either ripe or green growing still upon them) that no Countrey in the world could be better qualified. The particular Commodities of it we shall see anon, when the particular parts hereof come into Discourse.

Of the People it is said in general, that they have amongst them no settled Government; and though they acknowledge some superiority in the *Chiefs* of their Tribes, yet it is only voluntary, as long and as little as they please. *Adultery* and *Murder*, which are only punishable, not otherwise expiated but by the death of the Offender. The richer sort have two or three Wives, and sometimes more; the poor but one, and hardly able to keep her: they that have more, and they who have but one, like jealous of them; and if they take them in *Adultery*, without any further ceremony or formalities of Law, they beat out their brains. Their wives, especially the elder, they use for *Servants*; and he which hath most such, is the greatest man. Without *Religion*, or any notion of a *Godhead*; not so far onwards on the way to the worship of the true God, as to be *Idolaters*: for though *Idolatry* be mistaken in the proper Object, it supposeth a *Deitie*; and they who have this Principle, That there is a God, have learned one, and not the least of the points of their *Catechism*. Their *Accompt* amongst themselves they keep with a bundle of sticks; which they diminish or increase according to the times of their contract. Their *Funerals* they solemnize with a *Feast*, but with such diversity in the deportment of both Sexes, that whiles the *Women* howl extremely, the *Men* perform the *Obsequies* with singing and excessive *drinking*; the one as improper for a *Feast*, as the other for a *Funeral*.

Rivers of most note in it, besides 1 *Orenoque*, and 2 the River of *Amazons*, and those rather boundaries betwixt this and the neighbouring Provinces, than proper thro this alone. 3 *Arrawari*, 4 *Conavini*, 5 *Casiparough*, or *Cassipare*, all falling into the same main *Atlantick*, betwixt the River of *Amazons* and *Wiapoco*: the last arising out of the Lake of the *Arachosi*, half a mile broad at the mouth or influx into the Sea, and but five spans deep. 6 *Wiapoco*, of which more hereafter. 7 *Wia*, 8 *Cajane*, 9 *Marwine*, 10 *Esquebe*, a River of twenty dayes journey long, betwixt *Wiapoco* and the River of *Orenoque* or *Raliana*.

The whole divided commonly into these four parts, 1 *Rio de las Amazonas*, or the River of *Amazons*, 2 *Wiapoco* or *Guiana* specially so called, 3 *Orenoque*, and 4 the Isles of *Ghiana*.

1. **RIO DE LAS AMAZONES**, or the River of *Amazons*, containeth that part of this Countrey which lieth along the tract of that famous River. The soil in some places dry and barren, in others fertile and productive of the choicest fruits. Full of large Woods, and in those Woods most sort of Trees which are to be found in *America*: One amongst others of most note, (and perhaps peculiar to *Guiana*) which they call the *Totock*; a tree of great balk, and as great a fruit; this lait as big as a mans head, and so hard withall, that when the fruit grows ripe and ready to fall, the people dare not go into the woods without an helmet or some such shelter over their heads, for fear of beating out their brains. The kernels of it, for the most part ten or twelve in number, have the taste of *Almonds*, and are said to be provocative in point of *Venerie*. Of which the Salvages have this by-word, *Pigne secke in Sacowe pingeon Totocke*; that is to say, Eat *Totock*, if thou wouldst be potent in the Acts of *Venus*. Here are also *Sugar canes* in some places; and the Plant called *Pira*, the taste whereof is said to be like *Strawberries*, *Claret-wine*, and *Sugar*.

The principal Inhabitants of this part of the Countrey, the *Tos*, *Cockettway*, *Patteeni*, *Tockianes*, *Tomoes*, and *Wackghanes* dwelling on the Continent; the *Maraons*, and *Arowians* possessed of the Islands. Towns of note I have met with none amongst them; though every house (most of them 150 foot in length, 20 in breadth, and entertaining at the least an hundred persons) might pass sufficiently for a Village. Yet they are safer housed than so, for otherwise their houses would afford them but little comfort in the overflowsings of the River, which drown all the Countrey: and therefore they betake themselves to the tops of trees, and there remain, like Birds, with their several families, till the waters be drawn in again, and the earth become more comfortable for habitation. Yet I find some of these their dwellings called by proper names, as 1 *Matarem*, 2 *Roikery*, 3 *Anarcaprock*, 4 *Haaman*, 5 *Womians*, and 6 *Cogemymne*. But I find nothing but their names, and enough of that.

F f f f f

The

The first Discoverer of this River and the parts adjoining, was *Orellana* the Lieutenant of *Gonzales Pizarro*, whom his brother *Francisco Pizarro*, then Viceroy of *Peru*, had made the Governour of *Quito*. Moved with the noyle of some rich Countreys beyond the *Andes*, he raised sufficient Forces, and passed over those *Mountains*; where finding want of all things for the life of man, they made a boat, and sent this *Orellana* to bring in provisions. But the River which he chanced into, was so swift of course, that he was not able to go back; and therefore of necessity to obey his fortune, in following the course of that strong water. Passing along by divers desolate and unpeopled places, he came at last into a Countrey planted and inhabited; where he first heard of the *Amazons* (by those *Salvages* called *Comapuyana*) of whom he was bidden to beware as a dangerous people: And in the end having spent his time in passing down this River from the beginning of *January* to the end of *August* 1540. he came at last into the Sea; and getting into the Isle of *Cubana*, sailed into *Spain*: the course of his voyage down the water he estimated at 1800 leagues (or 5400 *English* miles) but found no *Amazons* in his passage, as himself affirmed; onely some *masculine* women shewed themselves intermixt with the men, to oppose his landing; and in some places he found men with long hair like women; either of which might make these parts believed to be held by *Amazons*. But to proceed, arriving at the Coast of *Spain*, he got Commission for the conquest of the Countreys by him discovered; and in the year 1549. he took himself unto the service. But though he found the mouth of the River, one of them at least, he could never hit upon the Channel which brought him down, though attempted often. Which ill success, with the consideration of his losse both in time and fortunes, brought him to his grave; having got nothing but the honour of the first discovery, and the leaving of his name to that famous River, since called *Orellana*. The enterprize pursued, but with like success, by one *Pedro de Orta*, A.D. 1560. after which the *Spaniards* gave it over. And though the *English* and the *Hollanders* have endeavoured an exact discovery, and severally begun some Plantations in it, yet they proved as unfortunate as the others; their *Quarters* being beaten up by the neighbouring *Portugais*, before they were sufficiently fortified to make any resistance.

2. *WIAPOCO*, or *GUIANA* specially so called, taketh up the middle of this Countrey, on both sides of the River of *Wiapeco*, whence it hath his name. A River of a long course, but not passable, up the stream above 16 miles, by reason of a Cataract, or great fall from the higher ground: in breadth betwixt that Cataract and the *Estuarium*, about the tenth part of a mile; at the *Estuarium*, or in flux a whole mile at least, and there about two fathoms deep.

The Countrey on both sides of this River very rich and fertile; so natural for *Tobacco*, that it groweth to nine handfulls long. *Sugar-Canes* grow here naturally without any planting, and on the shrubs great store of *Cotton*, and the Dyce by some called *Orellana*. Plenty of *Fenion* in their Woods, and of *Fish* in their Rivers, their fields well stored with Beasts, which themselves call *Moyres*, in shape and use resembling Kine, but without any horns. The people generally of a modest and ingenious countenance; Naked, but would wear cloaths, if they had them, or knew how to make them. Their bread is made of a Plant called *Cassavi*, of which also being dried and chewed, and then strained through a wicker-veffel, they make a kinde of drink in colour like new Ale, but not so well tasted, and of lesse continuance. The greatest part of their food is *Fish*, which they intoxicate with a strong-scented wood, and so take them up as they lie floating on the top of the water. Much troubled with a Worm like a *Flea*, (by the *Spaniards* called *Nignas*) which get under the Nails of their *Toes*, and multiply there to infinite numbers, and the no lesse torture of the *Patient*, without speedy prevention: No better remedy found out, than to pour Wax melting hot on the place affected; which being pulled off, when tis cold, draws the *Vermin* with it, sometimes 800 at a pull. The *Women* of such easie child-birth, that they are delivered without help, and presently bring the Child to his Father (for they have so much natural modesty as to withdraw from company upon that occasion) who washeth it with water, and painteth it with several colours, and so returneth it to the Mother.

Rivers of note here are very many; no Countrey under Heaven being better watered, nor fuller of more pleasant and goodly streams. The names of some of them on both sides of the *Wiapeco* we have had before: the chief of which I take to be *Wia*, affirmed to be of a long course, a goodly River all the way, and at the mouth thereof to be large and broad; which passing through the heart of the Countrey, in the fourth degree and 40 minutes of Northern Latitude, may possibly occasion both the whole, and and this part more specially to be called *Wiana*, and by the *Dutch*, who cannot pronounce the *W*, *Guyana*. Certain I am that by the name of *Wiana* I have found it written in approved Authours. But what need further search he made after lesser Rivers, (which will offer themselves to us of their own accord) when we have a Lake to passe over like a Sea for bignesse, (*magnam famulum, & vastam instar maris*, as my Author hath it) by the *Taos*, or *Jaos* called *Raponowin*, by the *Caribes* (the old Inhabitants of this Countrey) *Pavimen*: Situate about a dayes journey from the River *Essequibo*; and neighboured by the great and famous Citie *Manoa*, which the *Spaniards* call *El Dorado* (or the Golden Citie) from the abundance of Gold, in Coyne, Plate, Armour, and other Furniture, which was said to be in it. The greatest Citie, as some say, not onely of *America*, but of all the World. For *Diego de Ordas*, one of the Companions of *Cortez* in his *Mexican* Wars, and by him condemned for a mutiny, put into a Boat alone without any victual, and so cast off to seek his fortune; affirmed at his return, that being taken by some of the *Guanians*, and by them carried to their King, then residing at *Manoa*, he entered the Citie at high-noon, travelled all the rest of that day, and the next also untill night, before he came to the Kings Palace; but then he saith that he was led blind-fold all the way: And therefore possibly enough this Citie might be no such miracle as the story makes it; *Don Diego* being either abused by the reports of the

the *Salvages*, or willing to abuse the world with such empty fictions. For though the *Spaniards* and the *English* have severally fought, and that with incredible diligence to find out this City, yet none of them have hitherto had the fortune to fall upon it, So that I fear it may be said in the Poets language,

— Et quod non invenis usquam,
Esse putes usquam — i. e.

That which is no where to be found,
Think not to be above the ground.

Nor is there much more credit to be given unto his *Relations* of the great Court kept here by one of the *Ingas*; who being loofhook, one of the younger Brethren of *Atabaliba* the last King of *Peru*, at the conquest of that Kingdom with many thousands of his Followers came into this Country, and subduing the *Caribes*, erected here a second *Peruvian* Monarchy. For besides that *Atabaliba* had no brethren but *Guscar* and *Mango* who both died in *Peru*, how improbable must it needs appear, that this *Guianian* King, knowing so well the thirst of the *Spaniards* after Gold, would either suffer him to return and disclose the secrets of his State; or send him away loaded with Gold, as tis said he did; Who sheweth his Treasure to a Thief, doth deserve to lose it. And therefore letting pass these dreams of an *El Dorad*, let us descend to places of less *Magnificence*, but of greater reality. Amongst which I reckon 1 *Caripo*, most memorable for a Colony of *English* there planted by Captain *Robert Harcourt*, An. 1608. situate on the banks of the *Wiapoco*, near the mouth thereof, on the advantage of a Rock, and that Rock so difficult of access, that they feared no danger from an Enemy. The *Ayr* so found and answerable to the constitution of an *English* body, that of 30 which were left there for three years together, there dyed but six, and those six rather by misfortune, and some cross accident, than by any diseases. 2 *Gomeribo*, on the top of an hill near the mouth of the Bay of *Wiapoco*, possessed awhile by some *Hollanders*, but soon deserted. 3 *Moyemon*, a Volage of the *Paragoti*, on the banks of the River *Maramina*. 4 *Crevinay*, on the other side of the same River, possessed by the *Caribes*: the King of the first (for each Tribe had its several Princes) being named *Maperitaka*, affirmed to be a vertuous man, and kind to strangers; of the later, *Minapa*. 5 *Tanparamunen*, about an hundred Leagues from the mouth of that River. And 6 *Moresbego*, four days journey from the other: both possessed by the *Caribes*. The King, or *Cacique* of those last, at Captain *Harcourts* being there (of which time we speak) named *Aremista*, affirmed to have a skin like a piece of *Buff*.

The principal Families of this part, besides the *Taos*, or *Jagos*, and the *Maraons* spoken of before, who possess almost all the Sea-coasts of this Country, are said to be *Arwacca*, the *Sapayey*, the *Mayos*, and the *Aracouri*; of different Languages, and Customs, though near neighbours unto one another. Originally inhabitants of the Island of *Trinidad*, and the River of *Orenoque*: whence driven by the *Spaniards* they came into this Tract, and beating the old Inhabitants, whom they call by the common name of *Caribes*, higher into the Country, possessed themselves of the Sea-shores, and the parts adjoining: each Tribe or Family being governed by its several Chief, as before was intimated. The *Netherlanders* for a time had some footing in it, but they quickly left it; endeavouring nothing more in the time of their short stay amongst them, than to make the People disaffected to the *English*; of whose pretensions to these parts, and designs to plant them they had good Intelligence. And so much was confided by some of the Natives, when they had found by good experience and acquaintance, how much the *English* were abused in those mis-reports. Afterwards in the year 1604, Captain *Charles Leigh* set Sail from *Woolwich* on the *Thames*, and in *May* fell upon the River of *Wiapoco*, where he was kindly entertained, gratified with an House and Garden, and his Aide craved against the *Caribes* and their other Enemies. He took possession of the Country in the name of King *James* and the Crown of *England*; and caused the River of *Wiapoco* to be called (by his own name) *Caroligh*: but that name ended with his life, and that shortly after, he dying in his return on Ship-board. The design went forward notwithstanding, and in the year 1608, an *English* Colony is brought hither by Captain *Harcourt*, a new possession taken in the name of King *James*, the Colony planted at *Carpo* before mentioned. The Company it is here searched into by that Noble Gentleman, than ever formerly by any, or by many since. After three years, the Colony wanting its supply, returned home again: the Plantation never it see pursued, though by some projected. Yet to this are these *Salvages* beholding to the *English* Nation, that as they did defend them at their being there against the *Caribes*, so at their going off they taught them the use of Arms, and put them into a posture of defence: enabling them thereby to preserve themselves against all their Enemies.

3. *O R E N O Q U E*, or the Province of the River of *Orenoque* comprehendeth the North parts of *Guiana*, lying upon and towards the Banks of that famous River of which we have already spoken. The Country very rich and pleasant, consisting of large Plains, many miles in compass, adorned with the embrodery of Flowers, and unknown Plants, exceeding pleasant to the eye; and sometimes intertized with Hills, reported to be furnished with rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The Rivers liberally stored with fish, and the *Forrests* both with Beasts and Fowls. No Country in *America*, not *Peruvia* felt, find to be comparable to it for abundance of Treasure. Some also add a whole Mountain of *Chrysell* to be seen afar off from *Winnacapo*: and tell us (but in generall terms) of more goodly Cities than elsewhere in all *Peruvia*, but neither the *Spaniards* nor the *English* could ever see them, though they universally searched into most parts of this Country.

The People, as of several Nations, so of several Natures: The *Capuri*, and *Macuroes*, for the most part *Carpenters*, live by making *Canoas* or Boats, which they sell into *Guiana* for Gold, and to *Trinidad* for *Tobacco*, in the immoderate taking whereof they exceed all Nations. When a *Cacique* or Commander dyeth, they make great lamentation; and after the flesh is putrified and fallen from the bones, they take up the *Skeleton*, and hang it up in the house where he dwelt, decking his skull with *Feathers* of all colours, and hanging gold Plates about the bones of his arms and thighs. Of the *Tivitivas* dwelling upon some of the Northern branches, it is affirmed by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, that they are a goodly and valiant People, and to have the most manly and most deliberate speech of any Nation in the World. A People which eat of nothing that is let or fown: the children of *Dame Nature*, and therefore will not be beholding for their lively-hood unto *Art*, or *Industry*; using the tops of the *Palmito Tree* for Bread; Fish, *Dier*, and *Swines-flesh*, for the rest of their sustenance. The *Afawy*, *Sayma*, *Wikeri*, and *Arozas*, affirmed to be as black as *Negroes*, but with smoother hair: And to use *Arrows* dipt in so strange a poyson, as doth not only bring death, but death with most unspeakable torments, especially if the wounded party be permitted to drink. Of the *Aryvaca* of this Tract I finde nothing singular, but that when any of their Kings or *Caciques* die, their wives and neerest of the kindred beat their bones to powder, and mingle it with their drink like *Spice*.

Places of most importance in it (for to speak any thing particularly of those many Rivers which fall into the *Orenoque*, were an endless labour) 1 *Comolaba*, on the South of *Orenoque*, but somewhat distant, in which they keep some Annual Fairs for the sale of *women*. One of our *English* men, left by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1595. affirmeth that he bought eight of them (the eldest not above eighteen) for a half-penny red-hatted knife, which he brought from *England*: But withall telleth us for his credit that he gave them to some *Salvages* of his acquaintance. 2 *Morequito*, a known Port upon some branch of the *Orenoque*; of much use to the *English* in their first Discovery of these parts. 3 *Wenicapora*, so called from another branch of that River bearing this name; from whence was shewed an high Hill said to be of *Chrysalis*, but so far off, that it was thought better to believe than to go and see. Others report of this Mountain that above it there is a mighty River, which falling down this *Catsracl* on the lower grounds, makes a terrible noise, as if 1000 Bells were knocked one against another. And possible enough it is, that this great fall of water discerned far off, may (with the help of sun shine) carry some resemblance of a *Chrysalis* Mountain. 4 *S. Thome*, situate on the Main Channel of the River *Orenoque*, a Town of 140 houses, stretched out in length for half a mile, but slightly built, a Parish Church in the midst of it, and at the West end a Convent of *Franciscan* Friars. The only Town of all *Guiana* possessed by the *Spaniards*; not fortified till against the last coming of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1617. but taken by him at that time, and since that by the *Hollanders*, An. 1629. though by both quitted not long after, it returned to the *Spaniards*.

The several Nations of this Tract have been named before, Discovered first by *Diego de Ordaz*, Anno 1531, furnished with a Patent for the conquest of it by *Charles* the first. But not hating on the right Channel, or otherwise not able to overcome the difficulties which lay before him, he returned to *Spain*: effecting nothing but the opening of the way to others. Followed herein by *Hieron de Ortal*, Anno 1533. and after by *Herrera*, who proceeded further than the others, Anno 1536. and finally by *Consalvo Ximenez de Quelada* and *Antonio Berreo* with far better fortune; who beginning their journey from the *New Realm of Granada* in the search of *Guiana*, fell casualy into this great River, as *Orellana* did before into that of the *Amazons*. But yet not perfectly discovered till the year 1595. in which Sir *Walter Raleigh* having taken Prisoner this *Antonio Berreo*, and learning of him the success of his Expedition, resolved upon the undertaking: and searched so far into the Country by the course of this River, that some have since called it *Raliana*. The business followed the next year (after his return) by Captain *Lawrence Keyms*, employed by *Raleigh* in that service, who at his coming found the Country possessed by the *Spaniards*, by whom 20 or 30 of the moveable houses of the *Salvages* had been laid together like a Town; and all the *Natives*, who wished well to the *English*, dispersed and scattered. So that without any other effect of his journey, than the finding out the true mouth of the *Orenoque* (which he first discovered) he set sail for *England*. In the mean time it had been moved at the Court, that a Colony of *English* should be planted there, and some proportionable force sent over to make good the Action. But the motion upon good advice rejected, first in regard of the distance of it from the main body of our strength: and 2ly. because the *Spaniards* bordering near upon it, might easily call out small Forces and make the enterprise dishonourable to the *English* Nation, who had then the better of him in the point of Honourable Achievements. It was permitted notwithstanding unto private Adventurers to try their Fortunes on it, without engaging of the State: whereupon followed the Voyages of *Leigh*, and *Harcourt*, before spoken of. But they not being able to go thorow with so great a business, let it fall again. And so it rested till the last unfortunate Voyage of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, licensed by Commission under the great Seal to search into some *Mines* of Gold and Silver, which he was credibly informed of when he was in this Country. A design followed with great hopes, by the *Undertakers*, most of them being persons of honour, and well attended: but so unfortunate in the issue (the *Spaniards* being made acquainted with it before his coming) that at the taking of *S. Thome*, he lost his own Son, and a great part of his Forces; and after his return (not able with the residue to make good his ground against the Enemy) was executed on a former Attaindure, in the old Palace of *Westminster*, Octob. 29. Anno 1618. Of whom I cannot choise but note what is said by *Camden Clarentieux*, in his *Annals*: *Sic erat unquam suis laudato studio & Regionis remissis d. legendi, & Nivalem Angliæ gloriæ promovendi.* And to I leave him to his rest in the bed of peace.

4. *THE ISLANDS* which properly are accounted of as parts of *Guiana*, lie either scattered on the shore, in the mouths, or bodies of the greater Rivers: some of them not inhabited, others of no name; and none at all of any reckoning. Onely the Isle of 1. *Trinidado*, and 2. *Tabago*, are of some esteem: which though somewhat further off from the shores of this Countrey, yet being that of *Trinidado* lieth in the mouth of the *Orenoque*, and that both of them with *Guiana* pass: but for one *Presfclure*, or *Provincial Government*, we shall describe them in this place.

1. *TRINIDADO*, or *Insula S. Trinitatis*, lieth at the mouth of the River *Orenoque* over against *Paria*, from which separated by a *Frieth*, or *Strait*, by *Columbus*, who first discovered it, called *Boca del Drago*, or the *Dragons mouth*, because of the dangerousness of the passage. Extended from the ninth to the tenth Degree of Northern Latitude; the most Southern Angle of it, called *Punta del Gallo*, as that on the North-East *Punta de Galera*. The *Frieth*, or *Strait*, but three miles over, yet made more narrow by the interposition of four, or five little Islands, which the Sea breaketh through with great violence, leaving onely two entrances for shipping into the Golf, called the *Golf of Paria*. The length hereof 25 leagues, the breadth 18. of a cloudy and unhealthy aire, but a fertile soyl, abundantly well stored with such commodities as are of the natural growth of *America*, viz. *Maize*, *Sugar-Canes*, *Cotton wool*, and the best kinde of *Tobacco*, much celebrated formerly by the name of a *Pipe of Trinidado*. Here is alio a sufficiency of Fruits and Cattel for the use of the *Natives*; and here and there some veins of Gold, and other Metals: such store of *Pitch*, that innumerable ships might be laden with it; but that it is conceived to be unfit for the calking of ships, because it softneth in the sun. The place in which it groweth, by the *Spaniards* called *Terra de Brea*, by the *Natives* *Pichen*.

The people of the same nature and disposition with the other *Americans*: distinguished into several Tribes, but most of them reduced under the power of two petit Princes. But the greatest part of the Inhabitants, to avoid the Tyranny of the *Spaniards*, forsook their Countrey, and carried over into *Guiana*, where before we found them. The chief Town of it called *S. Josephs*, situate on the South-side of the Island, on the banks of a little River which the *Natives* call *Carone*, the ordinary residence of the Governour, who hath under him besides this Island the Provinces of *Guiana* and *El Dorado*: for so go his titles) yet a small Town, consisting but of 40 houses, when it was taken, An. 1595. by Sir *Walter Raleigh*: *Antonio Berreo* the Governour of it being then made prisoner, who furnished his taker with many notions (and some meerly fabulous) towards the discovery of *Guiana*.

This Island first discovered by *Christopher Columbus* in his third voyage, An. 1497. was by him called *La Trinidad*, it may be with some referrence to the form hereof, shooting into the Sea with three *Points* or *Promontories*. Nothing else memorable in the fortunes and story of it, but what is touched upon before.

2. *TABAGO* lieth on the North-East of *La Trinidad*, from which 8 miles distant: full of safe Harbours for the bignesse, watered with 18 little Rivers, and well stored with Woods; amongst which some *Palmito* Trees, some like that of the *Brazil wood*, others not elsewhere to be found. Of Fowl and Fish sufficient to maintain it self. Now called *New Walcheren*, with referrence to an Island of that name in *Zealand*, by some of the *Low Country-men*, who begin to plant there.



O F
P A R I A.



PARIA is bounded on the East with *Guiana*, and the Islands in the mouth of the *Orenoque*; on the West with the *Golf*, or Bay of *Venezuela*, and part of the new Realm of *Granada*; on the North, with the main *Atlantick Ocean*, or *Mare del Noort*; and the Countreys lying on the South not discovered hitherto.

It took this name from a mistake of the *Spaniards* (as *Pern*, and *Juchisan* on the like) who asking, as all men do, the names of those new Regions which they discovered, and pointing to the Hills afar off, were answered *Paria*, that is to say, *high Hills*, or Mountains (for here begins that ledge of Mountains which are thence continued for the space of 3000 miles, to the Streets of *Atacellane*) and so hath it ever since held the name of *Paria*. By some Writers it is also called *Novus Andalusis*; but I adhere unto the former.

The nature of the soyl and people being very different, will be more properly considered in the several parts: The whole divided into the Continent and the Islands; which with their subdivisions, may be branched into these particulars, viz. 1. *Cumana*. 2. *Venezuela*. 3. *S. Margarita*. 4. *Cubagna*; and 5. the lesser Islands.

1. *CUMANA* hath on the East the *Golf of Paria*, and the River *Orenoque*; on the West *Venezuela*: on the North and South bounded as before. So called from *Cumana*, one of the Rivers of it; on the banks whereof some Dominican Fryers (who first set footing in this Countrey) built themselves a *Monastrie*; that name communicated afterwards unto all the rest of this Tract.

It is extended East and West to the breadth of 110 leagues; the length thereof from North to South, said to be 400. But there is little of it known, and lesse of it planted by the *Europeans*; except some places near the Sea: there being no part of all *America*, the description whereof hath come so imperfectly to our hands, as they have of this. For except it be the names of some *Bays*, or *Promontories*, and of two, or three most noted Rivers, there is not much that doth require our consideration.

The Countrey, for so much as hath been discovered, neither rich nor pleasant; and consequently the lesse looked after: covered with shrubs, and overgrown with unprofitable briers and bushes. Heretofore famed for *Pearl-fishing*, all along the Coast, from the *Golf of Paria* to that of *Venezuela*, called therefore *Costa de las Perlas*; but that gainfull trade hath long since failed it. Now onely of esteem for a vein of most excellent *Salt*, found near the Promontory of *Araya*, and the Bay of *Cariaco*: gathered and digged up thereabouts in great abundance, and yet never diminishing. The parts adjoining take from hence the name of *Salina*; the Promontorie bordering on the East, called *Boca del Drago*, the title, or appellation of *Cape Salinus*. Of some strange Creatures in this Countrey, as the beast called *Capa*, the soles of whose feet are like a shoe; a kinde of Hog, which lives altogether upon Ants; or *Pismires*; *Parrots*, and *Bats*, of more than ordinary greatnesse, I forbear to speak.

Of the people I finde nothing singular, except it be, that having plenty of good fruits, as of fish and fesh, they use themselves to a far worse dyet, feeding on *Hyssecches*, *Bats*, *Spiders*, *Grashoppers*, *Worms*, *Lice*, and such other *Vermin*. In other things they seem to have a mixture of all ill customs used amongst the *Salvages* of *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*; as multitudes of *Wives*, prostituting these *Wives* for the first night lodging, to the *Piacos*, or *Priests*; and for any alter, to their *Guefts*; taking great pains to black their Teeth, and putting strange colours on their bodies instead of Garments: high-minded, treacherous, & revengfull; accustomed to the use of poysoned Arrows, which they evenom with Snakes blood, and other mixtures. In one thing onely different from the rest of their neighbours, which is the fencing of their Grounds, or Orchards with a *Cotton-thread*, as high as ones Girdle; and an opinion which they have, that whosoever breaketh it, or goes over, or under it, shall die immediately. More safe in that persuasion, than by brazen Walls.

Rivers of most note, though of little, 1. *Rio de Canoas*. 2. *Rio de Neveri*. 3. *Cumana de Bardones*. The chief Havens, or Roads for shipping, 1. *Maximo*. 2. *S. Foy* And 3. that called *Cumencagea*. The places of most consideration, 1. *Cumana*, a Colonie of *Spaniards*, on the bank of the River of that name; but distant about two miles from the Sea, on which it hath a safe and convenient Harbour; the Town so hedged about with Woods, that nothing can be seen of it till one come into it, except it be the Governours house, seated upon the top of a lofty Mountain. 2. *S. Jago*, a strong Fortresse built by the *Spaniards* for defence of the Salt Lake, or *Salinus*, in the year 1622. on some intelligence that the *Hollanders* had a purpose to take them from him; fortified by the rules of Art, and planted with 30 pieces of Ordnance, the one half of brass. 3. *S. Michael de Neveri*, on the River so called, a Fort of the *Spaniards*. 4. *Guamba*, a Village of the *Natives*.

The Countrey first discovered in the third voyage of *Christopher Columbus*; but the possession of it was first taken by two *Dominicans*; who out of a Religious zeal to plant the Gospel in these parts founded themselves a little *Cell* in the place where the Burrough of *Cumana* was after built, Anno 1512. and doubleesse had sped very well in their holy purpose, if some covetous *Spaniards* had not treacheously seized upon one of the *Chiefs* of their *Tribes*, and carried him with his Wife and Train into *Spanish* bondage.

For

For this the poor *Monks* suffered death; I may call it *martyrdom*; their death revenged by *Alfonso de Ojeda*, Anno 1520. and he not long after slain by the *Salvages*, who also at the same time destroyed two Convents of *Dominicans* and *Franciscan* Friars, which had been founded in the year 1518. A second force sent hither under *Gonzalvo de Ocampo*, wasteth a great part of the Country, beheads one of their Kings, and hangs some of his people. But that strength being withdrawn, or defeated also, *Diego de Castellon* is sent over by the Council resident in *Hispaniola*, to secure the possession of the Country by whom the Castle first, and after the Burrough of *Cumana*, was built and planted. Some other attempts there were for a further conquest, but they proved nothing but attempts; except the building of the Castle of *S. Michael de Neveri*, by *Hierome of Orta*, and the discovery of some of the in-land Provinces 150 leagues from the Sea-side, by *Antonio Sedeno*, An. 1537. of which nothing followed, but the Registering of that tedious march.

2. *VENEZUELA* is bounded on the East with *Cumana*; on the West with the Bay of *Venezuela*, the Lake of *Maracaybo*, and the new Realm of *Granada*. So called by *Alfonso de Ojeda*, one of the first Discoverers of it, An. 1599. because he found a Burrough of some of the *Salvages* situate in the middle of the waters, to which was no passage but by boat: the word importing as much as *Listle Venice*.

It is in length from East to West 130 leagues; in breadth where broadest about 80. The soyl plentiful of all sorts both of Fruit and Grain; the Country so replenished with all kind of Cattel, and excellent Pastures to maintain them, that the neighbouring Nations call it by the name of the *Granaria*. Such store there goeth from hence of Wheaten meal, *Biscoll*, Cheese, Hogs flesh, Ox-hides, and Cloath of Cotton ready made, as very well deserves that title. Here is also very great plenty of Fish, Wilde beasts for hunting, *Mines* of Gold and other Metals; besides an infinite deal of *Sarcaparilla* sent to *Europe* yearly.

The people of the same nature and disposition with those of *Cumana*, with whom they do participate in all points of that *Character*. The Women (which was there omitted) trained up to ride, run, leap, and swim, as well as the men; to till the Land, and look to the business of the house, whilst the men hunt, or fish, to bring in provision. They count it a great part of beauty; to have very thick thighs; which they effect, by binding their legs hard below the knee, from their very Childhood. Shameless enough till married, after more reterved; though rather for fear of a divorce, than for love of modesty.

Rivers of note I meet with none; instead of which many convenient Harbours and spacious Bays. The chief, that called *Golfo triste*, from some shipwracks, or the like misfortune hapning to the Name of it. 2. The Bay of *Coro*, or *Venezuela*, large and spacious, which by a *Frieth*, or Strait of hal. a league over, receiveth the tribute of. 3. The great Lake called the Lake of *Maracaybo*, by the Spaniards called *Lago de Nuestra Señora*, or our *Ladies Lake*, in compass about 80 leagues; on the banks whereof dwell many Nations of the *Salvages*, and into which there falleth a River from the Realm of *Granada*, by which the two Provinces maintain commerce with one another.

Places of most importancem in it, 1. *Maracaybo*, the furthest Port upon the East, and one of the best on all this Coast; in which the Spaniards of *Cubagna* had once a Garrison, under colour of defending the Country against the *Salvages* but in plain truth to use it for an opportunity, to seize upon their persons, and carry them away for *Slaves*. Those parts hereby unpeopled, or but meanly populous. 2. *Venezuela*, the most Western Town of all the Province, commonly called *Coro* situate in the Latitude of 11 Degrees; built on the Sea, where it hath an Haven on each side; the one spacious, but not safe; the other safe enough, but not very spacious. But being built in a sweet and healthy aire, and neighboured by the richest soyl of all the Country, it hath been long the ordinary seat of the Governour, and the See of a *Bishop* (Suffragan to the Arch. bishop of *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*.) Once suddenly surprized by the *English*, An. 1595. and burnt to ashes, but as suddenly repaired again. 3. *Caravalleda*, or *Nuestra Señora de Caravalleda*, 80 leagues from *Coro* towards the East, seated upon the Sea near an unlate Haven, and defended from assault by the Castle of *Caracas*, so called from the name of the *Tribe* in which it standeth. Near unto which the Hills arise to so great an height, that they seem to equal the Pike of *Tenariffe* so much talked of. 4. *S. Jago de Leon*, in the same tribe of the *Caracas*, took by the *English* the same year. 5. *Nova Valentia*, 25 leagues from *S. Jago de Leon*, and from *Coro* 60. 6. *New Xeres*, lately built, fifteen leagues on the South of *New Valentia*. 7. *Nova Segovia*, one league only from *New Xeres*; situate on the banks of *Baraquicemiti*, the most noted River of this tract. 8. *Tucuyo*, in the Valley so called; not very large, but plentifully loaded with rich *Sugar-Canes*, for which some *Sugar-works*, or *Ingenios* are here lately built. 9. *Truxillo*, or *Nuestra Señora de la Paz*, eight leagues on the South of the great Lake of *Maracaybo*, on which the Inhabitants hereof have a Village which belongs unto it, where they hold a *Fallorie* for the sale of their wares. 10. *Laguna*, on the bottom of the Lake it self; not else observable but for the multitude of *Tjgers* which do haunt about it.

This Country discovered by *Columbus*, and named by *Alfonso de Orta*, as before is said, was first pretended to for Neighbourhoods sake, by the Spaniards planted in *Cubagna*. Afterwards *John de Ampere*, by order from the Council resident at *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, was Employed in the Discovery of it, Anno 1527. But *Charles* the first having taken up great sums of money of the *Vesperi* a wealthy Family of *Augsburg*, pawned this Country to them; by whom *Ambrosius Alfinger* was sent with 400 foot and 80 horie, to take possession. But he and his successors in that employment, not minding so much the Conquest as the spoyl of the Country; the Council of *Domingo* undertook the business once again; and

in the year 1545. sent over one *John de Caravayal*, who treading in the steps of the *Germans*, or rather outgoing them in all sorts of Rapine, was outed on a second order by one *John Perez de Tolosa*, by whom the Province was reduced into some good order. In the year 1550. the *Negroes*, brought hither in great multitudes out of *Africk*, began to mutiny; but their Design discovered, and themselves all slain. Peace and contentment following after all these troubles, the Countrey was in little time so thoroughly planted, and the Natives so encouraged in their several Tribes, that notwithstanding the restrictions made by the *Germans* and *Spaniards*, here were reckoned not long since above 100000 of the *Salvages*, not numbering those above fifty or under eighteen years of Age; who by an Order of the Council of *Spain* for these parts of *America*, are exempt from Taxes.

3. *MARGARITA* is an Island situate over against the *Salina* or Salt-Lake in *Cumana's* from the Main-land whereof it is distant about seven Leagues. So called from the abundance of Pearls which the *Spaniards* found at the first Discovery, which the *Latinists* call *Margaritas*, and from them the *Spaniards*. Which though it signifie no other than the Vulgar or common Pearl, yet here were also store of those of the greater estimate, such as the *Romans*: by the figure of *Antiphrasis* called *Uniones*, because they always grew in couples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indivisi*, saith *Plinie's* *unde nomen Unionum scilicet Romanæ imposuere delicia.*

The Isle affirmed to be 16 Leagues in length, and six in breadth; situate under the 11. Degree of Northern Latitude. Well stored with Pearls upon the Shores, when first discovered; but even then when most plentifully stored with that Commodity, she had not water of her own to quench her thirst, compelled to fetch it from *Cumana*. Otherwise plentiful enough both of *Mice*, and Fruits. The People obsequiously servile to their Lords, the *Spaniards*; so long accustomed unto bondage, that it is now grown another nature. Places of most importance in it, 1 *Monpater*, in the East corner of the Island, a Fort of the *Spaniards*, built for securing their rich Trade of Pearl fishing, and to defend their ships which lie there at Anchor: within the command whereof is a little Burrough, and the house of the Governour. 2 *El valle de Santa Luzia*, two Leagues from the Sea, a *Spanish* Colony. 3 *Maquinao*, the chief Village of the *Natives*.

This Island first discovered in the third Voyage of *Columbus*, Anno 1498. grew suddenly into great esteem, by reason of the rich Pearl fishing, which they found on the shores thereof. And in regard the *Natives* were so ready to betray their Treasures (of which themselves made little reckoning) they found more favour from the *Spaniards*, and obtained more liberties from the King, than the rest of the *Salvages*. Inasmuch that the *Spaniards* either could not or would not compel them to dive into the Sea for Pearls but bough *Negro Slaves* from *Guinea*, and the Coasts of *Africk*, whom they enforced with great torments to dive unto the bottom of the Sea, many times seven or eight Fathom deep, to bring up the shells, in which that Treasure was included: where many of them were drowned, and some maimed with *Sharks*, and other Fishes: But that rich Trade is much diminished of late, if it fail not quite. The cause thereof to be imputed to the insatiable avarice of the *Spaniards*, so greedy upon Pearl, that they destroyed the very Seed, and making gain of whatsoever they could meet with, for a little present profit lost the hopes of the future. The Island since less famous, and not much frequented. Visited to its cost in the year 1601. by the *English* under Captain *Parker*, who received here 500. l. in Pearls for the ransom of Prisoners; and took a ship which came from the Coast of *Angola*, laden with 370 *Negroes*, to be sold for *Slaves*.

4. *CUBAGNA* is an Island lying betwixt *Margarita* and the Promontory of *Aroya* upon the Continent; from the first distant but one League, from the other six; it self in compass about three. Rich on the shores, by the abundance of Pearls which were found about them, but very hegerly on the Land. Destitute both of grafs and water, by consequence of Cattel also, except only *Conies*, and but few of those. So that like many a Gallant who spend all upon the back, and nothing on the belly, she had her out-side laced with Pearls, but within nothing to be found but want and hunger. Their bread and water brought them out of other Countries; and their Fruits too, if they desired to have any here being very few Trees, and those most of *Guyayacan*. But so abundant in this Treasure, that the Kings Fifels for many years amounted to 15000 *Ducats* yearly out of this poor Island.

In this respect it was pretiently resorted to, and possessed by the *Spaniards*, who planted here a Colony which they called *New Cadix*: and grew in short time unto so great power, that they made themselves Masters of the Port of *Maracapana Venezuela*, one of the best upon those Seas. But in the year 1521. hearing that the *Salvages* of *Cumana* had destroyed the Convent of *Franciscans* on the opposite Shore, they cowardly forsook the Island, and fled to *Hispaniola*. Sent back again by the Council there, under the conduct of *James de Castellon*, by whom the Town was made more beautifull and strong than ever formerly. In great esteem as long as the Pearl fishing did continue; now, with that decayed. Yet still the Island doth deserve some consideration, for a Fountain on the East part of it neer unto the Sea: continuing, though the Pearls be gone; which yieldeth a *Bituminous* substance like oyl, Medicinable for diseases, and is found two or three Leagues off, floating on the sea: more profitable for the good of Mankind, and more easily found, than the Pearls which sunk unto the bottom, and maintained our pride.

Four miles from hence, but appendant to it, lieth a little Island called *Coche*, three miles in compass, but so abundantly stored with Pearls, that it hath been worth in that one commodity for some moneths together, above a thousand pounds a moneth of our *English* money. First peopled, upon that occasion, An. 1529. but the occasion failing, the Plantation ended, the Isle being now unpeopled, as not worth the looking after.

5. THE LESSER ISLANDS of this *Præfecture* or *Provincial Government*, lie all along upon the Coast of *Venezuela*, from East to West: the principal of which 1 *Torgula*, 12 or 14 miles on the West of *Margarita*: four miles in length, hardly one in breadth; but yielding such good store of Salt, that three or four ships are laden with it every year. Well furnished with Goats and *Guayacan*; but not else considerable: except for being naturally fenced about with Rocks, and yielding a convenient Harbour for the use of Mariners. 2 *Catelma*, by the *English* called the Isle of *Providence*, as the former is by the name of *Association*; both which being void of all inhabitants and tame beasts, were possessed by them about the year 1619. at such time as there was often war between *England* and *Spain*; After which, not being claimed by the *Spaniards* in making up the peace ensuing, they were granted by King *Charles* by his Letters Patents under the great Seal of *England*, to cert. in Noble men and Gentlemen, and their Successors, who for the space of 20 years, or thereabouts, have enjoyed them quietly; the lands being planted by them with their several Colonies, and all things necessary to maintain and enrich the same. 3 *Bonani*, opposite to the Bay of *Golfo Triste*, in the Latitude of twelve Degrees; well-furnished with Sheep and Goats, and other Cattel brought out of *Spain*, and peopled with some *Savages* out of *Hispiniola*, whom the *Spaniards* Christianed and sent thither: some *Spaniards* with their Governour intermixt amongst them. The Island 6 miles in compass; not fruitful naturally but in trees, which are great and numerous. 4 *Curacao*, nine miles on the West of *Bonani*; and as many in compass. Of a more fertile soile by far, and of very rich Pastures: the People given to grazing, and make good store of Cheese, transported thence to other places, the Island having toward the North, a convenient Harbour. 5 *Aruba*, on the North-east of *Curacao*, from which nine miles distant: in compass not above five miles, for the most part level. One hill it hath (amongst some others) fashioned like a *Waver-loaf*. Inhabited by few *Savages*, and fewer *Spaniards*.

The other Islands on this Coast, as the *Tofigoes*, lying Eastward of 1 *Margarita*, 2 *Blanca*, 3 *Orchilla*, 4 *Rocca*, and 5 the Isle *des Aves*, or of Birds, interposed betwixt *Tortuga* and *Bonaire*; some of them rather Rocks than Islands: few stored with any living creatures for the use of men; and none of them at all with men to manure and dress them, I pass over here: and so proceed from these Islands of the Province of *Paria*, to those which are subordinate to the Council of *S. Domingo*, and make a Province of themselves. But first we must go back, and bring up some of the Islands of *Mare del Zur*, which could not be reduced to any of the former Provinces.

Aud so much of PERUANA.

Ggggg

A.
ther
nom
reat
ceace
ted,
y the
ring
these

from
hich
Spa-
store
caufe
ilicet

ee of
then
titit,
people
now
nd, a
hich
our.
ge of

great
rd the
they
of the
he Sea
d with
bring
aimed
e caufe
ey de-
fit lost
in the
foni of
old for

on the
three.
on the
ut few
ad her
water
g very
this for

Colony
nselfes
1521.
Shore,
der the
in ever
et still
; con-
able for
ood of
r pride.
mpais,
oneths
caflon,
rth the

THE

OF
THE AMERICAN ISLANDS:
And first of those which are in
MARE DEL ZUR.



THE AMERICAN ISLANDS, scattered up and down the shores of this *New World*, are commonly divided into those of *Mare del Zur*, or the *Pacific Ocean*; and those of the *Atlantick*, or *Mare del Noort*. The first so called by *Magellanus*, the first Discoverer: who passing thorow those troublesome and tempestuous Streits which now bear this name, found such a change upon his comming into the Main, that he gave it the name of *Mare del Zur* (*quod à tranquillitate vocavit Mare del Sur*, saith the Author of the *Atlas Minor*) from the calm and peaceable temper of it. By the Latines called *Mare Pacificum*, in the same regard. Called also the *Southern Ocean*, because of its situation on the South side of *America*, in reference to some part of the *Gulf of Mexico*, and the Streits of *Anian*. Not known unto the Spaniards till discovered by *Nomius Vesques de Balboa*, conducted hither by one of the *Caciques* or petty Kings of the Countrey about *Nombre di Dios*; Who seeing the Spaniards so greedily after Gold, told them that he would bring them to a place where their thirst should be satisfied. Accordingly he brought them to the opposite shore, this *Balboa* being the chiefe man in that Adventure: who discovering further on the Sea, opened the way unto *Pizarro*, and the rest that followed to the golden treasures of *Peru*: Executed notwithstanding this good service by *Don Pedro de Ayala*, within short time after. But the more full discovery of it is to be ascribed unto *Magellanus* and some later Adventurers, though the Spaniards got nothing by the bargain. For formerly, as long as the *Southern* sea was unknown to any but themselves, they conveyed their Gold and treasures from one place to another, from *Panama* to *Peru*, from *Peru* to *Panama*, without losse or charge, and thought their Ports upon that shore to be unaccessible. But after the way unto this sea was found out by *Magellanus*; *Drake*, *Cavendish*, and the rest of our *English* Adventurers did so seeing these Coasts, that they left them neither Port nor ship, which they did not ransack; as hath been evidenced before in some particulars.

As for the Islands of this Sea, they lie most of them so neer the shores, as if placed there by Nature to serve as *Outworks* to defend the *Continent*. Many in tale, but few of consideration; and of those few some of the chiefe have been described already in their proper places, as parts and members of the Province upon which they lie. The residue which lie too far off to come under such consideration, must be mentioned here; and those reduced to these two heads, 1. *Los Ladrones*, & 2. the Islands of *John Fernandes*.

1. *LOS LADRONES* are certain Islands situate betwixt the main Land of *America* and the *Philippine* Islands, in the Longitude of 185. and the 4 Degree of Northern Latitude. So called by *Magellanus* who first discovered them, because of the thievery of the Inhabitants (*Insula Latronum* is their name in Latine) who had stolen his cock-boats, which he was forced by main force to recover from them. And they continue still both their name and nature. Found such by *Cavendish* & *Noort* in their severall voyages, to whom they came under colour of buying *Iron* (a commodity which they highly prize) but either closely or openly stealing whatsoever they met with. The people tall of stature, brown of complexion, and inclining to corpulency; extremely active, and good *Divers*, continuing a long time under the water, as if alike fitted to both Elements; in so much as the *Holandars* then with *Noort*, to make trial of it, cast five pieces of *Iron* into the sea, all fetched out by one of them. The *Women* as good as it as the men. Both sexes given to filth and promiscuous lulls; for which branded (many of them) with the marks of their incontinency, the *Pox* having eaten up both their Lips and their Noses.

Their Religion is worshipping the *Diavel*, whose Images they have in wood on the head of their Boats; the Chappel and the Saints fit for such devoutness. But for the nature of these Islands, and what subjection the Inhabitants of it yield to the King of *Spain*, I am yet to seek. But like enough they yield as little as some others do, which yet are reckoned by our Authors to be parts of *America*.

2. The Islands of *John Fernandes*, are two in number: so called from *John Fernandes* the first Discoverer, An 1574. each of them five or six miles in compass, and about 300 miles distant from the shores of *Chile*. Situate in the 33 Degree of Southern Latitude; rocky and barren, but well woodded, and those woods replenished with Goats, but their flesh not so savory as in other places. Some shore of *Sauanders* there is in them, and of Palms no scarcity. Plenty of Fish upon the shores, for which cause visited sometimes by the Spaniards lying in *Peru*; and fitted with commodious Harbours and Roads for shipping, which makes them not neglected by other Nations as they pass this way. None else of note in all this Sea, but such as lie upon the shores of their severall Provinces; which we have looked upon already. And therefore, passing thorow the Streits, and comming up unto the Islands of *Paria*, where before we left; we will now look on those of *Mare del Noort*, or that part of the *Atlantick* which washeth the shores of this *New world* (the reason of which names we have seen before) sub-

ordinate

ordinate to the Counsell or Government of *S. Domingo*, viz. 1 the *Caribes*, 2 *Porto Rico*. 3 *Hispaniola*, 4 *Cuba*, and 5 *Jamaica*. The rest already spoken of in their proper places.

1. THE CARIBES.

THE *CARIBES* or *Canibal Islands* are in number many; 27 of them known by their proper names; the rest, of less note (though some of these of little enough) not yet so distinguished. Called thus in general, because inhabited by *Cannibals* and Man-eating people (at their first Discovery) as the word *Caribes* doth import. They lie extended like a Bow from the coast of *Paria* unto the Ile of *Porto Rico*: of different temper, as mult needs be in such variety; and therefore not within the compass of a general Character. Some of the principal we shall consider more distinctly; and for the rest it will be trouble enough to name them, or else passe them by.

1. *GRANADA* the nearest of this crew to the Main-land of *Cumana*, is situate in the Latitude of 20 degrees and 15 Minuts; in form like a *Crescent* or half Moon, the two horns not a mile a sinder, the whole length but six. Shaded all over with thick Woods, but notwithstanding of a rich and fruitful soil. A Haven in it of good use, but no Town of note. The people of the same ill condition with the other *Savages*, but more wit to hide it; most mischievously intended when they seem most kind; and then the more to be avoided.

2. *S. VINCENT* 18 miles on the North of *Granada*, is of so blessed a soil, that it brings forth abundance of *Sugar-Canes* without charge to the Husbandman, Watered with many pleasant Rivers, and full of fat and convenient *Bays* for the use of *Marrines*. In figure *Circular*, the *Diameter* being six miles over; the *Circule* by consequence eighteen. The people but of mean stature, slothfull, and industrious only for their Belly: their love to which makes them to adventure in their small Boats, hewn out of the body of a Tree, to pass into the *Continent*, and return again, without help of the *Compass*; though distant from it at the nearest, above 30 miles.

3. *BARBADOS* on the North-east of *S. Vincent*, in the Latitude of 23 Degrees, and 20 Minutes. Of an *Oval* form, 17 or 18 miles in compass. The soil in shew like that of *England*, but far more fruitful: on the East side thrusting out it self with *Pointes* and *Angles*, which yield some *Bays*, but full of *Quick-sands*, and unsafe for shipping; on the South furnished with a large and commodious Harbour. Not very well provided of for fruits or Cattel, till made a Colony of the *English*; who have brought thither from their own Country, Swine and Kine; *Orenges*, and the like from others. The chief Commodity made hitherto of this Plantation, comes by the planting of *Tobacco*; and by a kind of course *Sugar* called *Barbadoes Sugar*, which must be quickly spent, or will melt to nothing. Were they in stock, and not forced to make a quick return of their Commodities, they might make here as good *Sugars* as in other places. Yet this Plantation said to be worth all the rest which are made by the *English*; who (as I take it) are the sole Colony in it. The land but at the courteisie of the *Spaniards*; without whose leave and liking not of force to hold it.

4. *MATININO* on the North-west of the *Barbados*, by the *Salvages* called *Madaninam*, with little difference. Everywhere swelled with Hills, of which three most eminent for height: one of them, which way soever a man looks upon it, carrying the resemblance of an *Hat*. Inhabited in the time of *Peter Martyr* the Historian, with none but *Women*: afterwards, with a more fierce and barbarous people than the rest of these Islands: but neither Men or Women to be seen of late: whether destroyed, or removed further from the shores for fear of their destruction, is a thing uncertain.

5. *DOMINICA*, seated on the North of *Matinino*, twelve Leagues in length; exceeding fruitful of *Tobacco*, which they sell unto the *Europeans* for Hatchets, Knives, and other Instruments of Iron. Famed for two Fountains of *Hot-water*, and a commodious Haven at the West side of it, into which falleth a River 20 paces broad. The people as barbarous as ever *Cannibals* or *Man-eaters* to this very day: At deadly enmity with the *Spaniards*, and to no man trully, but where they cannot hurt or dare not. Both sexes wear their hair long, and colour their bodies over with *Oaker*. Yet bloody and barbarous though they be, they are ruled by a King of their own, distinguished from the rest in his dresse or habit, whom they most readily obey.

6. *DESSEADA*, or the Land of *Desire*, on the North-east of *Dominica*, Discovered by *Columbus* in his second Voyage; naked of Trees, and at the first sight afar off, not unlike a *Galley*. Of great use to the *Spaniards*, who alwaies take it in their way from the *Canaries* to the parts of *America*, and back again at their return.

The like use doe they make of 7. The Ile of *GUADALUPE*, parallel to this, but directly Westward: at which the Fleets which come from *Spain* use to take fresh water, and there disperse themselves to their severall Ports. Eight miles in length, and of good Anchorage in most parts of the Sea adjoining. North-east from hence lieth

8. *S. Maria del Antigna*, commonly called *ANTIGNA* onely, and by some mistakingly *ANTEGO*. Seven Leagues in length, and as much in breadth: difficult of access, and destitute of fresh water, but well replenished of woods, and provided of Fetus. Of late times made a Colonie of the *English*, who do still possess it.

9. *S. CHRISTOPHER*, on the North-west of *Guadalupe* in the Latitude of 17 Degrees and 20 Minutes. The length six miles, the breadth in many places four, and in some but two: much swelled with hills, and towards the East provided of several *Salt wicks*. The *French* and *English* had sometimes in it several Colonies: by whom the *Natives* were destroyed, or otherwise compelled to forsake their dwellings; conuict, as was pretended, of some manifest treacheries. But the two Colonies did not long enjoy the sole possession, ejected by *Frederick de Toledo*, as he passed this way with his Navy, though suffered to return to their former dwellings, as rather profitable then dangerous to the Crown of *Spain*. Their chief employment and commodity lies in their *Tobacco*, by some much commended. Joyning hereto, or but a League from it at the most, is

10. The Isle of *NIEVES*, affirmed to be five leagues in compass; well wooded, and as pleasantly watered; in somuch as the inhabitants of the Isle of *Dominica* used to come hither for their pleasures, but for hunting chiefly. Now tamed for some *Bathes* or *Hot-waters*, found out by the *English*, who in the year 1528. placed a Colony in it. But whether substituting of it self, or a part of their Plantation in *S. Christophers*, I am yet to learn.

11. *SANCTA CRUX*, by the inhabitants called *Ay-y*, on the North-west of *S. Christophers*, and the South-east of *Porto Rico*, from which last distant 15 leagues. Woody and mountainous; not well provided of fresh waters; but on the West-side furnished with a safe and commodious Road, under the covert of the mountains. Amongst their fruits some that resemble a *green Apple*; which tasted, so inflames the tongue, that for 24 hours it swelleth in so great extremity, as makes it altogether useless, but after that by little and little it abates again. The like hapneth also to the face, if washed before sun-rising with their *Fen-waters*, which are very frequent in this Island; after the rising of the sun, without any harm at all. In this there is a Colony of the *English* also, but of later standing then those of *S. Christophers* and *Barbados*.

Some of the principal of the rest, 1 *Angilla*, 2 *Barbada*, 3 *S. Bartholomews*, 4 *S. Lucias*, 5 *S. Martin*, 6 *Montserrat*, 7 *Korunia*, 8 *Saba*, 9 *Virgo Gorda*, & 10 *Sunbriro*; of which we have little but the names: the rest, though known by several names, are not worth the naming. Onely we are to add concerning the whole Nation of *Caribs*, once here inhabiting, that they did usually hunt for *Men*, as *Men for Bealls*, roving as far as *Porto Rico* to seek after their prey; and what they caught, was sure to go to the pot, in the worst sense too. *Columbus*, when he was at the Isle of *Guadalupe*, found 30 Captive Children which were reserved to be eaten; and in their houses divers vessels filled with *Mous-flesh*, and some upon the spit ready to be roasted. Nor had they laid aside this diet, till after the year 1564. but how long I know not: For at that time, a *Spanish* ship coming to water at the Isle of *Dominica*, they cut her Cables in the night, haled her to the land, and deuoured all that were in her. But the Islands have been of late times well cleared of those Monsters; some of them brought unto better order, but the most destroyed as the common Enemies of mankind; the Islands where they dwell being either totally deserted, or taken up by the *Europeans* and their several Colonies.

2 PORTO RICO. And 3. MONICO.

PORTO RICO lyeth on the North-west of *Santa Cruz*, from which distant about 15 Leagues, and near upon as many from *Hispaniola*, 136 Leagues from the main Land of *Paria*, and not much less from the Cape of *Couabocco* in *Kio de la Hacba*, a Province of *Castilla Aurea*. It took the name from the chief Town and Haven of it; but was called by *Columbus* at the first discovery *S. Johannis Insula*, or the Isle of *S. John*; by the *Natives* *Boriguen*.

It is situate under the 18 and 19 Degrees of Northern Latitude; in form *quadrangular*, but of a greater length then breadth, such as the *Geometricians* call *oblongum*: The length thereof being 30 Leagues, and the breadth but 20. The Air hereof very pleasant and temperate, not scorched with furious heats in Summer, nor made offensive by the fall of continual rains; exposed sometimes (chiefly in *August* and *September*) to the troublefomness of sudden tempests, called *Hericanos*. The soyl indifferently fruitful, though somewhat Mountainous: here being (besides other Hills of inferior note) a ridge of high Hills which run cross the Country from the one end unto the other. Their chief commodities *Sugar canes*, *Ginger*, *Cassia*, and great store of Hides: the *European* Cattle having so abundantly increased, that they kill thousands for their skins, leaving the flesh to be a prey unto Dogs and Birds. Some Mines here were of Gold and silver, but consumed long since. And so are all the *Natives* also; of whom, in that respect, impertinent to give any Character.

Chief Rivers of the Island, 1 *Cairobon*, 2 *Boyaman*: of diuers fountains, and of severall and diuident courses. 3 *Luyja*, & 4 *Tou*, two Rivers growing out of one. The Spring of that one in the Mountains of *Guayam*, whence running Northwards in one Channel 16 Leagues together, doth afterwards divide it self into those two streams. 5 *Guiano*. 6 *Arzeibo*. 7 *Guadiabo*; of lesser note; but all of them, as well as all the rest before, concluding in some safe and capacious Haven.

Places of most importance in it, 1 *Porto Rico* the chief town, built in a little Island, on the North side of the greater, but joyned unto it with huge piles, and vast expences, by the command of *Philip the first*, An. 1514. Well built, with large streets, and convenient houses, according to the model of the Cities of *Spain*; and beautified with a fair *Cathedral*; the Bishop one of the *Suffragans* of the Archbishop of *S. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*. The town unwall'd, but fortified with two strong Castles: the one of which secures the Haven, and the other the Town. In vain attempted, and with the loss of 40 or 50 men, by

Sir Francis Drake, An. 1595. but taken two years after by George Earl of Cumberland, who had a purpose to have peopled it with an English Colonie. Discouraged from it by the death of 400 of his men, by change of Ayre, and some intemperance of Diet: he set sayl for England, doing no other hurt to the Town or Island, but the disturnishing it of 70 piece of Ordnance, and some part of their treasure, which he brought home with him. 2 *S Germans*, in the Western part of the Island, but four Leagues from the Sea; once the chief of the Island, now both unfortified, and small. 3 *Aresubo*, on the River so called. 4 *Luyfa*, the most noted Port of the Eastern parts, situate on the mouth of the River so named.

Eastward hereof betwixt it and Hispaniola, lies the Island of *Mona*, (might not this think we be so called by *Nadoc ap Owen Gwmedib*, of whom before?) three leagues in compass, rocky and of a brackish earth; but fit for the production of Limons, Oranges, and such kind of fruit, which are here in plenty. Not far off, but more towards the West, *Monico*, or *Monetta*, as our English call it, where they found such infinite store of Powl, that they flew over their heads as thick as hail, & made them almost deaf with the very noise; their Eggs so thick upon the ground, that they loaded two boats with them in three hours, and could hardly passe forwards without treading on them.

But to return to *Porto Rico*, or the Ile of *St. Johns*, it was first touched upon by *Columbus* in his second voyage, An. 1493. but first inhabited by *John Ponce of Leon*, An. 1510. who being courteously entertained by *Arguabano*, the chief Prince thereof, planted a Colonie of *Spaniards* in the North part of the Island, which he called *Caparra*. The Colony ten years after that removed to *Guanica*, and from thence to *S. Germans*: carrying with it the repute of the chief town of all the Island, upon every remove, till the building of *Porto Rico*, where it since hath fixed. The Island very populous for the bigness of it, when the *Spaniards* came to it: but the Natives long ago consumed by several *Butcherries*; and as some write, not above 1500 *Spaniards* in all the Country. What else concerns the florid of it, we have seen before.

HISPANIOLA.

HISPANIOLA lyeth on the West of *Porto Rico*; the distance we have seen already. By the Inhabitants called *Tinias*, and by some *Quisqueia*; but by *Columbus* it was honoured with the name of *Hispaniola*, or *little Spain*; and of late times beguneth to be called *S. Domingo*, from the chief Town of it.

The form thereof *Triangular*, extended in a sharp Angle, called *Cabo del Enguano*, towards *Porto Rico*: the Western end fashioned like a large Bay, or *Semicircle*; the Northern point of which is named *S. Nicholas*; the Southern, *Cabo de Donna Maria*. The length affirmed to be 150 Leagues, the breadth in some places 60. in some but 30. thence growing less and less till it come unto the Eastern Angle: the whole compass estimated at 400. Situate betwixt the 18 and 20 Degrees of Northern Latitude. Of an Air much infested with Morning-heats, but cooler in the Afternoon by the constant blowing of a Sea-gale, which they there call *Virafon*.

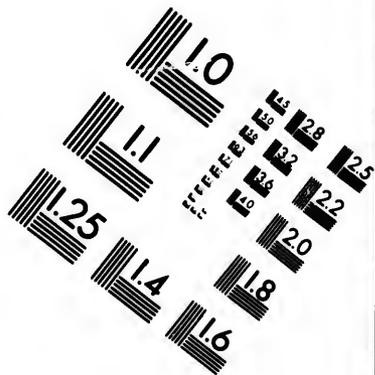
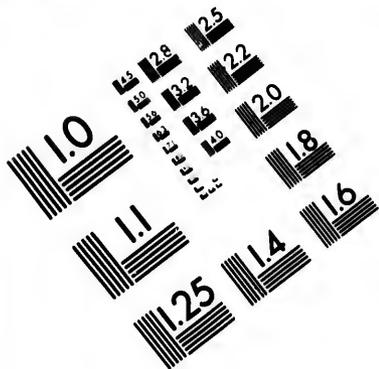
The Country for the most part beautiful and flourishing; the Trees always in their *Summer-livery*, and the Meadows green, as if it did enjoy a perpetual Spring. In many places swelled with high craggie Mountains, whence the name of *Hayty*, that word so signifying in the natural language of the *Natives*. Of such an excellent herbage, that the Cattel brought hither out of *Spain* have increased almost beyond *Arithmetick*; grown wilde for want of proper Owners; and hunted unto death like the Stags of the Forrest, though onely to rob them of their skins. The soil so fertile, that in the space of sixteen dayes Herbs and Roots will grow ripe, and be fit to be eaten. So plentifully stored with *Ginger*, and *Sugar-canes*, that in the year 1537. there were shipped hence 27500. pound weight of *Ginger*, and 900. Cheats of refined *Sugar*; an evident argument of the riches and fertility of it. A further proof hereof may be, the rich *Mines of Gold*, in which they used to find *Gold* without mixture of dross or other metals. 2 The great increase of *Sugar*, one Cane here filling twenty, sometimes thirty measures. 3 The wonderful yield of *Corn*, amounting in some places to an hundred fold. But the *Mines* were long ago exhausted, in so much as the Inhabitants are faine to use brass-money: but instead of those of *Gold*, they have found out others of *Brass* and *Iron*, and some few of *Silver*; but not much searched into of late for want of Workmen.

The reason of that want to be ascribed unto the Covetousness and Cruelty of the *Spanish Nation*: who out of an insatiable thirst for *Gold*, consumed the people in their *Mines*; and out of the like thirst for *Blood*, killed so many of them, that in few years they destroyed three Millions of the *Natives*. And it is probably supposed, that had not *Charles the 5.* restrained them by a *Penal Edit* from compelling the *Natives* against their wils to those works of servitude, there had not been one *Native* left in all this Island, nor in any other part of their *Plantations*. Such as are left, are said to be of low stature, of black hair, and a complexion somewhat inclining to that colour: not differing in manners, habit, or Religion from the *Spaniards* there.

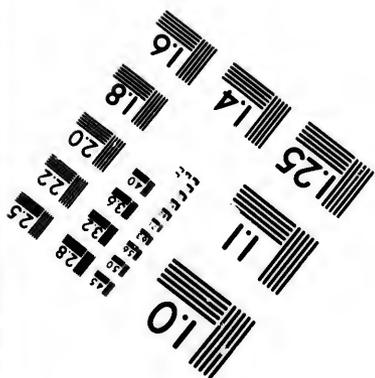
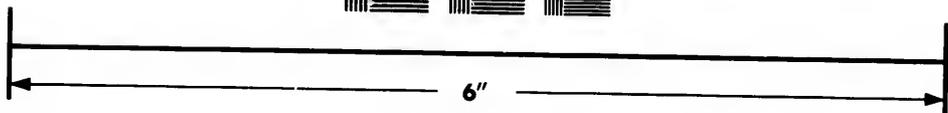
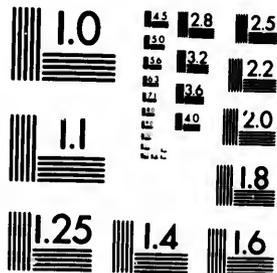
Rivers of most note, 1 *Ouanas*, on whose Banks stands *Domingo*, the chief Town of the Island, capable of the greatest ships to the very Wharf. 2 *Nigua*, which passing thorow rich Pastures, or making the Pastures rich, by its secret vertue; runneth towards the West: as do also, 3 *Taquimo*, 4 *Nizoo*, and 5 *Nyola*. 6 *Hayna*, of a contrary course to the other three. 7 *Taqui*, or *Jacho*, which falleth into the Northern Seas. 8 *Nicayagu*, 9 *Cocinamico*, 10 *Xa uque*. These three last famous heretofore for their Sands of *Gold*. Some speak of 30000 Brooks and Rivers, which are found in this Country; two parts of which vast number had their *Golden Sands*. A thing so far beyond the charity of the strongest Faith, (though reported by a grave and Reverend Author) that I know not what Interpretation to put upon it, except every Water-course, Ditch, and Gutter, may be reckoned in.

The





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18
20
22
25

10

The whole divided, when the *Spaniards* first came amongst them, into several Provinces or Kingdoms, as 1 *Higuay*, 2 *Jacaguia*, 3 *Samana*, in the Eastern parts: 4 *Taquimo*, 5 *Boaruco*, and 6 *Xaragua*, towards the South: 7 *Guabalua*, and 8 *Cabaya*, in the West: and in the North, 9 *Cibao*, rich in Mines of Gold; 10 *Maricao*, the Landing place of *Columbus*; and 11 *Maguana* in the center of the Island; the King whereof in the time of *Columbus* was named *Canabo*; of greatest power of any of those petty Royalties. Another division of it hath been made by Nature, parting it by four Rivers, all rising from one Mountain in the midst of the Island into four Divisions: the River *Juche* running towards the North; 2 *Nubiba* hastning to the South; 3 *Juna*, or *Junna* towards the East; and 4 *Haitonico* to the West. But these divisions being long since grown out of use, we will survey the chief of the Towns and Cities of it, as they come before us.

And they are 1 *S. Domingo*, first built by *Bartholomew Columbus* Anno 1484. on the East bank of the *Ozambas*; and afterwards (in the year 1502) removed by *Nicholas de Obando*, then Governour of the Island to the opposite shore. Situate in a pleasant Country, amongst wealthy Pastures, and neighboured with a safe and capacious Haven: the houses elegantly built, most of them of stone, and the whole well walled, beside a Castle at the West end of the Peer to defend the Haven: enriched by the residence of the Governour, the Courts of Justice, the See of an Archbishop (and besides many Convents and Religious houses) an Hospital endowed with 8000 Ducats of yearly Rent. Esteemed of greatest Trade and concourse of Merchants till the taking of *Mexico*, and the Discovery of *Peru*; since that time sensibly decaying; and now reduced unto the number of 600 Families of *Spaniards*; the greatest part of the City, and all the Suburbs, inhabited by *Negros*, *Mulatos*, and other Strangers. Not yet recovered of the hurt it had by *Sir Francis Drake*, who in the year 1586. took it by force, and held it for the space of a month, burning the greatest part of the houses, and suffering the rest to be redeemed at a certain price. 2 *St Salvador*, 28 Leagues to the East of *Domingo*. 4 *Jaguana*, called also *Santa Maria del Porto*, from a safe and beautiful Haven adjoining to it; situate in the West part of the Island, of no great bigness, consisting of no more then 150 houses, when it was at the greatest; but made much less by *Captain Newport*, who in the year 1591, burnt it to the ground. 4 *Cotuy*, in the North of the Island, opposite to *S. Domingo*, from which distant almost 60 Leagues: a little Town, but formerly of great esteem for its Mines of Gold. 5 *Concepcion de la Vega*, the foundation of *Christopher Columbus*; for whose sake afterwards adorned with a See Episcopal. 6 *Puerto de la Plata*, 40 Leagues from *Domingo* on the Northern shore; where built on a commodious Bay by *Nicholas de Obando* before mentioned, by whom also fortified: the second Town of Wealth and Trade in all the Island. 7 *Azuar*, now called *Compostella*, a noted Haven, and resorted to for *Sugars*, which it yields abundantly.

This Island was first discovered by *Columbus* (for I believe not that it was any of the *fortunate Islands* which we read of in the life of *Sertorius*) in the first voyage which he made: conducted thither by some of the Inhabitants of the Isle of *Cuba*. Landing, and gaining the good will of the *Savages*, by gentle usage, he obtained leave of one of their Kings or *Caciques* to build a Fortress in his Country, which he called *Navidad*, or *Natividad*, leaving in it 36 *Spaniards* to keep possession: whom he found both maltreated & murdered at his coming back. Being now better furnished for a new Plantation, he built the Town called *Isabella*, in honour of *Isabella* Queen of *Castile* near the Mines of *Cibao*; which afterwards was deserted also, and the Colonie removed unto *S. Domingo*: the *Spaniards* sending one Colonie after another, till at last their number was increased unto 14000. besides women and children. But having rooted out the *Natives* by their infinite cruelties, and exhausted the riches of the Country with as infinite covetousness, they betook themselves to fresher Quarters, abandoning the Island to devour the *Continent*. Once had the *Hlanders* rebelled, and fortified themselves in the Province of *Barruco*; a place so naturally strong, that there was little need of the helps of Art. Not brought to leave that fastness but on such conditions as made the *Spaniards* less insolent, and themselves less slaves.

S. CUBA.

CUBA lyeth on the West of *Hispaniola*, from which parted by a *Firth* or narrow Channel, interposed betwixt the two Capes of *S. Nicholas*, and that of *Maya*, backed on the North with a firth of Islands, called the *Lucayos*, and some part of the *Peninsula of Florida*; extended towards the East to the extrem point or Foreland of *Jucatan*, called *Cape de Corache*, from which distant about 50 Leagues, and neighboured on the South with the Isle of *Jamaica*.

It is in length from East to West, that is to say, from *Cape Maxie* towards *Hispaniola*, to the Cape of *S. Anthony*, 230 Leagues; in breadth where broadest hardly 40, but fifteen in others. For the fertility of the soil contending with *Hispaniola* for the preherinence; but in the temperature of the Air a great deal before it. Liberally stored with *Ginger*, *Cassa*, *Masticke*, *Aloes*, *Cinnamon* and *Sugars*, (not reckoning such commodities as are common unto this with others) besides great plenty of *Fleish*, and *Fish*; and of *Fowl* no scarcity. The *Gold* more drossie in the Mine, then in *Hispaniola*, but the *Brass* more perfect. Hilly, and full of lofty Mountains; but those Mountaines clad with divers trees, some of which drop the purest *Rosin*, and the Hills sending to the Valleys many notable Rivers. Pestered with many sorts of Serpents, not so much out of any ill condition of the Soil and Air, as by an old Superstition of the *Savages*: in former times not suffered to kill them when they might (this being a *Dish* reserved for the higher Powers) not able afterwards to destroy them when it would have been suffered.

What other *Savage* Rites they had, is not now material, the *Spaniards* having took an Order that they should not trouble us in that particular. Yet thus much we may add in memory of the first Inhabitants

tants, that an old man of 80 years, one of the *Caciques* of the Island, addressed himself unto *Columbus* at his first coming hither, advising him to use his Fortune with moderation, and to remember that the souls of men have two journeys when they leave this world; the one foul and dark, prepared for the injurious and cruel person; the other delectable and pleasant for the man of peace. It is said also of them they knew not the use of *money*, nor understood the niceties of *Measure* and *Tax*: *Tenants* in common to the blessings which the earth brought forth, and *Cobbers* of Nature.

Amongst the *Karities* of this Island, they mention a Fountain out of which floweth a pitchy substance, which is found frequently on the Seas into which it falleth, excellent for the *Calking* of ships: Secondly, a Navigable River (but the name not told us) the waters of which were so hot, that a man could not endure to hold his hand in them. They tell us also thirdly of a Valley 15 Leagues from *S. Jago*, which produceth stones exactly round, as if made for pleasure; but yet meerly natural. But these no greater *Karities* than in other places: nor altogether so great as in *H. Spaniola*. Of which they tell us of a fair River, whose waters are Salt, and yet none but fresh streams fall into it: Of another Lake (three Leagues in compass) on the top of the Mountains, into which many Rivers were known to run without any *Exit*. Neither of these so strange or rare as the *Cuchys*, a kind of *Scarabe* or *Beetle*: the eyes and wings whereof when opened give so great a light, in the darkest places, that a man may see to read and write by it, as well as by a Candle.

Rivers of most note, 1 *Canto*, much annoyed with *Crocodiles* (a Beast not common in these Islands, nor elsewhere in this) exceeding dangerous to such as repose themselves on the Banks of the River. 2 *Arima*, which disburtheneth it fell near the Port of *Xagua*. 3 *Ria de Porcos*, full of Rocks and quicksands, at the entrances of it. 4 *Rio Escondido*, passing betwixt *Habana*, and the Port of *Marcana*, 5 *Marien*, and 6 *Tanne*, of less note: Besides these there is *Xagua*, a safe Station and Road for shipping, of a narrow entrance, but large and spacious when once entred, above ten Leagues in length, and of breadth proportionable. So fenced on all sides from the winds, that ships lie here in safety without any Anchor. Some other *Bays* there be as usefull, though not so considerable.

Towns of most consequence, 1 *S. Jago* in the South part of the Island, situate about two Leagues from the *Main*, but in the bottom of a large and capacious Gulf, the most noted Port of all these Seas. Built by *Don Diego de Velasques*, An. 1514. Afterwards made a *Bishops* See, beautified with a *Cathedral*; some *Religious* houses: once not inferior unto any for numbers of People, though now few enough. *Baracoa*, 30 Leagues on the East of *S. Jago*, the same Foundation as the other; and neighboured by great quantities of *Eben-wood*. 2 *S. Salvador*, by some called *Bayno*, according to the old name of the Province in which it standeth; built by *Velasco* in the most pleasant and richest part of all the Island; but not so busy, as the other, for Trade and Merchandise. 3 *Porto del Principe*, an Haven Town in the North parts: not far from which is the Fountain of a pitchie or blamminous liquor, spoken of before; which I conceive to be much of the same nature with the Fountains of *Naphra* in the East. 4 *Trinidad*, another of *Velasco*'s foundations, nine or ten leagues Eastward of the Port of *Xagua*: once well frequented, but now forsaken, and meet nothing. 5 *Havana* in the North parts, opposite to *Florida*, a noted and well traded Port: so strongly situate & fortified both by Nature and Art, that it seems impregnable. The Entrances defended with two notable Castles; a greater then either opposite to the mouth of the Haven; all so commodiously built, and well planted with Ordnance, that they are able to keep out and scatter the greatest Navy. Near one of them standeth an high Tower, from the top whereof notice is given unto the *Guards*, of every ship that cometh within view of the *Watchmen*. The best assurance, not only of this Island but the Bay of *Mexico*; and therefore honoured for the most part with the fear of the *Governour*, and the greatest Trade of all these Seas: the ships which are bound for *Spain* from all parts of the Gulf, tarrying here for one another, till all met together, and setting sail from hence by the *Streits* of *Babama*, amongst the Isles of the *Ducaos*.

This Island one of the first which was discovered by *Columbus*: who having almost tired the *Spaniards* with the expectation, first fell upon the Island of *Guabanani*, one of the *Lacaios*, to which he gave the name of *S. Savous*. From thence he sailed to *Baracoa*, on the North of this Island, which he caused to be called *Fernandina*, in honour of *Ferdinand* the *Catholic*, King of *Castile* and *Aragon*; at whose charge and the encouragement of *Isabella* his Heroick Queen, he pursued this enterprise. Landing, he asked the People if they knew *Cipango* by which name *Paulus Venetus* calls the Isle of *Japan* and they conceiving that he enquired after *Cibao* (of great note for the richest Mines in *Hispaniola*) pointed towards *Haity*; some of them going with him to conduct him thither. *Cuba* by this means laid aside, and all the thoughts of *Spain* upon *Hispaniola*, where they found many golden provocations to invite their stay; till hunging after more Gold, and some new Plantations, they passed over hither: and in few years by the prudent conduct of *Velasco*, got such footing in it, and made that footing good by so many Colonies; that their title and possession was beyond dispute; and so continued to this day.

6. JAMAICA.

JAMAICA lyeth on the South of *Cuba*, from which distant 20 Leagues, and as much, or very little more, from *Hispaniola*. Discovered in the second voyage of *Columbus*, by whom named *S. Jago*; that name changed afterwards to *Jamaica*.

It is in length from East to West about 50 Leagues, and in breadth 20. the whole compass estimated at 150. the middle of it under the 18 Degree of Northern Latitude. Of a rich soyl, abundantly provided of all things necessary; well stocked with Cattle, and no less plentifully stored with most sorts of Fruits, which either Industry or Nature have supplied it with. Great store of Cotton wool; and such abundance

abundance of *Juca* (a Root whereof the *Savages* once made their bread) that it was deemed the *Granarie* of the neighbouring Islands. And were it not disurfnished of convenient Ports (which is all the want of it) would be as much frequented by the sea-faring men, as any other in those parts. Once very populous, now destitute of all the natural Inhabitants: this Island, and that of *Porto Rico*, losing in few years 200.00 by the *Spaniards* cruelties. Cruelties which not only raged upon the men, but destroyed posterity: the *Women*, here and elsewhere for abominating their sad condition, that they strangled their Children in the birth, to the end they might not live to serve such a cruel Nation.

Chief Towns hereof (for though it be well watered, it hath no great Rivers) 1 *Sevilla*, In the North-part of the Island, beautified with a goodly Monasterie, the Abbot whereof hath all *Episcopal* jurisdiction, and is privileged to wear a *Miter*; in nothing more enobled, then that *Peter Martyr* the Historian (to whose *Decades* all succeeding Ages are to be beholding, for the *Chorography*, and *History* of these parts of the World) was once Abbot here. 2 *Millilla*, a small Town, but memorable for the unfortunate shipwrack of *Columbus*, on the shores adjoining. 3 *Oristan*, on the South of the Island, fourteen Leagues from *Sevil*. 4 *De la Vega*, now a ruine only, once a *Spanish* Colonie; and of great fame for giving the title of *Dukes* to *Christopher Columbus*, and his brother *Bartolomeo*. Since whose time nothing hapned prejudicial to the State of this Island by the hands of any but the *Spaniards*; till conquered, but not held by *Sir Anthony Shirley*, An. 1596.

Thus having took a short Survey of the several parts of this great Body; we now briefly take a view of the Government and Forces of it. The Government committed chiefly to two great *Vice-Roys*, the one of *Nova Hispania*, who resides at *Mexico*; the other of *Peru*, who abideth at *Lima*; the principal Cities of those Kingdoms. The first hath jurisdiction over all the Provinces of *Nova Gallia*, *Nova Hispania*, *Juattima*, *Castella Aurea*, and the Provinces of the *Mexicana* Islands; the other over those of *Peru*, *Chile*, *Rio de la Plata*, and the new Realm of *Granada*. Such feathered pieces as they hold in *Guayana*, *Paria*, and the *Caribes*, with their Forts in *Florida*, being reduced to some of these. Of these the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru* is of greatest power, because he hath the nomination of all the *Commanders* and Officers within his Government: which in the other are reserved to the King himself. But that of *New Spain* counted for the better preference, because of its nearness unto *Spain* (in respect of the other) the beauties of the City of *Mexico*, and the civilities of the People. For the administration of *Justice*, and ordering the Affairs of the several Provinces, there are ten chief Courts, from which there lieth no Appeal: that is to say, 1 *Guadalajara*, for *Gallicia Nova*. 2 *Mexico*, for *New Spain*. 3 *S. Domingos*, for the Province of the *Islands*. 4 *Quathmala*, for the division so named. 5 *And Panama*, for *Castella Aurea*. Then for the other Government, *Quitos*, *Lima*, and *Charcas*, in the Realm of *Peru*. 6 *Imperiale*, for *Chile*. 7 *S. P. for the New Realm of Granada*. From these, though no Appeal doth lie in matter of *justice*; yet both from them and the two *Vice-Roys* an Appeal may lie in affairs of State, or point of *Gravance*. And to this end there is a standing Council in the Court of *Spain*, which is called the *Council of the Indies*, consisting of a *President*, eight *Counsellors*, two *Proctors Fiscal* (which we call the *Solicitors* General) and two *Secretaries*, besides other Officers: to whom it appertaineth to take care of all matters which concern the Government of these Countreies; to appoint the *Vice-Roys*; to dispose of all the great offices (except those of the Government of *Peru*) and spiritual Dignities; to appoint *Visitors* to go into those Provinces for the examining the actions of all Officers, hearing the grievances of the People, and to displace or punish as they find occasion; but with the Kings privy and consent.

As for the Estates of private men, they which hold Lands or *Royalties* from the Crown of *Spain*, hold them but for life (except it be the *Marquess of Valva* in *New Spain*, of the race of *Cortez*) after their deaths returning to the King again; who gives them commonly to the eldest son or the next of blood; but so that they receive it as a mark of his favour, and not for any right of these. And though they have many times attempted to make these *Commanderies* and Estates hereditary, and offered great sums of money for it, both to *Charles* the Fifth, and *Philip* the second; yet they could never get it done; the Kings most prudently considering, that these great Lords having the command of the Estates and Persons of their several *Vassals*, would either grind them into powder without any remedy; or upon any *Inquisition* into their proceedings, take an occasion to revolt. Both dangers of no small importance, both by this uncertainty of their present Tenure, exceeding happily avoided.

The Revenue which the King receiveth hence, is said to be three Millions of Ducats yearly: most of it rising out of the Fifths of the Mines of Gold and Silver: the rest by Customs upon Manufactures and all sorts of Merchandize, and the Acknowledgments reserved upon Lands and Royalty. But out of this there goeth great Exits, that is to say to the two *Vice-roys* 12000 Ducats; to the *President* and Officers of the *Council of the Indies* 20000 Ducats; to the Judges and Officers of the several Courts of *Judicature* very liberal Penfions; to every *Arch-bishop* and *Bishop*, of which there are 29 in all, 2000 Ducats at the least, and to some much more to mend their Benefices. Then reckoning in the infinite Charges, in maintaining Garrisons, and entertaining standing Bands both of Horse and Foot, in several parts of this Estate; and the continual keeping of a strong *Armada*, to conduct his *Plate Fleets* to *Spain*, there must be made a great abatement, and the sum will bear it. For howsoever at the first his Revenue came from thence without any great charge more then the keeping of a few Souldiers to aw the *Savages*; yet after he fell fowl with *England*, and startled the *Hollanders* to Rebellion, he was compelled to fortifie all his Havens, and secure his Ports, and to maintain a strong *Armada* at the Sea to Convoy his Treasures. Before which time, the English (as is instanced in several places) did fo share in his Harvest, that they left him scarce enough to pay his Workmen; which if they should attempt again upon any breach, they would finde it very difficult, if not impossible, to effect any thing on the Coasts, as in former times; or indeed any other way but by making themselves too strong for him at Sea, and thereby either intercept his Fleets, or hinder them from coming to him to supply his needs. And so much for the AMERICAN Islands.

Having thus travelled over (with Gods blessing) the known parts of the World, and failed through the most difficult Seas which embrace the same: we should now man our Barque again, and try what discovery we can make of the Parts unknown, or not so fully known to us as the others are.

atque
Quo properas mea cymba? reddi, satis ardua Ponti
Nevimus, ecce Ausler pluvias jam cogere nubes
Incipit, hic tutum non est (mibi crede) morari.
Dum licet in Partum tendamus, nubila claram
Reddidimus ubi palus aëtem, revocabit ab Alto
Nos Triton Scopulo, atque iterum tentabimus aequor.
That is to say,
But whether goest thy Bark? Return, for we
Have siced the capering Brine enough; see, see,

The Southwind begins to gather clouds apace,
Tis no safe sailing in to fierce a place.
While thou hast time retire thou wearied Bark
Into safe Harbour, when the clouds which dark
The Worlds bright eye shall be dispelled away,
And shining Phœbus make a lightesome day,
Tritons shall Thrums shall then recall again,
From the safe Harbour to the foaming main;
And we with all our powers will boldly try,
What of this UNKNOWN WORLD we can descry.

A TABLE

A TABLE

OF

The Longitude and Latitude of the chief Towns and Cities mentioned in this Second Part.

A	Longit.	Latit.
Acapulo	276 0	18 0
Almeria	272 15	20 0
Ancon	321 0	6 20
Anegada	296 0	50 0 A.
S. Anna Equitum	318 10	27 30 A.
Antigna	339 10	16 10
Antiochia	320 50	6 40
Arica	300 30	20 0 A.
Ascension	353 20	18 50 A.
Aravalo	298 10	1 30
Arzamil	289 30	19 0
S. Augustin	293 0	29 50

B	Longit.	Latit.
Bahama	296 30	27 0
Barbados	321 0	13 0
Bovincas	296 50	15 50

C	Longit.	Latit.
Campa	311 40	62 50
Carcagena	300 0	20 10
Carthago	299 30	3 10
Caxanalea	298 30	11 30 A.
Cheffapiakt	308 0	38 0
Chiafmetlat	260 0	25 40
Chile	299 0	36 30 A.
Cobuz	267 20	19 50
Colla	300 0	16 0 A.
Coquimbo	301 30	20 40 A.
Corduba	316 20	33 0 A.
Coano	259 40	31 0
Conliacan	286 30	27 0
Cufco	297 20	13 30 A.

D	Longit.	Latit.
Darien	295 40	5 30
Deftada	320 0	15 20
Dominica	259 40	14 0

E F	Longit.	Latit.
Eftade	305 10	47 40
Fernambuc	351 40	9 20

G	Longit.	Latit.
Gorgona	295 10	3 20
Granada	318 20	11 0
Guajquil	294 30	2 30 A.
Guadalquabol	282 22	31 0
Guanape	294 50	8 10 A.
Guardalupe	319 20	15 20
Guatemala	303 0	14 20

H	Longit.	Latit.
Hangnedo	310 30	54 0

Longit.	Latit.
Havana	292 20 20 0
Hochelega	300 50 44 10
Hunedo	324 0 52 30

I	Longit.	Latit.
Jabaque	315 15	27 15
S. Jago	298 10	30 10
Isabella	305 20	18 50

L	Longit.	Latit.
Lempa	274 10	16 50
Lima	296 40	23 30
Loxa	293 30	9 50 A.

M	Longit.	Latit.
Malagnana	306 0	23 40
Malones	279 40	13 40
Maracapana	312 10	8 0
Margarita	314 10	10 50
Mexico	283 0	38 30
Martha	301 20	10 40
S. Michael	292 40	6 10 A.
S. Michael	317 10	47 20
Mona	309 30	18 0
Monforate	319 10	15 40
Montroyal	301 0	45 40
Mopox	301 10	10 0

N	Longit.	Latit.
Navaca	300 20	17 10
Nicoia	284 50	10 20
Nives	318 40	16 20
Nombre de Dios	294 30	9 20
Norumbego	315 40	43 40

P	Longit.	Latit.
Paca	302 50	13 10 A.
Pairo	290 30	5 10 A.
Panama	294 30	8 30
Panuco	270 10	22 20
Pallo	304 0	13 40 A.
Pina	296 30	3 0
Plata	305 0	19 50 A.
Popayan	297 20	1 50
Pollillon	241 30	32 20
Porofi	315 10	21 10 A.

Q	Longit.	Latit.
Quilcon	298 50	16 30 A.
Quirerec	303 40	34 40 A.
Quito	293 10	0 10
Quivira	233 0	41 40

Hhhh

R

R

Roca	311	0	11	10
Roquelay	314	10	50	0

S

Saba	317	30	17	20
Salinas	321	40	53	0
S. Salvadore	322	10	5	0
Sante	294	45	9	30 A.
Saona	329	0	16	50
Sorand	351	40	61	0

T

Tabaco	323	10	10	40
Tarnaco	270	15	24	40
Tavasco	275	40	18	30
Tefigo	316	10	11	0
Thombamba	293	40	1	50 A.

Tiquifona	305	20	16	0 A.
Techipee	274	40	19	0
Torsuga	303	50	20	20
Totoncac	248	20	26	0
Trinidad	295	50	21	20
Tumbez	291	40	4	10 A.

V

Valparaiso	300	0	33	0 A.
Villao	242	80	30	30
Vrcas	297	20	7	30
Vrcos	301	0	14	50 A.
Wococan	307	30	34	0

Z

Zacatula	269	4	20	0
----------	-----	---	----	---

A is the mark of Southern Latitude

The End of the Second Part of the Fourth Book.

AN

AN
APPENDIX
To the Former Work,
ENDEAVOURING
A DISCOVERY
OF THE
UNKNOWN PARTS
OF THE
WORLD.

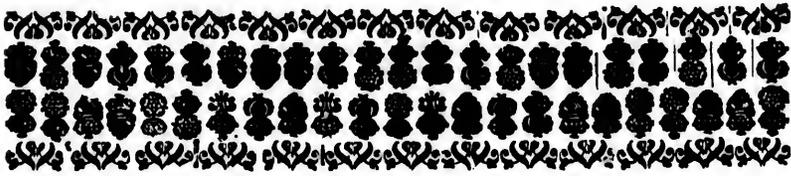
ESPECIALY OF
Terra Australis Incognita,
OR THE
Southern Continent.

By *PETER HEYLIN*.

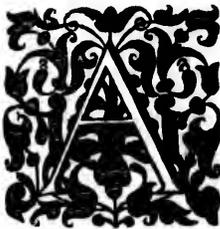
Horat. De Arte Poet.

*Pictoribus atque Poeti
Quidlibet audendi semper fuit æqua Potestas.*

LONDON,
Printed for *Henry Seile*, 1656,



AN APPENDIX
To the Former VVork,
EndeaVouring a Discovery
Of the *UNKNOWNN* PARTS of the
VVORLD.



ND here we are upon a new and strange *Adventure*, which no *Knight Errant* ever undertook before. Of things *unknown*, as there is commonly no desire, to lets discoverie can probably be made upon them. By *unknown* therefore we must understand *less known*, or not well discovered; and in that sense we may as well endeavour to say somewhat of them, as others with more pains and hazard to attempt the *discovery*. And to say truth, even in the *known* parts of the world there is much *unknown*, as in the best & most flourishing Kingdoms of the Earth there is some wast ground, either not cultivated at all, or not so well inhabited as the rest of the Country. For besides many vast tracts of ground in the North and North-west parts of *Tarsary*, and such parts of *India* as lie Northwards towards *Delangner*, *Nangrocot*, the East parts of *Caucasus*, & the Realms of *Catbay*; it is conce red that the greatest part of the midlands of *Africk* are *undiscovered* to this day, or the knowledge of them to imperfect as comes near a *nescience*. And for *America*, not reckoning in the Northern Borders (which are in part to be the subject of this enquiry) it is affirmed of the *Midlands* by *John de Laee* (who hath made the most exact description of it that was ever extant) *Minima sui parte perlustratum esse*; that the least part of them hath been discovered hitherto to any purpose. Leaving these therefore as before without further search, we will divide the *UNKNOWNN WORLD* into these two parts, 1. *Terra Incognita Borealis*, and 2. *Terra incognita Australis*; which with their Subdivisions we will now pursue.

TERRA INCOGNITA BOREALIS.

TERRA INCOGNITA BOREALIS, is that part of the *Unknown World* which lieth towards the North; and is to be considered in these three notions. 1. As directly under the *Pole*, which for distinctions sake we will call *Orbis Arcticus*; 2. As lying to the *North-East* on the back of *Europe*, and *Asia*; or 3. on the *North-west*, on the back of *America*.

1. *ORBIS ARCTICUS* is that part of *Terra Borealis incognita*, which lyeth under or about the *Arctic Pole*; the situation and dimensions of which being taken with the *Astrolobe* by an *Oxford Frier*, are by *Mercator* thus described out of the Itinerary of *James Cnoxe* of *Bois le duc*, or the *Bosche* 2 Town of *Erabant*.

“ Under the *Arctic Pole* (saith he) is said to be a *black Rock* of wondrous height, about 33 leagues in compass, the Land adjoining being torn by the Sea into four great Ilands. For the *Ocean* violently breaking thorow it, and disgorging it self by 19 Channels, maketh four *Euripi*, or fierce *Whirl-pools*, by which the waters are finally carried towards the North, and there swallowed into the *Bowels* of the Earth. That *Euripus* or *Whirlpool* which is made by the *Seythack* Ocean hath five *Inlets*, and by reason of his streight passage, and violent course, is never frozen: the other on the back of *Greenland*, being 37 leagues long, hath three inlets, and remaineth frozen three months yearly. Between these two there lieth an Iland, on the North of *Lappia* and *Biarmia*, inhabited as they say by *Pygmies*, the tallest of them not above four foot high. A certain *Scholar* of *Oxford* reporteth, that these four *Euripi* are carried with such furious violence towards some *Gulf*, in which they are finally swallowed up, that no ship is able with never so strong a Gale to stem the *Current*, and yet that there is never so strong a wind as to blow a *Windmill*. The like reported by *Giraldus Cambrensis* in his Book *De mirabilibus Hibernia*. So far and to this purpose he. But *Blondeville* our Countryman is of another opinion

Hhhh 3

North-East Parts nion, as indeed who not? neither believing that *Plinie* or any other of the *Roman* writers came hither to describe this Promontory: or that the *Oxford Friar*, without the assistance of some cold *Devil* of the middle Region of the Air (and consequently able to endure all weathers) could approach to near as to measure these cold Countries with his *Astrolabe*; or take the height of this *Black Rock* with his *Jacobs Staff*. Leaving this therefore as more fit for *Lucians Dialogues*, than any serious discourse, we will proceed to matters of more truth and certainty.

2. The *NORTHWEST* parts of *Terra Incognita Borealis*, are those which lie on the back of *Esotiland*, the most Northern Province of *America*: by which it hath been much endeavoured to find out a passage to *Cambay* and *China*, and not to goe so far about as either by the Cape of *Good Hope*, or the *Streights of Magellan*. Attempted first by *Sebastian Cabot*, *An. 1497*. at the charge of *Henry* the 7th of *England*. But having discovered as far as to the 67 Degree of *Northern* Latitude, by the mutinie of his Mariners he was forced to return; where finding great preparations for a War with *Scotland*, that business for the present was laid aside. Returned by *Gasper Corterius*, a *Portingly*, *An. 1500*, and afterwards by *Stephen Gomez*, a *Spaniard*, in the year 1525. but neither of them went so far to the North as *Cabot*. The *Spaniards* notwithstanding would not give over, but first with 5 ships from the *Groyn*, and afterwards by two from *New Spain*, sent out by *Cortez*, pursued the enterprize, which proving as successful as the former had been, occasioned *Charls* the 5th. then preparing for *Italie*, on the payment of 35000 Ducats by *King John* the third, to suspend the prosecution of it. Followed with greater industry, but as had success by *Sir Martin Frobisher*, who made three Voyages for these parts (the first of them in the year 1579) and brought home some of the *Narves*, a Sea Unicorn horn (still kept in the great Wardrobe of *Windsor Castle*) and a great deal of the Ore of that Country, found in on trial, when in *England*, not to quit the coil. A great Promontory which he called *Queen Elizabeths Forland*, in whose name he took possession of it; and the Sea running not far off, he called *Frobishers Streights*. The Seas full set with icy Islands, some of them half a mile about, and 80 Fathoms above water, the people like the *Samoeds*, the worst kind of *Tartars*, in their lives and habit. *John Davies* followed the design, *An. 1585*. at the encouragement of *Sir Francis Walsingham*, then principal Secretary of *State*: and having in 3 Voyages discovered to the Latitude of 73. by reason of the many difficulties which he found in the enterprize, and the death of *Mr. Secretary*, he was faine to give over; leaving unto a narrow Sea on the North of *Esotiland*, the name of *Fretum Davies*, in the Latitude of 65 and 20 Minutes; by which name it still called. After him followed *Weymouth*, *Halls*, *Hudson*, *Baton*, *Buffin*, *Smilth*, all *English*. The result of whose endeavours was the finding of some cold Isles and points of Land, which they named *King James his Cape*, *Queen Anns Cape*, *Prince Henriets Foreland*, *Saddles Island*, *Barren Island*, *Red-gagge Island*, *Diggs his Island*; all of them betwixt 80, and 81. and the imposing on some passages and parts of the Sea, the names of *Hackluys Headlands*, *Smilth Bay*, *Hudsons Streights*, *Maudslins Sound*, *Fair Haven*, and the like marks and monuments of their undertakings. Nothing achieved of publike moment but the Discovery of an Island called *Charly Island* in the Latitude of 74, and the shores of a large piece of the Continent, which they cauled to be called *King James his New Land*, most commonly, *Greenland*; where they found many white Bears, with white, grey, and dun oxen, Partridges, Geese, and some other Provisions, Sea Unicorns Horns, great store of *Morses*, (or Sea-horses) the Oyl and Teeth whereof yeeld no small commodity. But most considerable for the Trade of *Whale-fishing*, which our men use yearly upon those Coasts; of whose Oyl, Bones, and Brain (this last supposed to be the true *Sperma Casti*, now used as *Medicinal*) they raise very great profit.

3. The *NORTHEAST PARTS* of *Terra Incognita Borealis*, are those which lie on the North of *Russia* and *Tartaria*; by which the like passage towards *Cambay* and *China* hath been oft attempted; and hitherto with like success. Endeavoured first by *Sebastian Cabot*, the son of *John Cabot*, so often mentioned before, by whom trained up in the Discovery of the North east parts of *America*. His employment failing here in *England*, he betook himself unto the service of the King of *Spain*; and coming out of *Spain*, *An. 1549* was by *King Edward* the 6th made *Grand Pilot* of *England*, with an Annual Pension of 166 l. 13 s. 4. d. In the year 1553 he was the chief Dealer and Procurer of the Discovery of *Russia*, and the *North-East* Voyages, undertaken and performed by *Sir Hugh Willoughby*, *Chancellour*, *Burroughs*, *Jenkinson*, and after prosecuted by *Pet* and *Jackman*. Some of which perished in the Action, and were frozen to death; their ship being found the next year hemmed about with ice, and a particular account of all things which had hapned to them. Others with better fortunes found the way to *Russia* (since that time made a common voyage, without dread or danger) and passing down the *Volga* to the *Caspian* Sea, and by that to *Persia*, were kindly entertained in the Court of the *Sophie*. The *Hollanders* in the year 1594, and in some years after, tried their Fortune also, under the conduct and direction of one *William Barendson*, their chief Pilot; but went no further than the *English* had gone before them: yet gave new names unto all places as they passed, as if they had been the first Discoverers; with pride and arrogance enough. Nothing since done of any note or consideration for the opening of this North-east passage, or giving us any better account of the North of *Tartarie*; or any Countries beyond that; but what we had many ages since out of *Pautus Venetus*; so that we are but where we were, in a *Terra Incognita*. And though I would not willingly discourage any noble Actions, or brave and gallant undertakings; yet when I look upon the natures of those Shores and Seas, those tedious winters of ten moneths, with no Summer following; the winds continually in the North, and the *Main* Ocean paved with Ice so long together: I cannot choole but rank the hopes of these Northern Passages amongst those Adventures which are only commendable for the difficulties presented in them.

TERRA AUSTRALIS INCOGNITA

Terra Au-
stralis.

With better hopes we may go forwards on the next Discovery, and try what may be done on *TERRA AUSTRALIS*, or the Southern Continent, though hitherto *INCOGNITA* also, almost as much unknown as the *Arctic* Lands, which none but my good *Frier of Oxon* had the hap to meet with. A Continent conceived by our learned *Brewerwood*, to be as large as *Europe, Asia,* and *Africa*; and that upon such strength of Reasons, as cannot be easily over-born by any opposite. His arguments in brief are these, 1. That as touching *Latitude*, some parts thereof come very near to the *Aequator*, if they come not also on this side of it; and as for *Longitude*, it keepeth along, though at several distances, the whole continual course of the other Continents. 2. It is clearly known, that in the other two Continents, the Land which lyeth on the North-side of that Line, is four times at the least as large as that which lies South thereof; and therefore since the earth is equally poized on both sides of her Center; it must needs be that the Earth in answerable measure and proportion must advance it self in some places above the Sea, on the South-side of the Line, as it doth in others on the North. By consequence, what is wanting in the South-parts of the other two Continents, to countervail the North-parts of them, must of necessity be supplied in the Southern Continent.

The Country being so large, so free from the Incumbrances of Frosts and Ice, and endless Winters; I have oft mused with my self that no further progress hath been made in Discovery of it; considering chiefly by the size and position of the Country, especially in those parts which lye nearest *Asia*, that there is nothing to be looked for elsewhere, either of profit or of pleasures; but may there be found. Whether it be, that there is some *Nihil ultra* put to humane endeavours; or that this people are not yet made ripe enough to receive the *Gospel*; or that the great Princes of the Earth think it no good Policy to engage themselves in *New Discoveries*, till the *Old* be thoroughly planted, and made sure unto them; or that the *Merchants*, who in matters of this nature hath a powerfull influence, thinks his hands full enough already; and being settled in so many and so wealthy *Factories*, will not adventure upon more. Which of all these, or whether all of these together be the cause of this stop, I am not able to determine. Certain it is that here is a large field enough for Covetousness, Ambition, or Desire of glory to spend themselves in; enough to satisfy the greatest and most hungry appetite of Empire, Wealth, and Worldly pleasures; besides the *Gallantry* and merit of so brave an Action. Most which hath hitherto been done in it, hath been by the encouragements of the Vice Royes of *New Spain* and *Peru*; by the first of which we came acquainted with the Coasts of *Nova Guinea*; by the latter, with those Countries called the *Ilands of Solomon*, but whether Continents or Ilands, not yet fully known.

And yet we must not rob *Magellanus* of his part of the honor, who passing thorow the *Streights*, which now bear his name, discovered those parts of it which from the first thence seen he called *Terra del Fuego*, found by the *Hollanders* of late under *James le Maire* to be an *Iland*. Nor do the *English* or the *Dutch* want their parts herein, though what they did, was rather *Accidental*, than upon Design. For in the year 1593, Sir *Richard Hawkins* being bound for the *Streights of Magellan*, was by a cross wind driven on some parts of this Continent, to which he gave the name of *Hawkins his Maiden Land*; A Promontory of it shooting into the Sea with three points he called *Pont Tremontein*; and a pleasant Ile not far off, by the name of *Fair Iland*. Sailing along these Coasts in the 50 Degree of Southern *Latitude*, for the space of 60 miles and upwards, he found the Country as he passed to be very pleasant; and by the fires which he saw in the night to be well inhabited. By the like accident, Anno 1599, *Sibald de Weert*, a *Hollander*, in his return from the *Streights of Magellan* fell upon some Ilands of this Southern Continent, in the *Latitude* of 50 Degrees and 40 Minutes, which he called to be called *Sibalds Ilands*. And beside these we owe to the *Portugals* the discovery of such parts hereof, as they fell on in their way to the Eastern *Indies*; of which we have little but the names, as *Platacorum Terra*, so called from the abundance of *Pyrras* which they saw on the Coasts, over against the *Cape of good Hope*. 2. *Beach*, a Region yielding *Gold*, and possessed by *Idolaters*; with the two Kingdomes of 3. *Lucach*, and 4. *Misaur*; all three against the Iles of *Java*, from which little distant.

But the greatest light we have to see by in this dark business, is by the Voyages and Adventures of the *Spaniards*, employed by the two Vice-Royes of *Peru* and *Mexico*, as before was said. For in the year 1543 the Governor of *New Spain* then being, sent *Villa Lobos* with a Fleet towards the *Moluccas*, who in that Voyage made a Discovery of a rich and flourishing Country which he named *Nova Guinea*, by others since his time called *Terra de Picinacoli*; and in the year 1563, *Castro* the *Licentiate*, then Vice-Roy of *Peru*, sent a Fleet from *Lima*, which under the conduct of *Lopes Garcia de Castro*, discovered the *Ilands of Solomon*. To which if we subjoin the success of the *Hollanders* in the Discovery of *Fransje le Maire*, and the Lands adjoining; The best Description we can make of this Southern Continent, must be in the Chorography and History of their Adventures; viz. 1. *Terra del Fogo*, 2. *Insula Solomoniis*, 3. *Nova Guinea*: beginning first with *Terra del Fogo*, because nearest to us.

1. *TERRA DEL FUEGO*, lies on the other side of the *Streights of Magellane*, heretofore thought to be a part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, or the Southern Continent, but is now discovered to be an Iland by one *Jacob Mayre* of *Amsterdam*, accompanied by *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horn*, both *Hollanders*. They began their Voyage on the 15 of June, Anno 1615, and on the 19 of January following they fell even with the *Streight of Magellan*. On the 24 of the same Month they had the sight of

Insula
Solomon.

another *Streight*, which seemed to separate this *Terra del Fuego* from the rest of the *Southern Continents*; and on the 25 they entered into it. That part of the Land which (being entered into the *Streight*) they had on the West, they called *Terra Mauriti de Nassau*; that on the East, *Statenland*; the *Streight* it self, *Fretum le Maire*. The entrance into the *Streight* they found to be in 55 degrees of Southern *Latitude*, and 50 Minutes; the Waters running into the North-Sea with so violent an *Eddie*, *Ut adversum mare a sum difficulter superare possimus*, saith he, who in the way of *Journal* or *Ephemerides*, hath described the whole courie of this Voyage. In the whole courie whereof nothing so much observable (besides this Discovery) as that they found that at their coming home they had lost a day (as mult needs happen unto such as in so tedious a voyage had travelled Westward) that being *Saturday* to them which was *Sunday* to the *Hollanders*, and the rest of *Europe*; though they had calculated the days since their going out with all exactness. So that if there were any such *Morality* in the *Sabbath*, as some men pretend, these men must either keep their Sabbath on a different day from the rest of their Countrymen, or otherwise to comply with them, must be guilty of the breach of the *Sabbath* all the rest of their lives. But of this more at large elsewhere. To return therefore to this *Streight*, it is said to be seven *Dutch* miles, or 28 of ours in length, and of a fair and equal breadth; plentifull of good fish; especially of Sea-Calves and Whales. About the inferring of which *Streights* into the third Edition of my *Microcosm*, I received a Letter at such time as the Parliament was held in *Oxon*, *An. 1625* subscribed *G. B.* and a little under that, *Sub grando floridus*: which whether it were the Gentlemen *Motto*, or the *Anagram* of his name. I am not able to say, having never heard more of him from that time forwards, though his desires were satisfied in the next Edition of that work. "For my encouragement wherein he gave me this direction following, The News (saith he) of this *New Streight* coming in to *Spain*, it pleased that King in the year 1618. to send and teach whether the truth were answerable unto the Report. And finding it to be much broader than the other, and not above seven *Dutch* miles long; decreed, that being the more easie and compendious way for Navigators, and leis subject to dangers; his Auxiliary Forces should be sent that way into the *East-Indies*, to defend to *Philippine* and *Molucco* Ilands, and the way by the *Cape of good Hope* to be left. In regard that every such voyage, requireth twice as much time: besides the variety of winds; and often change of the Air, not only troublesome, but full of diseases, consumeth the one half of the men before they return. Whereas this way gaineth time (and if need be, they may dispatch business in the *West* as they travel into the *East*) without any extraordinary danger or losse of men. So far the very words of my Letter. The intelligence given me in this Letter, I find confirm'd in a Relation of the Voyage made by Captain *Don Juan de Moxe*, *Anno 1618*, at the command and charge of the King of *Spain*, who presently arriv'd and furnish'd eight tall ships to send this new way unto his *Philippines* and *Moluccos*; under the conduct of *Petrus Michaelis de Cordoelin*. Since it hath been found by experiences, that even from our parts to the *Moluccos*, through this *Fretum de Mayre*, is but a passage of eight monthes: *Sine ulla insigni navigantium clade*, saith the *Narrator*. But of this *Streight* enough, to satisfy my unknown well-willers request, and enform my Reader: extremely sorry that the Gentleman was not pleased to impart his name; that to his memory might have lived in these Papers, if they themselves be destinate to a longer life.

Now for the nature of the soil, it is said to be very full of Mountains; but those Hills apparelled with woods, intermixt with Vallies; the Vallies for the most part full of little Brooks which fall down from the Mountains, and afford good pasturage; the Sea-coasts well provided of Bays and Roads, not unsafe for shipping: though the Air every where, but chiefly near the Sea, be much subject to Tempests. As for the People, they are said to be of a white complexion; but their Face, Arms, and Thighs, coloured with a kind of *Oker*: of full stature and well-proportioned; their hair black, which they wear long to seem more terrible. The men most generally naked, the women only shaded on their secret parts, with a piece of Leather.

Towns they have none, nor any Habitations which deserve the name of houses; so that the most which we can doe is to Coast the Iland. In which we find towards *Mare del Noori*, 1. A large Arm of the Sea, called *Enrado de S. Sebastian*. 2. The Cape of *S. Ives*. 3. *Mauritius* land. 4. *Promontorio de de Buen Suceso*, or the Cape of *Good Success*. Opposite whereunto in another Iland is the Cape of *S. Bartholomew*; and betwixt them the *Streight* called *Fretum le Maire*. Then in the *New South Sea*, as they call it, there are 5. *Barnvelis* Iland. 6. The Ilands of *S. Ildesonso*. 7. Cape Horn on a fair Promontory, in the South-west *Arde*: which doubled, the Country goes along with a strait shore, on which I find some Bays and Capes, but no names unto them; till we come to the Western entrances of the *Streight* of *Magellan*, opposite unto Cape *Victoria*, so often mentioned.

2. *INSULÆ SOLOMONIS*, or the Ilands of *Solomon*, are situate on the West of *Terra del Fogo*, 11 degrees on the South of the *Equinoctial*. Discovered in the year 1567. by *Lopes Garcia de Castro*, sent by the Vice-Roy of *Peru* to find out new Countries. By whom thus named, in hope that men would be rather induced to inhabit in them; imagining that *Solomon* had his Gold from these Lands of *Ophir*.

In number they are many, but 18 the principal: Some of which 300 miles in compass, others 200, and others of them less, till we come to fifty, and beneath that, none. All liberally furnished with Dogs, Hogs, Hens, Cloves, Gingers, Cinamon, and some veins of Gold. The chief of these eighteen are, 1. *Gnadalcanal*, supposed to be the greatest of them; upon the coast whereof the Spaniards sailed 150 Leagues, where they found a Town which they burned and sacked, because the People of it in a sudden surprize, had killed fourteen of their men. 2. *S. Isabella* 150 leagues in length, and

and 18 in breadth; the Inhabitants; some black, some white, some of brown complexion. *Nicolas*, 100 Leagues in compass, inhabited by a People which are black of hue, but said to be more witty than the other Salvages. All of them situate betwixt the Streights of *Magellan*, and the *Ilands of Therues*; and yet not well agreed upon amongst our Authors, whether to be accounted *Ilands*, or a part of the Continent: The *Spaniards* having sailed 700 Leagues on the Coasts hereof; and yet not able to attain unto any certainty. But being they pass generally in account for *Ilands*, and by that name are under the Vice-Roy of *Peru*, who appoints their Governours, let them passe so still.

3. *NOVA GUINEA* lyeth beyond the *Ilands of Solomon*, in respect of us, proceeding as we have begun from the Land of *Fire*. Discovered, as before was said, *An. 1543.* by *Villa Lobos* (*Herrera* attributes the discovery of it to *Alvarez de Saavedra*), and lets it higher in the year 1527. more perfectly made known, if I guess aright, by *Fernando de Quir*. Who being sent with two Ships to make a more full discovery of the *Ilands of Solomon*, and taking his course about the height of the *Magellan Streights*, discovered a main Land coming up close to the *Aequinoctial*, on the Coasts whereof he sailed 800 Leagues, till he found himself at last in the *Latitudes* of 15 Degrees, discovering a large Bay into which fell two great Rivers, where he purpoied to settle a *Plantation*, and to that end presented a *Petition* to the King of *Spain*. This Country I conceive by the site and position of it to be *NOVA GUINEA*, coming up close as that doth, to the *Aequinoctial*; and after turning to the South towards the *Tropic of Capricorn*, where it joyneth with *Malacur*. And taking it for granted, as I think I may, I shall afford the Reader this Description of it, out of his *Memorials*; in which it is soberly affirmed to be a *Terrestrial Paradise* for wealth and pleasures. The Country plentiful of *Fruits*, *Coco-nuts*, *Almonds* of four sorts, *Pome-citrons*, *Dates*, *Sugar-canes*, and *Apples*: plenty of *Swine*, *Goats*, *Hens*, *Partridges*, and other *Fowl*, with some *Kine* and *Buffals*. Nothing inferior (as it seemeth) to *Guinea*, in the *Lands of Negroes*; and from thence so named. For, as he saith, he saw amongst them *Silver* and *Pearls*, and some told him of *Gold*; the Countries on the Coast seeming to promise much felicity within the Land. The Air he found to be whole and temperate; the Sea shores to be full of *Baies*, *Havens*, and the *Exits of Rivers*, making shew of as another *China*. The Inhabitants he affirmeth to be innumerable; some white, some like the *Mulatoes*, others like the *Negros*; diversified in Habit, as well as Colour. Their bread made of three sorts of *Ryees*: without Government, but not without Religion; for they had their several *Oratories* and places of burial, but neither King, nor Laws, nor Arts. Divided by that want, and in dayly wars with one another; their Arms, Bows, Arrows, and other weapons, but all made of wood. Of this Country, whatsoever it was (if not *NOVA GUINEA*) he took possession in the name of the *Catholic King*, and set up both a *Cross* and a *Chapel* in it; the Chapel dedicated to the *Lady of Loreto*.

The precise time of this *Discovery* I have no where found, but that the time spent about it is by him affirmed to be 14 years, to the no small endamage of his health and fortunes. Nor do I find that any care was taken of his *Petition* or any thing else done by others in pursuance of his *Propositions*. Whether it were on any of the reasons before laid down; or that there was no credit given to his affirmations, I determine not. Nor find I that he gave any names to the *Baies* or *Promontories*, as he passed along; but either took such names as were given before, or found not any thing worth the naming. And for such names as were given before (till taking *Ferdinando Quir's* new Country for *NOVA GUINEA*) we find a *Promontorie* called *Cape Hermoso*, in the East parts hereof near the *Lands of Solomon*, and not far from the *Aequator*. 2. Another in the Western part, but as near the *Aequinox* called *Punt Primo*. A third in the first bendings of the Coast towards the South, called *Cape de Buena Deshada*, or the *Cape of good desires*. 4. *Rio de Valcunes*. 5. *Rio de Lorenzo*. 6. *Rio de S. Augustino*, on the East of *Cape Formoso* towards the *Streights*. 7. The Rivers of *S. Peter*. 8. *S. Paul*. 9. *S. Andrew*. And 10. *S. James*, betwixt *Cape Formoso* and *Primo*.

But being there is little certain of these last discoveries, and the greatest certainty we have of that little, is nothing but a List of names without any thing observable in the state and story of the same, they may still retain the old name of *Terra Incognita*. And therefore I will try my fortune, and without troubling the Vice-Royes of *Peru*, and *Mexico*, or taking out *Commission* for a new *Discovery*, will make a search into this *Terra Australis* for some other Regions, which must be found either here or no where. The names of which, 1. *Mundus alter & idem*, 2. *Utopia*, 3. *New Atlantis*, 4. *Fishy Land*, 5. *The Painters Wives Island*, 6. *The Lands of Chivalrie*, And 7. *The New World in the Moon*.

1. *MUNDUS ALTER ET IDEM*, another world, and yet the same, is a witty and ingenious invention of a learned *Prelate*, writ by him in his younger days (but well enough becoming the austerity of the gravest head) in which he distinguisheth the *Vices*, *Passions*, *Humours*, and ill *Affections* most commonly incident to mankind, into several *Provinces*; gives us the *Character* of each, as in the descriptions of a Country, People, and chief Cities of it: and lets them loath unto the eye in such lively colours, that the vicious man may see therein his own *Deformities*, and the well-minded man his own imperfections. The Scene of this design laid by the Reverend Author in this *Terra Australis*: the *Decorum* happily preferred in the whole *Discovery*; the stile acutely clear, the invention singular. Of whom and his *New World* I shall give you that *Eulogie*, which the *Historian* doth of *Homer*, *Nec ante illum quem ille imitaretur, neq. post illum qui eum imitari possent inventus est.*

2. *UTOPIA* is a Country first discovered by *Sir Thomas More*, after *Lord Chancellor of England*; and by him made a Scene of a *Commonwealth*, which neither *Solon*, nor *Lycurgus*, nor any of the *Legislators* of former times did ever dream of; nor had been fancied by *Plato*, *Aristotle*, *Tullie*, or any who have written the *Ideas* of a form of Government, though not reducible to practice. Some of his *Plots* we have took notice of already, as *viz.* his device to bring *Gold* and *Silver* into contempt by making

Not a
Guinea

ms;
ey
th,
ds,
red
der
up-
ch
eir
neu
ty-
of
he
e-
cri-
to,
ire
enc
in-
era-
uch
ub-
ph:
uch
Air,
urn.
avel
ter.
ains
rm'd
con-
parts
signi
illers
t his
lon-
elled
own
, not
tem-
ights,
wear
secret
most
rm of
rio de
of S.
a, as
non-
, on
tran-
Terra
Garcia
hope
from.
200,
with
hreen
failed
ple of
ngth,
and

making of those metals, Chains and Fetters for their Malefactors, Pans of Clove-Hoods, Chamber pots and Vessels of such unclean use; by imposing it as a penalty on infamous persons, to wear Gold Rings upon their Fingers, and the like devices: as also his device to prevent mistakes and dislikes in marriages, by giving the parties a full view of each other, naked. Many more projects of this nature, some of them possible enough, but so unpracticable, so beyond hope of being looked on in the modelling of a Commonwealth, that we may reckon this device amongst those strange fancies, *qua nunquam unius spe concipiuntur, nisi in opere sensus erant*. The man indeed (considering the times he lived in) of rare abilities; but this *Utopia* fitted only to the Meridian of this Southern Continent, this *Terra Australis Incognita*, in which now we are, and to no place else.

3. *NEW ATLANTIS* is an Island of this Southern Continent discovered by Sir Francis Bacon, the learned Viscount of *S. Albans*; one of Sir Thomas More's successors in the place of Lord Chancellor; but far before him in the Excellency and feasibility of his invention. It had this name with reference to *Atlantis*, an Island of the Western or *Atlantic* Ocean, mentioned in the Works of *Plato*, both alike invisible. But for his falling on this Island, his description of it, the City of *Ben-Salem*, and the manner of his reception there; such handsome probabilities; and so fairly carried, that to one not acquainted with the State of the World, it would seem a Reality. But above all things, the inventions and delights of *Solon's House*, for perfecting the works of nature, or rather improving its nature to the best advantages of use, and the benefit of mankind, are beyond comparison. The man I must confess has his personal errors (I know none without them) of good and bad qualities equally compounded, *Mores ejus vigore & levitate mixtissimi*, as *Paterculus* once said of *Piso*: not one amongst many thousands (to punne that Character) *qui aut omnium validius diligit, aut facilius sufficit negotio*. A man of a most strong Brain, and a Chymical Head. Who if he had been entertained with some liberal Salary, abstracted from all Affairs both of State and Judicature, and furnished with sufficiency both of means and Helps for the going on in his design, would, I am confident, have given us such a body of natural Philosophy, and made it so subservient to the publick good, that neither *Aristotle* or *Theophrastus* amongst the Ancients, nor *Paracelsus*, or the rest of our later Chymists, would have been considerable.

4. *FAERIE LAND*, is another part of this *Terra Incognita*; the habitation of the *Faeries*, a pretty kind of little Fiends, or Pigney Devils, but more inclined to sport than mischief; of which old Women, who remember the times of Popery, tell us many fine stories. A cleaner and more innocent cheat was never put upon poor ignorant people, by the Monks and Friars. Their habitation here or no where; though sent occasionally by *Oberon* and their other Kings to our parts of the World. For not being reckoned amongst the good Angels, nor having malice enough to make them Devils (but such a kind of misling Sprites, as the Latines call *Lemures Larva*) we must find out some place for them, neither Heaven or Hell, and most likely this. Their Country never more enobled, than by being made the Scene of that excellent Poem, called the *Faerie Queen*. Intended to the honour of *Queen Elizabeth*, and the greatest persons in her Court; but shadowed in such lively colours, framed so exactly by the Rules of Poëtic, and representing such Ideas of all moral goodness; that as there never was a Poem more Artificial; so can no Ethical discourse, more fashion and inflame the mind to the love of virtue. *Invisurum facilius aliquem quam imitari verum*, shall be *Spencers Motto*; and so I leave him to his rest.

5. The *PAINTERS WIVES LAND*, is an Island of this *Terrae*, mentioned by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in his *History of the World*. Of which he was informed by *Don Pedro de Sarmiento*, a Spanish Gentleman, employed by his King in planting four Colonies on the *Streights of Magellan*, (which we have touched in, or before) Who being taken Prisoner by Sir *Walter* in his going home, was asked of him at our some *Land* which the *Maps* retained in those *Streights*, and might have been of great use to him in his undertaking. To which he merrily replied, that it was to be called the *Painters Wives Land*, saying, that whilst the Painter drew that *Map*, his wife sitting by, desired him to put in one Country for her, that she in her imagination might have an Island of her own. His meaning was, that there was no such *Land* as the *Maps* retained. And I fear the *Printers wife* hath many *Islands*; and some Countries upon the *Coast* in our common *Maps*, which are not really to be found on the strictest search.

6. The *LANDS OF CHIVALRIE* are such *Islands, Provinces and Kingdoms*, in the Books of *Errantry*; which have no being in any known part of the World, and therefore must be sought in this. A great abundance, but frequent in those kind of *Writers*, who in describing the *Adventures* of their Knights, in delight of *Geographie* (with which indeed they had no acquaintance) have not only disjoyned Countries which are near together, and laid together Countries which are far remote; but given us the description of many *Islands, Provinces*, and mighty *Kingdoms*, which as the ingenious Author of the *History of Don Quixote*, merrily observeth, are not to be found in all the *Map*. Of this sort is the *Isle of Asamant* in Sir *Huon of Burdeaux*; the *Firm Island* in the *History of Amadis de Gaul*; the *Hidden Island*, and that of the *Sage Abart* in *S. Palmerin of England*; the *Islands of Lindaraxa*, and the *Devils Pains*, with the *Kingdom of Lyræ* (of which the *Amazonian Lady Archibora* was the rightfull Queen) and many others of that kind in the *Mirrouir of Knighthood*; and divers of like nature in *Palmerin de Oliva*, *Primalion*, and *Helianis of Greece*, *Parisimus*, the *Romance of Romances*, and indeed who not of all that *Rabbia*? Handiomey humoured by *Michael de Cervantes* in his *Island of Barataria*, of which the famous *Sancho Pança* was somerimes Governour, and the *Kingdom of Micomicron*. And yet I cannot but comets (for I have been a great Student in these books of *Chivalrie*) that they may be of very good use to children or young boys in their Adolescence. For besides that they

divert

divert the wind from worse cogitations, they perfect him that take pleasure in them in the way of reading, beget in him an habit of speaking, and animate him many times to such high conceptions as really may make him fit for great undertakings.

7. THE NEW WORLD IN THE MOON, was first of *Lucian's* discovering; a man of eminent parts, but as ill a conscience, apollatizing from the faith in which he was bred. *Aristophanes* had before told us in one of his Comedies of a *Nephelococcygia*, or a City of Cuckoos in the Clouds. But *Lucian* was the first who found out this *New World* in the *Moon*; of which, and of the Inhabitants of it, he affordeth us in one of his Dialogues a conceited Character. But of late times, that world which he there fancied, and propos'd but as a fancy only, is become a matter of a more serious debate: and some have labour'd with great pains to make it probable, that there is another World in the *Moon*, inhabited as this is by persons of divers Languages, Customs, Politics, and Religions: and more than so, some means and ways propos'd to consideration for maintaining an intercourse and commerce betwixt that and this. But being there are like endeavours to prove that the *Earth* may be a Planet, why may not this *Southern Continent* be that Planet, and more particularly that *Moon*, in which this other World is suppos'd to be? Certainly there are stronger hopes of finding a *New World* in this *Terra Australis*, than in the Body of that Planet; and such perhaps as might exceed both in profit and pleasure the later discoveries of *America*.

But I am no discourager of industry and ingenuity, which I love and honour wheresoever I find it. I know great *Travels* have many times been started upon less presumptions. Nor would I be mislook, as if in my pursuit of this *Terra Incognita*, I put scorn on any of sublimer thoughts; or that I would have any man to much in love with the present World, as not to look for another World in the Heaven above. It is reported, that in some controvertie betwixt the *Polander* and the Duke of *Muscovia*, the King of *Poland* sent the *Muscovia* a curious Globe, representing the whole Heavenly Bodies, with the particular motion of each several Sphere. To which the *Muscovite* returned this unworthy Answer, *Tu mihi Cælum mittis, Redde mihi Terras de quibus comendamus*; You send me Heaven, saith he, but that will not satisfy, unless you give me back those Lands which are now in question. And much I fear there are too many of this mind, who would not lose their part on Earth for all Heaven it self. Whom I desire: if any such peruse these Papers, to consider, that as much as the most flourishing Country which is here described, doth fall short of that *Paradise* wherein God plac'd our Father *Adam*, so much and infinitely more did that Earthly *Paradise* fall short of the unpeakable glories of the Kingdom of Heaven. To the diligent and carefull search of which Heavenly Kingdom I heartily commit the Reader: nor doubting but the Works of *GOD* which are here presented, and that vicissitude of Humane affairs which is herein touch'd at, may prompt him to some serious thoughts of that mighty *GOD* who made all these Works, in whom is no shadow of change. To whom be given all Glory, both in this World, and that to come.

*Quicquid enim Lunæ gremio complectitur Orbis,
Permutat variæque vices, trepidoque tumultu
Æstuat, & nunquam sensit pars una quietem.
Nam vixit in sese, & civili vulnere semper
Aut cadit, aut perimit; aliisque renascitur ore,
Rursus ut incereat; sic non est omnibus unum
Partibus ingenium, non vis nativa, Sed Orbis
Astriferi, & nitidi sublimis Regia Cæli
Immunitis senii, & vultu immutabilis uno
Perpetuum servat solida & sincera senorem.*

The Verses are *G. Buchanan's*, in his Book *De Sphæra*. Which I thus translate, and therewithall conclude this Work.

The World beneath the Moon its shapes doth varie,
And change from this to that; nor can it tarie
Long in one state: but with it self doth jar,
Kills, and is kill'd, in endless Civil war.
New form'd again, 'tis but to die. The frame
Neither of Bodies nor of Minds the same,
But That above the Spheres, the Heavens on high,
In which *GOD* reigns in glorious Majesty,
Free from old Age, unchang'd, and of one face,
Alwaies presents it self in equal Grace.

Non nobis, Domine, non nobis, sed Nomini tuo detur Gloria.

FINIS!

A T A B L E.

A Table of some principal things herein contained, not properly reducible to the other two.

<p style="text-align: center;">A.</p> <p>A <i>Bades</i>, a strange beast, the <i>Rhinoceros</i> of the Ancients 888</p> <p><i>Abassines</i>, by whom converted 976. their Heterodoxies and opinions <i>ibid.</i></p> <p><i>Abilene</i>, the Tetrarchy of <i>Lysanius</i>, where it was 701. 718. why reckoned <i>Luke</i> 3. amongst the portions of <i>Herod's</i> Children 701</p> <p><i>Abydam</i> besieged by <i>Philip of Macedon</i>, &c. in distress, is fired by the Inhabitants, who likewise slew themselves 655. betrayed since to the <i>Turks</i> by the Governours daughter <i>ibid.</i></p> <p><i>Adamites</i>, why so called, and what 450. by whom destroyed <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Adolphus II.</i> Earle of <i>Berg</i> shut up in an Iron vessel and miserably stung to death by Bees 411</p> <p><i>Adriatick-Sea</i>, whence it had the name 122. the great extent thereof in some ancient Writers <i>ib.</i> married to the Duke of <i>Venice</i> every holy Thursday <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Advice</i> of an old <i>Calique</i> to <i>Columbus</i> 1097</p> <p><i>Aeolus</i>, why made the God of the Windes 86</p> <p><i>Æt Corinthium</i>, what it was, how highly prized, and how occasioned 587</p> <p><i>Etna</i>, the violent burnings of it. 83. and the cause thereof 84</p> <p><i>Africa</i>, whence it had the name 931, 932. the estate of Christianity in it, how much decayed. 933. the several languages therein spoken. <i>ibid.</i> The monstrous things reported of it by some of the ancients 932</p> <p><i>Agbarus</i>, Prince of <i>Edessa</i>, his message to our Saviour 789</p> <p><i>Albigenses</i>, what they were, and why so called. 226. The summe and substance of their story 225, 226</p> <p><i>Alcoran</i>, the book of the <i>Mahometan</i> Law, why so called 778. how highly revered <i>ib.</i> The Dogminals thereof reduced, &c. reduced into eight Commandments <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Alfonso</i>, Tables by whom compiled, and the cost bestowed in the compiling of them 272</p> <p><i>Allusion</i>, of a <i>French</i> Gentleman,</p>	<p>concerning the cause of their civil broils 179</p> <p><i>Almans</i>, from whence so called, 396. of what several Nations they consisted 429. their affairs and story. <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Almadad</i>, the son of <i>Jacktan</i>, where most probably fixed 11</p> <p><i>Aloes</i> a precious Wood, worth its weight in silver 908. <i>Aloes Zocarina</i>, from what place it comes 1001</p> <p><i>Amaras</i>, a Mountain in <i>Æthiopia</i>, described 980</p> <p><i>Amazons</i>, why so called 145. their dwelling place <i>ib.</i> 848. the sum and substance of their affairs 645</p> <p><i>Amber</i>, where it groweth, how gathered, and the virtues of it, 532. <i>Amber liquid</i> 1053</p> <p><i>America</i>, not known to the Ancients 1011. by whom first discovered 1012. 1013. the people of it not so black as the <i>Africans</i> 1016. that they are descended of the <i>Tartars</i> <i>ib.</i> The estate of Christianity in it <i>ibid.</i> The ingenuity of the people in their Feather pictures 1018</p> <p><i>Ametyst</i>, a precious stone, and the virtues of it 647</p> <p><i>Amiantum</i>, a stone whereof cloath is made 615. which stained, is cleansed by fire <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Amphilynes</i>, what they were, and of their Authority 593</p> <p><i>Amphiscii</i>, why so called, and what they are in Geography 24</p> <p><i>Amyclos silentium perdidit</i>, a by-word, and from whence it came 77</p> <p><i>Amyrus insanit</i>, an old proverb, the meaning and occasion of it 77</p> <p><i>Anabaptist</i> cuts off his brothers head 165. their suries and proceeding in the City of <i>Munster</i> 476. their demands in the insurrection of the Boors 542</p> <p><i>Anakim</i>, the name of a <i>Gigantine</i> race of men, and why given unto them 729</p> <p><i>Ananim</i>, the father of the <i>Hamanientes</i>, an <i>African</i> people 13</p> <p><i>Avayagidiv</i>, an old by-word, and the meaning of it 617</p> <p><i>Anchorites</i>, whence so called 116</p> <p>buried whilst alive <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Annals</i>, what they are 20. & how they differ from Histories <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Answer</i>, a feeling one of an <i>English</i> Captain to a scoffing demand of the <i>French</i> 179. a smart</p>	<p>one of <i>Spinola</i> to <i>Maurice</i> Prince of <i>Orange</i> 68 of <i>Richard I.</i> to the Pop., writing for the Releasement of the Bishop of <i>Beauvois</i> 183. of the <i>Conquerour</i> concerning his imprisonment of <i>B. Odo</i> 192 of <i>Dr. Dale</i> to the <i>Spanish</i> Commissioners 765</p> <p><i>Anticyram naviget</i>, a proverb, and to whom applicable 593</p> <p><i>Antipodes</i>, what they are 24. The secret touching them decided by some of the ancients <i>ib.</i> condemned of Heresie in the darker times of the Church <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Antioch</i>, the same with <i>Riblah</i> 694. its story 696</p> <p><i>Antoeci</i>, what they are in Geography 24</p> <p><i>Antonius</i> Army in distress, relieved by the prayers of Christians 454</p> <p><i>Apennage</i>, what 177</p> <p><i>Archer</i>, where most practised in elder times 827. <i>Cezere</i> missive, good Archers 518 the excellency of the <i>English</i> at it 827. whether Guns, or that that to be preferred <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Aram</i> the son of <i>Sem</i>, the founder of the <i>Syrians</i> 9 684 the large extent of that name in Holy Scripture <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Arcopagites</i>, what they were, and from whence so called 590</p> <p><i>Argonauts</i>, who they were, and whence so denominated 802 their expedition into <i>Celchus</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Argosies</i>, great ships of burden, whence they had their name 554</p> <p><i>Aviamnes</i>, a <i>Galatian</i> feasted the whole Nation for a year together <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Aristomenes</i>, strange escape out of prison 589</p> <p><i>Aristotle</i>, the Precursor of Christ, <i>in rebus naturalibus</i> 2. why he conceived the World to have been eternal <i>ib.</i></p> <p><i>Arius</i>, the Heretick his dissimulation and death 931</p> <p><i>Ark</i> of <i>Noah</i>, where made 788. in what place it rested after the flood 7. 8. 830.</p> <p><i>Armadilla</i>, a strange beast in <i>America</i>, 429. the description of it 1018</p> <p><i>Armenians</i>, in what point they differ from other Christians, 799. how, and by whom their Church is governed <i>ib.</i></p>
---	--	---

A T A B L E.

Arms, why first used 62. by whom first quarred 259. why those of England gave place in the late Speech to the Arms of France 321
Arbax the father of the *Chaldeans* 9. first settled in the Region, called *Arrapallia*, *ib.* and 787
Archa, a Spanish measure, the content thereof 1044
Arvisum, Wines much celebrated 672. in what place they grow *ib.*
Arnold, created a Count of the Empire by the Emperour *Rodolphus*, and afterwards Lord *Arnold of Wardour*, by King *James* 544
Asia, whence so called at first 639. the several notions of the word, and in what sense used in holy Scripture 631. the estate of Christianity in it 640. amongst whom divided *ib.*
Ashkenaz, the son of *Comer*, first settled in *Bithynia* and *Phrygia minor* 14. 642. 654
Aspendus Citharista, a proverb, and the meaning of it 665
Assur, the son of *Sem*, where planted 9. 787. the *Assyrians* descended of him *ib.* why so easily conquered by all Invaders 794
Athens 588
Attila, the *Hun*, why called *Flagellum Dei* 217. 545. his bloody end, *ib.* his Coat of Arms 549
Augur, and *Auspex*, how they differ 793. whence they had their names *ib.*
Augustine Confessor, why so called 428. by whom, and where confirmed 428. 432
St. Augustine tart reply to an *Atheistical* demand. 2. the Order of *Friers* by him founded 114
Augustus, or an Essay of the Means and Counsels, by which he reduced the Commonwealth of *Rome* to the state of Monarchy 44
Avi sinistra, what it meaneth, and the reason of it 793
Aulica, Tapestries, why so called, and by whom invented 656
Austrasia, what Provinces it contained, when first made a Kingdom 424. the story and Kings thereof *ib.*
Australis incognita, the vast greatness of it 1091. why not yet discovered *ib.*

B.

Babel, the attempt onely of some bold adventurers, and

not of all the sons of *Noah* 16. the languages occasioned then, not 72 in number, as by some supposed 9. the stupendious greatness of the Project 783
Babylon 785
Bacchus, called *Maxonius*, why 659
Baleares, why so called 284
Baltick Sea, why so called 489. why it doth not ebb and flow like other Seas *ib.*
Bathes not permitted by the Emperour *Adrian* to be used promiscuously by both Sexes 165. The inconvenience arising from that intermixture *ib.*
Battel at Mutina, and the success thereof 147. between the *Sarmatians* & their slaves 515. 518. of *Keresture* 544. of *Lepanto* 626. the last betwixt *Alexander* and *Darius*, King of *Persia* 788
Bellum, mentioned *Genes.* 2. 12. what conceived to be 819
Beaufort, why made the surname of the Children of *John of Gaunt* 197
Bel and *Baal*, whence the names derived 792. why called *Belzebub*, the Lord of *Elias* 727
Belerephantis Literat., a by-word, the occasion of it 663
Belge, the valiantest of the *Galls* in the time of *Caesar*, and for what reasons 360
Benedictines, or black Monks, by whom instituted 115. their habit and increase *ibid.*
Berrie, abundantly stored with Sheep 205. *Charls* the 7th. in derision called King of *Berrie* *ibid.*
Bezar, the Sovereign nature of it 1018. found in the belly of a beast, called the *Vicagne* *ibid.* that of *China*, and the East more excellent than that of *America* 864
Bishop of Spalato, his Levity, Apostacy, and death 553
Bishops coeval in most places with Christianity 36. 171. 175. 301. 488. 575. 710. 922. how, and why hated by the *Bisques* 256. and the ill consequents thereof *ib.* Bishops not anciently interdicted from the Acts of War 709
Black Friers, or *Dominicans*, by whom founded 115. why so called *ib.*
Blind & Lame, mentioned *Sam.* 5.6. what they were most probably 733
Boe in Lingua, a proverb, the meaning and original of it 888

Botellius his strange adventure 887
Brachmanes, what they were amongst the *Indians* 878. their authority and course of life *ib.* succeeded in the first by the modern *Bramins* *ib.*
Bracca, what 142
Brachygraphie, or the Art of short writing, by whom first invented 97. 1
Britain, from whence the name probably derived 294. not from *Brutus* *ib.* that there was no such man, proved *ib.* Southern parts thereof called *England* 295. Its plenty and ornaments briefly set forth *ib.* Plenty of Mines therein 297. and number of Parks *ib.* Its Seas stored with fish 298. 361. Quantity of flesh spent in one City thereof 298. Christian faith planted therein by whom 301. first peopled out of *Gaul* 397
Buceutaur 146
Burgundians, why so called 222. when first converted to the faith *ib.* their affairs and story *ib.*
By-gainers, some of their Customs 255

C.

Cæsar, the name at first of the Roman Emperours 59. after of the designed Successor *ib.* the unfortunate end of most of the 60. *Julius Caesar's* escape at *Pharus* 924
Caesar Borgia, son of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, after divers changes of fortune where slain 251
Calais taken by the *English*, and retaken by the *French*, when 188
Cales taken by the Earl of *Essex*, 263
Caliph, the name of the Successors of *Mahomes* 780. the succession of them 780. 784. 937
Calois, what, and where seated 604. their number, and manner of life *ib.*
Cambyses his present to the Kings of *Ethiopia*, with the Kings answer return'd. 985
Campi Catalaunici, wher 115
Canes sepulchrales, what, 839
Capnam esse Canis Apinialis, a by-word, and the occasion of it 79
Capuchin Friers, by whom first instituted, and why so called. 116
Cappadocians generally so lewd, that they grew a by-word 649. not onely morally wicked, but naturally venomous 659

Caracalla

A T A B L E.

<i>Caracalla</i> the Emperour slain by <i>Macrinus</i> , where, and upon what occasion 790	<i>Cimmerians</i> the posterity of <i>Gomer</i> 14, 180. first settled in <i>Albania</i> , and <i>Phrygia Major</i> <i>ib.</i> & 654. gave name to <i>Bosphorus</i> <i>Cimmerius</i> 404 842. In <i>Europe</i> better known by the name of <i>Cimbri</i> , the same with the <i>Cimmerians</i> 180 404. the <i>Cimbrick Cherfonefe</i> named from them 484. their attempt upon the <i>Roman Empire</i> , and overthrow by <i>Marius</i> 219	chief subverters <i>ib.</i> he called the <i>Pretorian Guards</i> 61. his <i>Dominion</i> so long 109
<i>Captivism</i> to be found in <i>Coptus</i> , a Town of <i>Egypt</i> 13. carried against all reason into <i>Cappadocia</i> <i>ib.</i> & 650	<i>Simon</i> in one day overthrew the <i>Sea and Land-forces of the Persians</i> 665	<i>Constance</i> , the Council there holden 417
<i>Cardinals</i> , by whom first ordained 107. the Election of the Popes assigned to them onely, and by whose authority 146	<i>Cinnamon</i> , what it is, where, and how it groweth, & from whence so called 975	<i>Consuls</i> , when first ordained in <i>Rome</i> 40. who the first sole <i>Consul</i> <i>ib.</i> when the Office ended <i>ib.</i>
<i>Carmel</i> , a Mountain of <i>Syria</i> 689. mistook by the Gentiles for a <i>God</i> <i>ib.</i> The <i>Friers Carmelites</i> thence named <i>ib.</i> & 114	<i>Ciphers</i> , or private Characters for writing, by whom first invented 921	<i>Coptis</i> , the name of the Christians of <i>Egypt</i> , whence to be derived 922. their Tenets in matters of Religion, and Estate at the present <i>ib.</i>
<i>Carthusian Monks</i> , by whom instituted 115. their strait kind of life <i>ib.</i>	<i>Curcassians</i> , where they dwell 845. their opinions and practice 846	<i>Corybantes</i> , the Priests of <i>Cybele</i> 621
<i>Castulum</i> , more likely to be found in <i>Casotis</i> than <i>Colchis</i> 13	<i>Cistercians</i> , or <i>White Monks</i> , whence so called 115. by whom ordained <i>ib.</i>	<i>Cosmography</i> defined 28 the general Latitude of the Notion <i>ib.</i>
<i>Centaurs</i> , the fable of them, whence it took beginning 601	<i>Cities</i> , by whom first built, and on what design 6. the causes of the greatness and magnificence of them 5	<i>Cotys</i> his rare temper in mastering and preventing passion 608
<i>Chaldeans</i> , great Astrologers 784. the name communicated unto all, who professed that Art <i>ib.</i> so called from <i>Chesed</i> , the son of <i>Nachor</i> 783	<i>Citium</i> , the son of <i>Japhet</i> , first settled in the Isle of <i>Cyprus</i> 15. 680. his posterity spreading into <i>Macedonia</i> 601, 605. from thence into <i>Ætolia</i> , and so into <i>Italy</i> 37	<i>Cotton-wool</i> , where it groweth, and how 694, 964. & <i>passim alibi.</i>
<i>Charles</i> the 8th. of <i>Nazair</i> his strange death 253	<i>Climes</i> , what they be, how many, and how distinguished 23	<i>Council of Trent</i> 434
<i>Chaos</i> , or first matter of the world, expressly by <i>Moses</i> in the names of Heaven and Earth 3. how described by <i>Ovid</i> . <i>ib.</i>	<i>Cloves</i> , where they grow most plentifully, and the nature of them 918	<i>Creation of the World</i> , and the Motives of it 1. the concurrence of each person to it 3. the matter of it, and the Method <i>ibid.</i> how long since done <i>ib.</i>
<i>Chalfermavoth</i> , the father of the <i>Chudromaites</i> , and <i>Indian</i> people 12	<i>Co.</i> and <i>Vestis Coa</i> , a light Garment much used by the <i>Dame of Rome</i> 675. the <i>Coan Wine</i> (<i>vinum Coe</i>) as much cried up by the good-fellows of that <i>Citie</i> 674	<i>Crete</i> , things most observable there 622
<i>Cherfonefes</i> , what they are, why so called, and how many of them 484	<i>Coconuts</i> , a most excellent fruit, and of several uses 1001	<i>Creteuse mendacium</i> 620
<i>Chimara</i> the Monster, what it was 603. and how tamed by <i>Behrion</i> <i>ib.</i>	<i>Cochinile</i> , a precious Die, how, and where it groweth 1044	<i>Creteuse melis Pelagus</i> , a Proverb, the occasion of it 622
<i>Chorography</i> , what it is 28. how it differeth from <i>Geography</i> <i>ib.</i>	<i>Coarui</i> his love to his Country 589	<i>Crocotiles</i> their monstrous shape, and where most usual 924
<i>Christians</i> , where first so called, and with what solemnity 685. extremely hated by the <i>Genriles</i> 686. their persecutions and increase <i>ib.</i>	<i>Colonies</i> , why planted by the <i>Romans</i> 216. the number of them, and how distributed <i>ib.</i> whether more usefull than a <i>Fortress</i> <i>ib.</i>	<i>Curtes</i> , what they were, and from whence so called 596, 620
<i>Christmasse</i> sports in <i>Twelfth-tide</i> , by whom first instituted 310	<i>Colophonem addere</i> , a proverb; and from whence it came 698	<i>Cuspinians</i> happy guesse at the Arms of <i>Germany</i> 482
<i>Chronologies</i> , how they differ from <i>History</i> 20. by whom best performed <i>ib.</i>	<i>Colossus of Rhodes</i> 676	<i>Cyprian</i> women their Unchastity 678. the <i>Heroick Act</i> of a <i>Cyprian Lady</i> 682
<i>Chus</i> , the son of <i>Cham</i> , first planted in <i>Arabia</i> 12, 772. his posterity (the <i>Chusites</i>) why called <i>Ethiopiens</i> 772. mistaken for the <i>Ethiopiens</i> of <i>Africk</i> 12. 772, 985	<i>Commentaries</i> , what they properly are, and how they differ from <i>History</i> 20	<i>Cyzicum</i> besieged in vain by <i>Astibydites</i> 656. its glorious Temple 655
<i>Chusites</i> , why rendered <i>Ethiopiens</i> in our <i>English Bibles</i> 772. the Translation justified <i>ibid.</i> the actions ascribed unto them not possible to be understood of the <i>Ethiopiens</i> of <i>Africk</i> 985. the mistake laid on the <i>Ethiopiens</i> 772	<i>Constantine</i> converted to the Faith, and on what occasion 60 his new Modelling of the <i>Empire</i> 62. of which one of the	D.
		<i>D</i> <i>Ayes</i> observed as lucky, or unlucky unto divers men 99
		<i>Damascus</i> , how situated 701. <i>Damascen Plums</i> , <i>Damask Roses</i> , and <i>Damask Linnen</i> , thence so called <i>ib.</i>
		<i>Damiata</i> besieged and taken by the <i>Christians</i> <i>ib.</i>
		<i>Darius</i> his fruitlesse War against the <i>Soythians</i> 843
		<i>David George</i> a monstrous Heretic, and what his Tenets 383
		<i>Dedan</i> the son of <i>Regma</i> , planted on the shores of the <i>Persian Gulf</i> 13
		<i>Delinquents</i> , how to be proceeded with 72, 73. gained more by favours than by rigour <i>ib.</i>
		<i>Despot</i> the title of <i>Heir</i> apparent in the <i>Eastern Empire</i> 565. com-

A T A B L E.

municated to inferior Princes
ib the Despots of *Rasera* *ib.* of
Servia *ib* of *Bulgaria* *ib.*
Diaries, what they are, and how
 they differ from History 20
Dilators, what they were in the
 state of *Rome* 42. a Catalogue
 of them 42, 43
Divination by Birds, and the kinds
 thereof 793
Dioclesian deposes himself, and
 follows the Trade of a Garde-
 ner 533
Dadanim, the son of *Javan*, first
 settled in *Rhodes* 16, 676. his pos-
 terity passing into *Epirus* 598.
 and there naming the *Didonian*
Grove 599
Dog-fish, how taken 386
Dositheans, a *Samaritan* Sect, and
 their Superstitions 723
Drake Sir *Franco*, how said to be
 the first that sayled about the
 World 1075. by whom follow-
 ed *ib.*
Drahimira her cruelty 450. swal-
 lowed alive *ib.*
Dryades, what they were, and from
 whence so called. Their chief
 seat in *France* 200. in *Britain*
 351

Druisians, what they are 685. of
 their power and strength. 693

E.

Ecco la *Tico*, a scoff used a-
 mongst the *Italians* 144
Edgar rowed over *Dee*, by eight
 Kings 324
Edward the 3^d. his claim unto the
 Crown of *France*, mistaken in
 our common Chronicles 178,
 179. not prejudiced at all by
 the *Salique* Law *ib.*
Egypt peopled in probability be-
 fore the Flood 933. for 2 of the
 Dynasties of their Kings to
 have been before it *ib.*
Elam the son of *Sem*, where plant-
 ed 9, 816
Election of Popes 112, 113. of the
 Dukes of *Venice* 127. of the
 German Emperours 481. of the
 great Master of *Malta* 964. the
 ordinary means for obtaining
 the Crown of *Bohemia*.
Electors of *Germany*, how many
 480. by whom ordained *ib.* their
 Offices, and how performed *ib.*
Elephants their vast greatnesse,
 and docile nature 878
Elisba the son of *Javan*, settled in
Elis of *Peloponnesus* 15 & af-
 ter in the Isles of *Greece* 579.
 thence called the Isles of *Elisba*,
Ezek 27. 7. 15.
Emir of *Sidon*, what he is 691. his
 power and strength 693

Endymionis somnium, a Proverb,
 the occasion of it 661
Enemies to be licensed flight 207.
 how to be dealt withall when
 they are in our power 73
Entrevues betwixt great Princes
 reckoned inconvenient 138
Epaminondus slain at *Mantineæ*
 581
Escorial 271
Esseni, why so called, their opini-
 ons and *Dogmata* 708
Etymologies, ridiculous of *Europe*
 32. of the *Hugonots* 198. of the
Wallons 361. of the *Lombards*
 545
Ephesus, and the Temple there
 dedicated to *Diana* 658
Epoche, what it is in account of
 time 20. the several *Epoche* in
 story *ib.*
Eunuchs, why most employed by
 the Eastern Monarchs 839
Europe, whence so called 32. the
 Original languages still in it 33
Exarch, what he was, and by
 whom ordained 93. his proper
 Territory *ib.* the Catalogue: and
 succession of them *ib.*
F.

Fides *Attica*, a Proverb, the
 Original of it 588
Fiefs a barbarous custom among
 the *Scots* 331. abrogated by *K.*
James *ib.*
Fig-Tree, why cursed by our Sa-
 viour 710
Fire, Worshipped by the *Lituanis*
 529. and by the *Persians* 817.
 carried in state before the *Ro-*
mans *ib.*
Fleas drive the Inhabitants from
 the Citie *Myus* 658
Flight, to be permitted an Enemy,
 and debarred a Souldier 207
Formalities of the Homage done
 by *Edw.* the 3^d. to the *French*
 King 215. at the Degradation
 of Priests 427. at the investiture
 of the Dukes of *Carinthia*
 439. of *Maurice* Duke of *Saxo-*
nia 439 of *Albert* Duke of *Prus-*
sia 534. of the Duke of *Mosco-*
via 522. at the admitting the
 new Duke of *Wurtzburg*, and
 interring the old 444. at the
 marriages of the Nestorians
 787. at the Coronation of the
Great Cham 862. at the present-
 ing of Ambassadors to the
Grand Signeur 810, 811. at the
 Funerals in *China* 937
Foreign Guard dangerous to a
 Princes person 937. as foreign
 Aids unto a Kingdom 938. on
 what occasions usually sought,
 and when most necessary *ib.*

Fornication and Adultery punish'd
 with death 542
Franks, or *French*, of what Nati-
 ons they consisted 232. Their
 actions and achievements *ib.*
 By whom converted to the
 Faith, and on what occasion
 175. their Character 174. the
 Antipathy between them and
 the *Spaniards* 179. the vastnesse
 of their Empire, and the reasons
 of the decay thereof 232, 233.
 The name of *Franks* given by
 the *Turks* to all Western Chri-
 stians 691
Frankincense, where it groweth,
 and how 773, 774. offered to
 the Gods 775. *Frankincense*
 growing out of the 454
Franciscans, or *Grey Friars*, why
 so called, and by whom found-
 ed 115. by the *French* called
Cordeliers *ib.*
Frederick the 1. suddenly drown'd
 667
Free Cities, what they are, how
 many, and in what Estates
 403
Friers, and their several Orders
 114. &c. in what esteem a-
 mongst the people 116
Frisivulnesse of *Rhesan* 517. and
Podolia 530

G.

GAbats, a Leprous kinde of
 of people, in what parts they
 dwell 213
Galileans, of what stock they were
 719, 722. scorned by the *Jews*
 722. Their zeal unto Religion
 709, 723. our Saviour called a
Galilean 719
Gallican Church, the power and
 priviledges of it 176
Gaulonites, what they were 709.
 for what cause named *Galile-*
ans *ib.*
Gentlemen of *Venice*, what they
 are, and in what esteem 127
Geography defin'd 21, 28. the be-
 nefit thereof 19
S. George the *Cappadocian*, a famous
 Martyr 658. his *Crematorium* at
Lidda in the Holy Land 725.
 highly esteemed among the
Turks 698. his bank in *Genoa*
 140. made Patron of the most
 noble Order of the Garter 322
Germans, whence so named 396.
 how terrible at first to the *Ro-*
mans 404. their Original extra-
 ction 404. possessed of the *We-*
stem Empire *ib.* the power of
 the Emperours impaired, and
 by what means 408. now mee-
 ly titular 480
Getter,

A T A B L E.

Geter, the son of *Aram* planted in *Albania* 10,805
Giffus, from whence they have both their name and seats 922
Gomer, the son of *Saphet*, first settled in *Albania* also 14, 404. of his posterity, see *Cimmerians*
Goths, their Original, and first seat 502. their Kings before they left the East 503. their successes and affairs in *Italy* 63. in *France* 217. in *Spain* 248, 249.
Grecians, in what they differ from the Church of *Rome* 276. by which maliciously, and unjustly persecuted *ibid*. their language not of such extent as in former times *ib.*
Gortyni 723
Guelfs and *Cibellines* whence so called, and when 131, 449. the fancy of the *Elfs* and *Goblins* derived from thence 131
Guelpian family, their Original 472
Guicciardine yielded by the Inquisition 109. and the substance of him in that place *ib.*
Guns, where invented, and by whom 399. not used in *India* at the expedition of *Bacchus* 865
Cyres, how he came to be King of *Lydia* 661. whence said to have a Ring, by which made invincible *ib.*

H.

H A Letter ominous to the State of *England* 633
Hamath, or the Land of *Hamath* 693
Haute-Towns, why so called, how many, and of what power at *Sea* 403
Harlots, whence used for the name of a common Prostitute 192
Harpies, the Fable and the Moral 624, 625
Hatto, Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*, devoured of Rats and Mice 417. So also *Papilius* Duke of *Poland* 535
Havilah, the son of *Chus*, first planted about *Babylonia* 12. called thence the Land of *Havilah*, in the second of *Gen.* 818
Havilah, the son of *Joktan*, first seated in *India* 12. the Kingdoms of *Ava* and *Chavilah* so called from him *ib.* 906
Hebrew not the primitive language 17. nor at all peculiar to the *Jews* *ib.*
Hegira, the Mahometan Epocha so, from whence so called 779. the unsteadfastness of *Scaliger* *ib.*

Hellenists, what they were, and why so called 574, 707. in what differing from the other *Jews* *ib.*
Hercynian Forest, the beginning and extent thereof 404
Hermias the Tyrant sewed in an Oxes hide, and baited to death 756
Heradians, what they were, and from whence denominated 709
Heteroscis, what they are in Geography, and from whence so called 24
Hieroglyphicks, what they were, and by whom first used 921. some particulars of them *ib.*
S. Hierome, a Father of the Church, where born 544. the Order of Monks by him instituted 114
History defined 20. the necessary use of it, and to whom 18, 19. how it differeth from *Annals*, *Commentaries*, &c. 20
Hock-side sports, the Original of them, and from whence so named 318
Hollanders, their great strength at *Sea* 382. the great benefit they make by fishing on the Coast of *England* 298, 361. Their base cheat put upon the *English* at *Poterone* 919. and bloody butchery at *Amboyna* 920
Holy Oyl of Rheumes, in what state attended 186. not so ancient as the *French* pro. and *ib.*
Homers birth, how contended for 658. where born, and why call'd *Mæonides* 659
Huanacu, a strange beast, and the nature of it 1063
Hugonots, whence so called 198. Their great power once, and present condition 176
Hul, or *Chul*, the son of *Aram*, in what parts first settled 9, 800, 802
Hydrography, what it is, and by whom best written. 28

I.

J *Acobites*, what they are, and where most numerous 789. their opinions 790
Janizaries, their institution and number 809. their Office and power *ib.* their infolencies and punishments 809, 810. the likeliest men to carry the *Turkish* Empire, if the line of *Ottomon* should fail 913
Japhet, how made partaker of the blessing of God, *Genesis* 9, 27. both in the literal sense, and the mystical 33
Japys, the name of the North-west winds, & why given unto it 77

Jarab, the son of *Jockran*, more probably to be found in *Arachosia* than *Insula Hiericum* 10, 12
Javan, the son of *Japhet*, the father of the *Ionians* and *Athenians* 15, 578, 658
Jealousie a predominant passion amongst the *Italians* 67. as also amongst the *Moors* and *Spaniards* 242. the *English* little subject to it *ib.* 296. and the *Dutch* much lesse 361
Jesuites by whom first instituted 116. their vow of *Mission* *ib.* grown formidable to the Pope *ibid.* industrious in planting Christianity in the barbarous Nations 867. Chief Factors for the Kings of *Spain* 246. They and the *Presbyterian*, or *Puritan* Preachers the greatest Incendiaries of *Christendom* 116. expell'd *Georgia*, on what occasion 804
Jetur the son of *Ismael*, the father of the *Itureans* 716
Jews not suffered to land in *Cyprus* 678. expelled out of *England*, *France*, & *Spain* 762. in danger to be stoned every *Munday*, *Thursday* *ib.* The hopes and hindrances of their conversion *ib.* the restitution of their Kingdom not denied by *Christ* 763
Islands, how caused 21. whether better seated than the Continent 22
Imperial Chamber, why erected, and where settled 418. *Imperial Cities* v. *Fire*.
Indians, or *Christians* of *S. Thomas*, what they hold in matter of Religion 877. The submission of their Churches to the Pope 878
Indico, where, and how it groweth 886
Influence of the heavenly bodies on particular Countreys 17
Inquisition, when, and why ordained 245. the manner of proceeding in it *ib.* not admitted into many of the *Papal* Countreys *ib.*
Interim of Germany, what it was, and how ill liked of all parties 428
Invention of Clocks and Watches 361. of Pictures in *Glasse*, and laying colours in *Oyl* *ibid.* of Printing 384. of Guns 399. leather Ordnance 535. of wild-fire 630. of the *Battel-ax* 645. of Dice, Chefs, &c. 659. of Tragedies 671. of Sayls for Ships 674. of Arithmetick and Astronomy 689. of the purple Die 690. of *Crystal* glasse 692.

K k k k k
of

A T A B L E.

of Pastors, Hour-glasses, Military Engines 83. of Comedies 84. of the Murmurs Comptise 71. 1015. of Tackle for Ships *ib.* of Letters and Ciphers 921. of Brachygraphy *ib.* of Paper 925. of Watch-words 615

Ireland, why never Conquered till the reign of King James 347

Irish, their barbarous customs 347

Ishmael in Games 586

Israel and *Judah*, when divided 738. the reasons why no more United, though some opportunities were offered 738. *b.*

Italians derived from *Citim*, the son of *Japhet* 37. so called from the *Etrurians* 37, 38. by whom converted to the faith 36. their scandalous lives, how punished, and by what instruments 64

Italia the name at first of the East parts of the Countrey onely 76. communicated after to the whole 34. 76. the Kings thereof after the ruine of the Empire, 66. abandoned by the Emperours, and for what reasons 66, 67

Joan the Virgin, not a Witch, as the *English* 424. not so miraculously feat as the *French* pretend *ib.* what she was indeed *ib.*

Jostan, and his posterity settled originally in the East 10, 11, 878. the improbabilities of their fixing in *Arabia Felix* 10. greater of their transplanting into *America* 878, 1050

John Baptists head, how pitifully mangled by the Papists

Julius Scaliger his censure of *Heriodotus* controubled by *Velesius* 592. his base character of the *English* 299

Joseph Scaliger his singularity about *Nabonidus* 794. and *Darius Medus* *ib.* His untheadfastnesse about the *Hezira* 779

Jubon the Apollate where he died 786

Judges of Hell, what and who they were 616, 621. and why so accounted of *ib.*

Justus Lipsius his unjust Censure of *Cæsars* commentaries

K.

This *Kausa*, a Proverb, and of whom intended 620

Karnad *ib.*, & *Karnad* *ib.* proverbially used for a wicked person 648

Kings, called an Ordinance of man, and why 5. who of them anciently appointed 252. how they take precedency 321. not to

use their people to the wars 391. the Legend of the Kings of *Colen* 415. Kings but for twelve years, and then must sacrifice themselves 899. Kings subject to Priests, where 979

Kings evil a disease 152. the Cure thereof hereditary to the King of *England* 318

Knighthood vid. *Orders*.

L.

Labyrinth of *Egypt* 925. imitated by *Minos*, in that of *Crete* 621

Lachryma Christi 138. the expression of a *Dutchman* thereon *ib.*

Lady of Loretto her Legend 722. the sumptuosity of her Temple 97

Lamissus thrown an Infant into a fish-pond, found by King *Agilmond*, brought up in Court, and after chosen King of *Longobards* 546

Latines, the Inhabitants of *Latium*, and from whence so called 34. The *Latine* tongue not the language of *Italia* 36. The reasons of the spreading and extent thereof *ib.*

Lampfacus, how saved by *Anaximenes* when threatned by *Alexander* *ib.*

Laws of *Oleron* 230

League between *France* and *Scotland* 335. the condition thereof *ib.*

Lehahim the Father of the *Libyægyptii* 13, 632

Lemmers an infectious beast 494

Lemnia or *Terra Lemnia*, the 10. vereign vertues of it 614. how made and ordered *ib.* why called *Terra Sigillata* *ib.*

Letters, the first Original, and History of them 921

Levites, why scattered & divided among the Tribes 735. The liberal maintenance allowed them *ibid.*

Libanus a famous Mountain, why so named 687. the length, course and branches of it *ib.*

Libertus prophetand, what, and where most in use 525

Liburni the name of a light Vessel 554. and of such Chairs as we call *Sedans* *ib.* and from whence so named *ib.*

Lions 225. Its famous Mart *ib.* in it a Temple dedicated to *Augustus* *ib.* before whose Altar exercises instituted of the *Greek* and *Roman* Eloquence *ib.*

Lomis a strange beast in *Bohemia* 450

Lombards their Original and first Kings 545, 546. their affair in *Italy* 64. the subversion of their Kingdom there 65

Lud the son of *Sem*, the father of the *Lydians* in *Asia minor* 9, 619

Ludim the son of *Mizraim*, the father of the *Ethiopians* in *Africk* 13. improperly rendered *Lydians* in our *English* Bibles *Jer.* 46. 9. *ib.*

Luther his birth 466. his first contention with the Pope 400. the successe and spreading of his Doctrine *ib.* & by what means especially 402. the Government of the *Lutheran* Churches *ibid.* the condition of their Ministers 403. their Rites & Ceremonies not much different from those in the Church of *England* *ib.*

Lycianus the Tetrarch of *Abylens*, whose son he was 701. why reckoned *Luke* 3. among *Herod's* Children *ib.*

M.

Machbeth his story 336

Madai the third son of *Japhet*, the father of the *Medes* 15, 814

Magi, what they were in *Persia* 817. Their esteem & power *ib.*

Magnes, why used to signifie the Load-stone by the *Latine* writers 1016

Magog the son of *Japhet* settled in *Cælestiria*, and the Borders of *Iberia* 14, 694

Mahomet his birth and breeding 777. his design to Coyne a new Religion *ib.* the causes of the great growth & increase thereof 779. his successe and victories *ib.*

Maires of the Palace, their institution and Authority 233. the Catalogue & succellion of them *ib.*

Malefactors flying to *Geneva*, how punish'd 161

Man, why created unarmed and naked 4. the Image of God in him what it doth consist in *ib.*

Manly exercises allowed at *Geneva* on the Lords day 161

Marcheta mulieris, a barbarous custom of the *Scots* 331. whence named, and by whom abrogated *ib.*

Mares, why used in battel among some of the *Ancients* of *Hemusberg* 570

Margaret Countesse of *Hemusberg*, delivered at one birth of 365 Children 384

Marriners Comptise, by whom first invented, and by whom perfected

A T A B L E.

perfected 71, 101 s. erroneously ascribed to Solomon *ib.*
Manoiss, whence so called, their Tenets, and place of dwelling 686. Their reconciliation with the Pope, but a matter of compliment *ib.*
Marsilia her valour in preserving *Stephania* from being surpriz'd by the *Turks* 615
Massares, of the *Scythians* by the *Medes* 832, 48. of the *Romans* by *Mithridates* 646. of the *Danes* by the *English* 317. of the *French* in *Sicily* 88. of the *Hngaris* by the *French* 176
Massick, what it is, where growing, and how gathered 672
Mastiff Dogs, why called *Mastiff* by the *Latines* 598
Masulakes their institution, Office and power 937
Medusa the Fable, and true story thereof 1004
Mechites, what they are, and from whence denominat'd 686
Mered, an Order of Religious persons, their institution and employment 598
Mesech the son of *Aram* plac'd about *Mons Masius* 10,800
Mesech, or *Mofuch* the son of *Isa phet*, seel'd amongst the *Montes Moschici* in *Armenia* major 15, 799
Metsa, and *Mount Sephir*, mention'd, *Genes.* 10. in what place they were 11, 790, 791
Message of *Waldemar* K. of *Denmark* to the *Pope* 484
Messene Servitor, a Proverb, the occasion of it 581
Minotaur, the Fable, and true story of it 623
Mithridates, the Authour of the Antidote to named 646. the sum and substance of his story *ib.*
Miramoline, what the word doth signify 958. the *Miramolines* of *Astorocco* 957
Mizraim the son of *Cham*, the father of the Nation of *Egypt* 13, 134
Monarchy the nearest form of Government to that of *God* 5. The *Monarchs* of *Spain* 289. of the *English Saxons* 316. of the *Assyrians* 792. of the *Medes* and *Persians* 833
Monastick life, how accounted of in former times 116. whether to be preferred before a social 117
Money not the onely instrument of exchange in ancient times 980. by what names called, and why *ibid.* made sometimes of Leather and Past-board 1064

Monks their Original & increase 114. by whom first brought under certain rules *ib.* their severall and particular Orders 114, 115, 116
Mongul, a Tribe of the *Tartars* 860. the Title of the great Emperour of the hither *India* 904. the Catalogue and succession of them *ib.*
Monument of *John Duke* of *Bedford*, with the answer of *Charles* the 8th. to a Courtier, who perswaded him to deface it 192
Montmorency, the family extinct 184
Moors, the lust of *Roderick* occasioned their coming into *Spain* 249. and the lust of *Magnusa* their expulsion thence 258. forced to quit *Spain* 267
Morfes, or Sea-horses, the description, and use made of them 1024
Mosaick work, what it is 124
Moscovites, by whom converted, and of what opinions in religion 511, 512. from what Original they come 520. their government Tyrannical 522. the great *Dukes* habit, and Royal state 523
Musuli, or *Musrows* a strange beast 139
Musick, the severall sorts and effects thereof 653. used by the primitive *Christians* in Gods publick service *ib.*
Myrrour *Mare*, where it was, and from whence so named 674
Mysorum postremus, a Proverb, and the meaning of it

N.

NAMES fatal to some Kingdoms 632
Naphtha, the nature of it, and where most used 814, 819
Naphuchim son of *Mizraim*, where first planted 13, 932, 933. the name of *Neptune*, by some said to be thence derived *ib.*
National Animosities, to what cause ascribed 18
Navigation, the Original and story of it 1014. what Nations most famous for it in former times 1015. and who at present *ib.*
Newman Games, by whom first instituted, and on what occasion 585
Nethinims what they were, and in what employed 731
Nestorians, whence so called 787. their Tenets in Religion *ibid.* Solemnities they use in contracting Marriage *ib.* much hated of the *Pope*, and why 789

Nimrod, the Founder of the *Babylonian*, and *Assyrian* Kingdoms 12, 791
Ninive 788
Nicals Seven Precepts, or the Precepts of the sons of *Noah* 708
Nomades, where they dwell, and from whence denominat'd 848, 948
Noradine's gallant answer made to his Commanders 705
Normans what they were Originally 193, 495. Their actions and Achievements *ib.* when first fixt in *France* 193
North East passage, by whom attempted and pursued 1090. of the North-West passage *ibid.* the little probability of doing any good in either *ib.*
Nuns why so called, and by whom first instituted 117. their particular Orders *ib.* of ill report for their unchastity *ib.* Nunnery of *Valaruda* in *Hainault* 396
Nutmegs, how they grow, and where most plentiful 918

O.

O BITE of the Saints kept as Festivals 608
Ocean the Collection of waters 7. the causes of its ebbing and flowing *ib.* the Erymologie of the name, and vast greatnesse of it 292
Offa's Dike 322
Oleum Medicinum, see *Naptha*
Olympick Games, by whom first instituted and restored 579, 580. where held, and who were Judges of them 579. All the Victors at one time of one Citie in *Italia* 77
Ornamenta, a kinde of Divination 64. an experiment of it *ib.*
Ophir not the Province of *Sofala* in *Ethiopia* 991. where it rather was 12
Oracles which most famous 593. their ambiguity and decay 593, 594
Oratorians an Order of Religious persons, by whom first instituted 116. used for a counterpoise to the *Jesuites* *ib.*
Orders of Knighthood, of *Alex* 280. *Alcantara* 276, of *St. Annunciada* 159. of *St. Andrew* 340. of *St. Anthony* 986. of the *Blond* of *Lord Jesus Christ* 147. of the *Bath* 322. of *Barons* 322. of the *Crescent* 200. of *Calatrava* 276. of Dutch *Knights* 339. of the *Port glorie* 539. of the *Dragon* 549. of the *Elephant* 500. of the *Golden Fleece* 392. of the *Gennes* 218. of the *Gart*

A T A B L E.

man that first bin for Liberty, and rewarded <i>ib.</i>	<i>Spartan</i> , what, and how highly prized <i>ib.</i> 673	<i>Sicula Gerra</i> 83. <i>Vesperi Siculi</i> 88. <i>Siculi Tyranni</i> 67. three by-words & the meaning of them.
<i>Riphab</i> the son of <i>Gimer</i> , found in <i>Paphlagonia</i> 14	<i>Samaritans</i> , what they were 723. their Religion, Tenets, and Sects 723, 724. how hated by the Jews and why 723, 726	<i>Siky</i> , why called <i>Serica</i> by the Latines 702
<i>Rivers</i> , their Use, and conditions requisite for Navigation 27. the banks of great Rivers how defensible 655	<i>Sarcenians</i> , why so called 767, 770. their Character in former times 770. they resort to <i>Mahomet</i> 779. their successes, victories, and Caliph 780	<i>Silver and Gold</i> where most plentiful 1064. the rich Mines of <i>Fotof</i> 1069. how vitified by the <i>Utropia</i> 1064. the causes of the darknesse of things in our dayes 1065. moe so advantageous to a State, as Trade and Merchandise <i>ib.</i>
<i>Rhabarb</i> or <i>Rhabarb</i> , where it groweth 853, 857	<i>Sardinian</i> an effeminate King, why he burnt his Treasure 793	<i>Simeon</i> the son of <i>Jacob</i> , how dispersed in <i>Israel</i> , as his father prophesied 720
<i>Rhinmasia</i> , why given for an adjunct unto <i>Nemesis</i> , and what <i>Nemesis</i> was 588	<i>Sardinian</i> <i>Rifus</i> , a Proverb, and the meaning of it 70	<i>Selafmus</i> , whence 667
<i>Rhene</i> , the Fountain and course thereof 302, 403. the several branches by which it falleth into the Ocean 302	<i>Scard's</i> valour 599	<i>Selomon's</i> <i>Pouch</i> , mentioned <i>Job</i> 10. 23. whence, and what it was 733
<i>Rochel</i> 210	<i>Scanderbeg</i> his life and story 600, 601. what became of his body <i>ib.</i> & 555	<i>Seab</i> saying, how many kinds thereof 793
<i>Rhodes</i> taken by <i>Solyman</i> the Magnificent 676	<i>Sclaves</i> , or <i>Sclavonians</i> , whence so called 557. Their affairs and story <i>ibid.</i> given as a name to Bond-men, and on what occasion 550	<i>Souldiers</i> and great Commanders unfortunate for the most part, and why 588, 589
<i>Rhodian Laws</i> , the rule in former times of all maritime causes 876. and for how long they so continued <i>ib.</i>	<i>Schola Sclerini</i> , by whom written, and to whom dedicated 71	<i>Spa</i> , Medicinal waters, where, and for what most usefull 378
<i>Rome</i> , of what circuit in her glory 101. the number of its inhabitants <i>ib.</i> the extent of her dominions &c. once made a Goddesse, and by whom 660. Her Regnumes computed at 850 millions of Crowns 61. Her Empire subverted by <i>Constantin</i> , and how 62	<i>Schola Sclerini</i> , what they were, when instituted, and of what Authority 709	<i>Spaniards</i> from whence they do descend 247. by whom converted to the Faith 244. The dependence of the Popes on the Crown thereof 246. their aim at the fifth Monarchy <i>ib.</i> the greatness of their Empire, and weaknesse of it 290. <i>Spanish</i> Nobility very serviceable to their King, why 291: <i>Spaniards</i> their cruelty towards the <i>Americians</i> 1017
<i>Roman Emperors</i> , the succession of them 59. cut off by violent deaths till the time of <i>Constantine</i> 60. and the cause thereof 61. their negligence and degenerate stoth 63	<i>Scythians</i> their Original, Antiquity, and Achievements 852. Their expedition into <i>Mordia</i> 848. and success in <i>Ludia</i> 846	<i>Squillace</i> a theevish beast 666
<i>Rafanand</i> wife to <i>Albians</i> , King of the <i>Langbards</i> procures her husband to be murdered, why 65. her death <i>ib.</i>	<i>Sebr</i> the son of <i>Jackson</i> , planted upon the River <i>Indus</i> , or the <i>Golden Chersonese</i> 11	<i>Scerling</i> money, why so called 333
<i>Roy d'avidot</i> , a French by-word, the meaning and occasion of it 292	<i>Serbian</i> 723	<i>Serights</i> of Mountains, not to be abandoned by the Defendants 667. the losing of such Passes of what fatal consequence 655
S.	<i>Serla</i> the son of <i>Arphanad</i> , in what parts seated 10, 819	<i>Stakey</i> , where, and when slain 956
	<i>Selenon</i> a great builder 695. his strange rise and fortunes 702	<i>Seyx</i> , a River of <i>Greece</i> , the usual Oath of the Gods 581
	<i>Semiramis</i> 792	<i>Sugars</i> , when, and by whom first refined 1003. what used instead thereof in elder times <i>ibid.</i> the great quantities thereof sent yearly by the <i>Portugals</i> from the Isle of <i>S. Thomas</i> <i>ib.</i> and from their Sugar-works in <i>Brazil</i> <i>ib.</i>
	<i>Seminaries</i> for the English, by whom first erected, and where 186	<i>Syrian</i> language, what it was, and of what ingredients 687, 700. when first made vulgar to the Jews <i>ib.</i>
	<i>Seneca's</i> happy memory 244	<i>Syrian</i> <i>Goddesse</i> , what she was 695. her magnificent Temple <i>ib.</i> the deities and juggling of her Priests <i>ibid.</i>
	<i>Seripbia Rana</i> , an old Proverb, the occasion and meaning of it 619	<i>Syrorum multa olera</i> ; <i>Syri contra Phanicis</i> ; two Proverbs, and the meaning of them 694
	<i>Serpents</i> ; worshipped by the <i>Samoites</i> and <i>Lionians</i> 529. the barbarous Customes of those people <i>ibid.</i>	
	<i>Sforma</i> 144	
	<i>Sheba</i> , <i>Saba</i> , and <i>Sabroca</i> , the soas of <i>Chow</i> , all planted in <i>Arabia Felix</i> , and here the founders of the puissant Nation of the <i>Sabaans</i> 12, 775	
	<i>Sigle</i> , what they were, how many, and where they dwelt 931. not counterfeited by the Fathers <i>ibid.</i>	
S abaans of Arabia, the Desert from what time they came 775		
Sacrilege a Crime unpardonable even amongst Heathens 594		
Sadducees whence they had their name 708. their opinions and dogmata <i>ib.</i>		
Salique Law , what it truly is 177. not so ancient as the French pretend <i>ib.</i> not at all was regarded by them, but so serve the turns of some Usurpers 778. the inconveniences; and injustice of it <i>ib.</i>		
Saluacida folia , a Proverb, and the meaning of it 662		
Salvages lately found in <i>Spain</i> 270		

A T A B L E A

<p>Tacco, where most plentiful 1064. why called the Henbane of Peru <i>ib.</i> the fantastick use thereof condemned, and the vertues ascribed unto it examined <i>ib.</i> by whom first brought into England 1064</p> <p>Tails of sheep (and of no beaſt elle) why used in Sacrifice 094</p> <p>Tamarlane his birth and parentage 850. the summe and substance of his story <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Tarſiſh the son of <i>Javan</i>, planted about <i>Tarſus</i> in <i>Cilicia</i> 15. not in <i>Tartessus</i>, as some say 15</p> <p>Tartarians not the Progeny of the Tribes of <i>Israel</i> 841. from whom most probably descended <i>ib.</i> their affairs and victories 860</p> <p>Taxus 139</p> <p>Temple re-edified by <i>Zorobabel</i>, in what it differed from the former 733. repaired and beautified by <i>Herod</i> <i>ib.</i> the several Courts about it <i>ib.</i> all of them in the name of the Temple <i>ib.</i> Temple of <i>Sophia</i> 610</p> <p>Tentidia Securis, a By-word, the occasion of it 671</p> <p>Themistocles banished his Country, flies to, and is entertained by <i>Artaxerxes</i> 656</p> <p>Theocratia, or the Government of the <i>Jews</i> by <i>God</i> himself 738</p> <p>Thyras the father of the <i>Thracians</i>, by some called <i>Thraſians</i> 16, 607</p> <p>St. Thomas Moor no friend to the <i>Friars</i> 117. his new plot of wooing not approved of 973. his devise to bring Gold and Silver into contempt, fit for none but <i>Utopians</i> 1064</p> <p>Thracians their Customs 607</p> <p>Tigranes his franknesse 798</p> <p>Timariotes, what they be, their institution, and number 809</p> <p>Thms Bishop of <i>Crete</i> 621</p> <p>Title of most Christian King, why given unto the Kings of <i>France</i> 234. of <i>Catholick</i> King, to the Kings of <i>Spain</i> 280. of <i>Defender of the Faith</i> to <i>England</i> 320. of <i>Defenders of the Church</i>, to the <i>Switzers</i> 168. of <i>Bastion</i>, to the Kings of <i>Bulgaria</i> 570. of <i>Flagellum Dei</i>, to <i>Assila</i> the King of the <i>Huns</i> 217</p> <p>Torgama, or <i>Torgama</i>, the son of <i>Japhet</i>, founder of the <i>Tremi</i>,</p>	<p>or <i>Trogmads</i> in <i>Cappadocia</i> 659</p> <p>Tolſannum Aurum a Proverb, the meaning & occasion of it 217</p> <p>Tominius, a bird in <i>America</i> 1018</p> <p>Topographic, what it is 28. how it differeth from <i>Geography</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Traffick, and the story of it 1065. more advantageous to a State than <i>Mines</i> of Gold and Silver <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Treason, how rewarded 544</p> <p>Tragedies by whom invented 671</p> <p>Tree that withereth if touched 1054. beneficial Trees in <i>India</i> 887. 1001. 1058</p> <p>Triumphs their Original and Majesty 41. in what they differed from an <i>Oration</i> <i>ib.</i> in what cases denied a <i>Conqueror</i> 41. 42. when discontinued and laid by 42</p> <p>Troy not besieged ten years together by the <i>Greeks</i>, and at last how taken 652. <i>Fimbria's</i> boast of taking <i>Troy</i> in eleven dayes partly answered <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Tubal the son of <i>Javan</i> first planted in <i>Iberia</i> 15. 804. the <i>Spaniards</i> how derived from him 247</p> <p>Turks their Original and Conquests 806. their Kings and Emperors <i>ib.</i> Their persons, customs and religion 808. Their estate and power 809. &c.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">T.</p> <p>Vivod, the meaning of the word 261. the <i>Vivods</i> of <i>Transylvania</i> <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Vandals, their first seat 944. their assistance, story, and the succession of their Kings 944</p> <p>Vandois the same with the <i>Waldenses</i> 226. their life and Doctrines <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Venus, whence called <i>Erycina</i> 85. whence <i>Cythera</i> 619. whence <i>Dea Cypr</i> 678. whence <i>Paphia</i> 679. whence <i>Dea Cnides</i> 662</p> <p>the brutishnesse of the <i>Cypriotes</i> both men and women in their Feasts and Sacrifices 679</p> <p>Verſoria in <i>Plantans</i>, what it is 1015. not used there for the <i>Marriners</i> <i>Compaſſe</i>, as by some supposed <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Victoria of <i>Annibal</i> at <i>Cannæ</i> 74</p> <p>Vidames in <i>France</i>, how many and what they are 190</p> <p>Vienque, a strange, but profitable beaſt among the <i>Americans</i>. and the nature of it 1014. the <i>Bezar</i> found in the belly of it <i>ib.</i></p>	<p>Vina <i>Maſſica</i>, whence so called, and of what esteem 71</p> <p>Virgils Fable of <i>Dido</i> disproved 943. his <i>Æneis</i> suspected 652</p> <p>Ulyſſes not so far as <i>Lisbon</i> 275. the summe and substance of his story 628</p> <p>Ur, the birth-place of <i>Abraham</i>, a Town of <i>Misopotamia</i> 790. that it was not in <i>Chaldea</i>, as by most supposed 791</p> <p>Uſurie, the <i>Croneſts</i> much addicted to it 137. the saying of a merry fellow thereon <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Us, or <i>Hus</i>, the Country and dwelling of <i>Iof</i>, whereabouts it was 758</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W.</p> <p>Wallows, what they are, and why so called 322. 361</p> <p>whales their dimensions and vast greatnesse 878. how driven from the Coast of <i>Norway</i> 494</p> <p>White Friars, from whence so called, and by whom first instituted 115. called also <i>Carmelites</i>, and why <i>ib.</i></p> <p>Wolves destroyed in <i>England</i>, how 298</p> <p>World, why created 1. How long since 3. Peopled before the general Flood 6. East parts planted before the attempt at <i>Babel</i> 16, 17, 88. 1. called <i>Cosmos</i> by the <i>Greeks</i>, and <i>Mundus</i> by the <i>Latines</i> from the beautie of it 31. unequally divided in respect of Religion 31, 32</p> <p>Writing the Original of it 921, 926. and the several forms <i>ib.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">X.</p> <p>Xeriffe, why used for the Title of the Kings of <i>Morocco</i> 958. the Catalogue and succession of them 959</p> <p>Xerxes his numerous Army, &c. 613</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Y.</p> <p>Y Eng-trees why planted in Church-yards 934</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Z.</p> <p>Z Alencas his Laws 76</p> <p>Zenobia, a most masculine Lady, her story 790</p> <p>Zopyrus, his act 785</p>
---	--	--

A Computation of the forein Coins hereina
mentioned, with the ENGLISH.

	l.	s.	d.
H ebrew Talent in Gold	4500		
Hebrew Talent in Silver	375		
Alexandrian Talent	375		
Aegyptian Talent	250		
Babylonian Talent	218	15	
Attick Talent	187	10	
Sesterium of Rome	7	16	3
A Shekel	00	2	6
Argentus Mat 26.15.	00	2	6
A Draehma	00	00	7 ob
A Rubble	00	13	4
A Sultany	00	7	6
A Ducat	0	6	8
A French Crown	0	6	6
A Xeriffe	0	6	0
A Rix Dollar	0	4	8
A Floren	0	3	0
A Frank	0	2	0
A Livre	0	2	0
A Gulden	0	2	0
A Spanish Keal	0	0	8
A Sous	0	0	1 qd
A Turkish Asper	0	0	1 q
A Maravida	0	0	0 q

F I N I S .



Handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly a title or header.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100

Handwritten text in the middle of the page, possibly a section header or a note.

Vertical text on the right edge of the page, possibly a page number or a reference.

U

ni	72
bri	97
	100
113,115,195	130
	152
152,162	152
	152
luf	118,150
luffi	193
	211
	217,271
	216
	217
	220
	ib.
	223
	224
257,154	
	255
	271
	334
	ib.
	346
	ib.
	ib.
	ib.
Lib. II.	414
	418
nfcs	413
418,419,430,431	446
	457
	461
456,534	556
Lib. IV.	
2	551
3	

1. Seradn. sero.

W.

whil. 2. 456, 460, 551	
erciani	La. 544
	La. 545

X

es	974
nthi	669

Z.

z	257
Ljb. III.	821
	845, 846
inchi,	845
	851

